

ANNUAL REPORT

2019



rbbn.com



Dear Ribbon Stockholders,

I am excited to have recently joined Ribbon as President and Chief Executive Officer, at a time of significant change for the company. In addition to having recently closed an important acquisition, we are collectively managing unprecedented uncertainty in the global economy and concerns over public health. I have spent my 30+ year career in the telecommunications industry and know the Ribbon products and technology well. We believe we will successfully navigate through this period of change by maintaining a laser focus on our customers, and investing in our employees to maintain product pipeline velocity and differentiation.

In order to expand and strengthen the Ribbon portfolio offering and to address new markets, we recently completed the merger with ECI Telecom Group Ltd. ("ECI") on March 3, 2020. ECI is a strong player in the optical and packet networking market and participates in the metro, core and edge portions of both mobile and fixed service provider networks. ECI has also established an enviable position with critical infrastructure players, including utilities and large-scale education networks. We aim to extend ECI's offerings through Ribbon's strong position with service providers in North America and Asia, while extending the Ribbon portfolio within the critical infrastructure segment.

During my first 60 days at Ribbon, I have reviewed the details of our expanded portfolio, met with many employees, and talked with many customers. I am pleased to report that we have a very strong team with a loyal customer base that relies on our technology differentiation and world-class support services.

The COVID-19 pandemic has had a profound impact on the world, changing the way we all work and communicate. Ribbon has quickly and efficiently transitioned to a predominantly work-from-home posture, minimizing impact on product development with no interruption of our customer support services. We have worked closely with our customers to rapidly address network congestion and to add capacity to support the dramatic increase in network traffic. As a result, portions of our business have been highly resilient throughout this crisis, and we expect a gradual recovery in the areas of our business that are tied more directly to deployment services that have been paused or delayed during this time.

I am confident that we will efficiently manage the COVID-19 crisis while successfully integrating Ribbon and ECI and strengthening our reputation for innovation, service, and quality.

Ribbon's portfolio directly enables and supports the exponential growth in demand for bandwidth, connectivity, and applications from both businesses and consumers. This growth is best supported by a cloud-centric network architecture, with software-driven applications deployed in the cloud, network core and edge. Notable achievements from last year include:

- **Increased software sales** - In the second half of 2019, more than half of Ribbon's product revenue came from software-only sales. Our software and appliance-based Session Border Controller (SBC) products continue to realize increased market penetration. By the end of 2019, 850 customers had purchased our fully virtualized software SBC products, which run on private service provider and public clouds, including

Amazon Web Services, Microsoft Azure and Google Cloud. We continued our market leadership position for SBC, with Omdia (IHS) ranking us as the #2 market leader globally in 2019.

- **Our focus on the enterprise market segment** - As adoption of cloud communications continues globally, we made great strides last year working with partners to increase adoption of our enterprise edge solutions. Westcon-Comstor deployed our Network Edge Orchestration solution to resellers in Europe. We also announced Peerless Communications Inc. as a new customer for our Cloud2Edge solution, a key win for our Intelligent Edge products. In addition, forty-five percent of our software SBC customers are leveraging our technology for Microsoft Skype for Business and Teams, reflecting solid progress in our partnership with Microsoft.
- **Significant footprint in global service provider networks** – The implementation of our products in global service provider networks supports our business with predictable and sustained earnings and we believe it positions us well for new opportunities with these service providers based on our long-term partnership and track record with them.

Moving forward, the Ribbon and ECI combination is a major step to expand Ribbon's strategy beyond voice services into the data domain. ECI unlocks significant opportunities for Ribbon to compete for 5G mobile networks business while at the same time serving the ever-increasing data demands on non-5G infrastructure. The ECI portfolio also exposes Ribbon to the capital spend in adjacent markets, such as Internet-of-Things and Mobile Edge Computing.

We also firmly believe that adhering to Environmental, Social and Governance principles is key to creating long-term value. Proof points behind this commitment include:

- Our network transformation solutions have enabled lower carbon footprints in large service providers networks. These solutions have been shown to reduce power consumption by 70% and real estate by 85% compared to the legacy systems they replace.
- This past year, we consolidated many of our R&D labs, reducing our footprint and overall power demand as well as recycling over 140,000 pounds of electronic hardware.
- We cut our greenhouse emissions by nearly half in 2019 compared to the prior year and we also lowered our total scoped emissions per employee by over one-third in the last five years.

While we all adapt to the short-term abrupt changes introduced by the global pandemic, I continue to connect virtually with employees, customers, partners, and stockholders. I am proud of how our team has performed during these challenging times and under stressful conditions. We continue to serve our customers in creative, safe ways and are leveraging collaboration tools and technology to take care of each other, our families and our communities.

Thank you for your continued support and it is our fervent hope that you are all safe and healthy.

Best regards,



Bruce McClelland
President and Chief Executive Officer



Proxy Statement

¹ Please refer to the inside back cover for Important Information Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.



RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
4 Technology Park Drive
Westford, MA 01886

April 29, 2020

Dear Fellow Stockholders:

On behalf of the board of directors, we want to thank you for your investment and trusting us to manage the long-term success of Ribbon Communications Inc. In light of the current global pandemic, our hearts go out to all those impacted during these extraordinary times. We are especially grateful to the medical personnel and all those on the front lines helping those in need. Our principal attention is on the health, safety and well-being of our global workforce, their families and the communities in which we operate.

Our board of directors and the management team have substantial experience in successfully navigating challenging conditions. We remain confident about the importance of Ribbon's role in our industry and the long-term positive future of our business that we believe will benefit all stakeholders—our employees, our communities, our customers, our partners, and you—our stockholders.

We cordially invite you to the annual meeting of stockholders at 10:00 a.m. on Tuesday, June 2, 2020. Due to the public health impact of the novel coronavirus pandemic and to support the health and well-being of our stockholders, this year's annual meeting will be held in a virtual meeting format only. You will be able to attend the 2020 annual meeting online and submit your questions during the meeting by visiting <http://viewproxy.com/RBBN/2020/vm>.

Whether or not you plan to attend the annual meeting virtually, it is important that your shares be represented and voted. Therefore, I urge you to promptly vote your proxy. You may submit your proxy by signing, dating, and returning the enclosed proxy card in the enclosed envelope, which requires no postage if mailed in the United States, or provide voting instructions to your broker, bank or other nominee. However, in light of possible disruptions in mail service related to the COVID-19 pandemic, we encourage stockholders to submit their proxy via the telephone or online. If you decide to attend the annual meeting, you will be able to vote electronically, even if you have previously submitted your proxy. Every stockholder's vote is important.

Thank you very much for your continued trust and confidence in Ribbon. Please remember to vote your shares at your earliest convenience.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Bruce W. McClelland".

Bruce W. McClelland
President and Chief Executive Officer



**NOTICE OF ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS OF
RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.**

AGENDA

- Election of directors as named in the Proxy Statement
- Approval of the Amended and Restated Ribbon Communications Inc. 2019 Incentive Award Plan
- Ratification of the appointment of Deloitte & Touche LLP as Ribbon Communications' independent registered public accounting firm for 2020
- Approval, on a non-binding advisory basis, of the compensation of our named executive officers
- Transaction of other business, if any, as may properly come before the meeting or any adjournment, continuation or postponement thereof

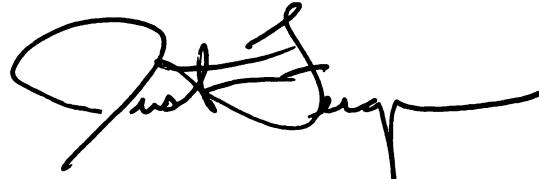
Record Date: You can vote electronically at, and are entitled to notice of, the annual meeting if you were a stockholder of record on April 6, 2020.

A complete list of our stockholders as of the record date will be available for examination by any stockholder during the ten days prior to the Annual Meeting for a purpose germane to the Annual Meeting by sending an email to ir@rbbn.com, stating the purpose of the request and providing proof of ownership of Company stock. The list of stockholders will also be available during the virtual meeting via a secure link in the chat box after you enter the virtual meeting using the password you received via e-mail in your registration confirmation. Such list of stockholders will be protected and cannot be downloaded and/or printed and access to such list will expire immediately after the Annual Meeting ends. For additional information, see "*How can I attend the virtual meeting?*" in the section entitled "Information about the Annual Meeting" in the Proxy Statement.

You may attend the webcast of the meeting via the Internet at <http://viewproxy.com/RBBN/2020/vm> by entering the event password you received during your registration process. Whether or not you expect to attend the annual meeting electronically, we urge you to vote your shares as promptly as possible to ensure your representation and the presence of a quorum at the annual meeting. If you send in your proxy card, you may still decide to attend the annual meeting and vote your shares electronically. Note that, in light of possible disruptions in mail service related to the COVID-19 pandemic, we encourage

stockholders to submit their proxy via telephone or online. Your proxy is revocable in accordance with the procedures set forth in the accompanying proxy statement.

By Order of the Board of Directors,



Westford, Massachusetts
April 29, 2020

Justin K. Ferguson
Executive Vice President, General Counsel and
Corporate Secretary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	i
PROPOSAL 1—ELECTION OF DIRECTORS	5
SWARTH DESIGNEES FOLLOWING RECEIPT OF CFIUS APPROVAL FOR ECI MERGER	14
PROPOSAL 2—APPROVAL OF THE AMENDED AND RESTATED RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC. 2019 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN	16
EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION	21
PROPOSAL 3—RATIFICATION OF THE APPOINTMENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	35
PROPOSAL 4—APPROVAL, ON A NON-BINDING, ADVISORY BASIS, OF THE COMPENSATION OF OUR NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS	37
CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND BOARD MATTERS	38
AUDIT COMMITTEE REPORT	47
DIRECTOR COMPENSATION	48
EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE REGISTRANT	50
BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP OF OUR COMMON STOCK	53
TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS	56
COMPENSATION COMMITTEE REPORT	59
COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS	60
EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION TABLES	78
INFORMATION ABOUT THE ANNUAL MEETING	93
STOCKHOLDER PROPOSALS FOR INCLUSION IN 2021 PROXY STATEMENT	98
STOCKHOLDER NOMINATIONS AND PROPOSALS FOR PRESENTATION AT 2021 ANNUAL MEETING	98
STOCKHOLDERS SHARING THE SAME ADDRESS	99
FORM 10-K	99
OTHER MATTERS	100
APPENDIX A	A-1
APPENDIX B	B-1

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The accompanying Proxy Statement contains “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, which are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical fact contained in the accompanying Proxy Statement, including statements regarding the receipt of the requisite approval from the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States (“CFIUS”) in connection with our acquisition (the “ECI Merger”) of ECI Telecom Group Ltd. (“ECI”); our future results of operations and financial position, business strategy, plans and objectives of management for future operations and plans for future product offerings, development and manufacturing, are forward-looking statements. Without limiting the foregoing, the words “anticipates”, “believes”, “could”, “estimates”, “expects”, “intends”, “may”, “plans”, “seeks”, “projects”, “will” and other similar language, whether in the negative or affirmative, are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. Forward-looking statements are based on our current expectations and assumptions regarding our business, the economy and other future conditions. Because forward-looking statements relate to the future, they are subject to inherent uncertainties, risks and changes in circumstances that are difficult to predict. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various important factors, including, but not limited to: risks related to the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic; failure to obtain CFIUS approval in connection with the ECI Merger in a timely manner or at all; risks that the ECI businesses will not be integrated successfully or that the combined companies will not realize estimated cost savings; failure to realize anticipated benefits of the ECI Merger; potential litigation relating to the ECI Merger and disruptions from the integration efforts that could harm our business; our ability to recruit and retain key personnel; reductions in customer spending; a slowdown in customer payments and changes in customer requirements, including the timing of customer purchasing decisions and our recognition of revenues; the potential impact of the consummation of the proposed transaction on relationships with third parties, including customers, employees and competitors; conditions in the credit markets, credit risks and risks related to the terms of our credit agreement; risks associated with assumptions the parties make in connection with the parties’ critical accounting estimates and legal proceedings; the parties’ international operations, which are subject to the risks of currency fluctuations and foreign exchange controls; ability to attract new customers and retain existing customers in the manner anticipated; reliance on and integration of information technology systems; changes in legislation or governmental regulations affecting the companies; international, national or local economic, social, health or political conditions that could adversely affect the companies or our customers; our successful integration activities with respect to our acquisitions; our ability to realize benefits from other mergers and acquisitions; the effects of disruption from acquisitions, making it more difficult to maintain relationships with employees, customers, business partners or government entities; unpredictable fluctuations in quarterly revenue and business from our existing customers; failure to compete successfully against telecommunications equipment and networking companies; failure to grow our customer base or generate recurring business from existing customers; consolidation in the telecommunications industry; difficulties supporting our strategic focus on channel sales; difficulties retaining and expanding our customer base; difficulties leveraging market opportunities; the impact of restructuring and cost-containment activities; litigation; actions taken by significant stockholders; difficulties providing solutions that meet the needs of customers; market acceptance of our products and services; rapid technological and market change; our ability to protect our intellectual property rights and obtain necessary licenses; our ability to maintain partner, reseller, distribution and vendor support and supply relationships; our negotiation position relative to our large customers; the limited supply of certain components of our products; the potential for defects in our products; higher risks in international operations and markets; the impact of increased competition; increases in tariffs, trade restrictions or taxes on our products; currency fluctuations; data privacy and cyber security risks; changes in the market price of our common stock; failure or circumvention of our controls and

procedures; and the important factors discussed in the “Risk Factors”, “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations”, and “Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk” sections in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019 and our other filings with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. We therefore caution you against relying on any of these forward-looking statements. Also, any forward-looking statement made by us in the accompanying Proxy Statement speaks only as of the date of the accompanying Proxy Statement. Factors or events that could cause our actual results to differ may emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all of them. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future developments or otherwise, except as may be required by law.

**RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
PROXY STATEMENT**

Summary Information

To assist you in reviewing the proposals to be acted upon at our 2020 annual meeting of stockholders (the “**2020 Annual Meeting**”), Ribbon Communications Inc. would like to call your attention to the following information about Ribbon’s 2019 financial performance, key executive compensation actions and decisions, and corporate governance highlights. Please note that the following description is only a summary. For more complete information about these topics, please review our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019 (the “**2019 Annual Report**”) and this proxy statement (“**Proxy Statement**”). This Proxy Statement and our 2019 Annual Report will be first mailed to our stockholders of record on or about April 29, 2020.

Effective October 27, 2017, we completed a merger (the “**GENBAND Merger**”) of Sonus Networks, Inc. (“**Sonus**”), GENBAND Holdings Company, GENBAND, Inc. and GENBAND II, Inc. (collectively, “**GENBAND**”). Because the GENBAND Merger occurred on October 27, 2017, the information reported in this Proxy Statement for the period prior to that date principally relates to Sonus, our predecessor entity. Unless the content otherwise requires, references in this Proxy Statement to “Ribbon,” “Ribbon Communications,” “Company,” “we,” “us” and “our” and “the Company” refer to (i) Sonus and its subsidiaries prior to the GENBAND Merger and (ii) Ribbon Communications Inc. and its subsidiaries upon closing of the GENBAND Merger, as applicable.

Effective March 3, 2020 (the “**ECI Closing Date**”), we completed the ECI Merger with ECI. On ECI Closing Date, we entered into a First Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement (the “**Stockholders Agreement**”) with JPMC Heritage Parent LLC (“**JPMC**”), Heritage PE (OEP) III, L.P. (together with JPMC, entities affiliated with the Company’s largest stockholder, JPMorgan Chase & Co. (collectively with any successor entities, the “**JPM Stockholders**”)), and ECI Holding (Hungary) Kft (“**Swarth**”).

Business Overview

We are a leading provider of next generation software solutions and services to telecommunications, wireless and cable service providers and enterprises of all sizes across industry verticals. With the March 3, 2020 completion of the merger with ECI, we now also provide optical and packet networking products and software-defined solutions to service providers and critical infrastructure sectors, like utilities, government and defense. With over 1,000 customers around the globe, including some of the largest telecommunications service providers, enterprises and utilities in the world, we enable our customers to evolve and modernize their communications networks and packet optical networking infrastructures with innovative state-of-the-art solutions. By enabling highly secure, reliable and scalable Internet Protocol (“**IP**”) and packet optical networks and applications, we help our customers adopt the next generation of software, cloud and edge-based technologies to drive new, incremental revenue, while protecting their existing revenue streams and significantly reducing operating costs. Our software solutions provide a secure way for our customers to connect and leverage multivendor, multiprotocol communications systems and applications across their networks and the cloud, in a rapidly changing ecosystem of IP-enabled devices, such as smartphones and tablets. In addition, our software solutions secure cloud-based delivery of unified communications solutions—both for service providers transforming to a cloud-based network and for enterprises using cloud-based unified communications. These networks support the ever increasing demand on network infrastructure created by IP traffic growth as well as the expected increase in traffic from 5G applications and devices. We sell our software solutions through both direct sales and indirect channels, leveraging the assistance

of resellers, and provide ongoing support to our customers through a global services team with experience in design, deployment and maintenance of some of the world's largest IP networks.



Please see the reconciliation of non-GAAP to GAAP financial measures, and additional information about non-GAAP measures, in *Appendix A*.



Cash Flow From Operating Activities

Operating Cash Flow of \$56M in FY19, up \$66M(1)



Improving Profitability Margin

Record Adjusted EBITDA Margin(2)(3) of 27% in Q419, up 10 ppts(4) Adjusted EBITDA(3) of \$86M in FY19, 39% increase, up 5 ppts(1)

(1) Twelve months ended December 31, 2019 compared with corresponding period in 2018.

(2) Since the launch of Ribbon in October 2017.

(3) Please see the basis of presentation and the non-GAAP reconciliation in the appendix.

(4) Three months ended December 31, 2019 as compared with the corresponding period in 2018.

Executive Compensation Highlights

In 2019, we engaged in a thorough review of our compensation programs and practices in connection with the unified Ribbon executive compensation program for our executive officers. We believe that our compensation program has established a strong foundation to support the continued growth of our business and the attainment of key synergies and other goals of our business. The ongoing compensation programs and practices are governed by effective and sound pay practices as set forth below.

What We Do

- ✓ Strong pay-for-performance philosophy
- ✓ Independent compensation committee and compensation consultant
- ✓ Annual market-based review of compensation levels and peer groups
- ✓ Annual risk assessment of compensation plans and policies
- ✓ Share ownership guidelines for our executives and board members
- ✓ Formal clawback policy with respect to incentive compensation
- ✓ Insider trading policy that prohibits hedging, pledging and other similar actions by our executive officers and directors

What We Don't Do

- ✗ No pension plans or other post-employment benefit plans
- ✗ No base pay severance multipliers in excess of two
- ✗ No multi-year guaranteed incentive awards for executives
- ✗ No liberal share recycling

(1) As of March 31, 2020

(2) Leadership Ranking Source: IHS Research Q3'19. Market share data for past 12 months. See Appendix section "TAM and Market Share References"

Following the March 3, 2020 completion of the ECI Merger, Ribbon now also provides optical and packet networking, Software Defined Networking and Network Functions Virtualization portfolio of products and solutions to service providers and critical infrastructure sectors like utilities, government and defense. These solutions support the increasing demand on network infrastructure created by ongoing internet protocol traffic growth and the forecast demand and buildouts to be created by increased traffic from 5G applications and devices.

2019 Financial Highlights

- GAAP total revenue was \$563 million, compared to \$578 million in 2018.
- GAAP net loss was \$130 million, compared to \$77 million in 2018.
- Non-GAAP net income was \$51 million, compared to \$39 million in 2018.
- GAAP loss per share was \$1.19, compared to \$0.74 in 2018.
- Non-GAAP diluted earnings per share was \$0.47, compared to \$0.37 in 2018.
- Non-GAAP Adjusted EBITDA was \$86 million, compared to \$62 million in 2018.

Board of Directors and Committees

Name, Age	Independent	Director Since	Committee Membership	Other Public Boards
R. Stewart Ewing, Jr., 68	Yes	March 2020		0
Bruns H. Grayson, 72	Yes	October 2017	• Audit Committee • Compensation Committee	1
Beatriz V. Infante, 66	Yes	October 2017	• Audit Committee • Compensation Committee	2
Richard J. Lynch, 71	Yes	October 2017	• Chairman of the Board • Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee	2
Kent J. Mathy, 60	Yes	October 2017		1
Bruce W. McClelland, 53	No	March 2020		0
Krish A. Prabhu, 65	Yes	March 2020		1
Scott E. Schubert, 66	Yes	October 2017	• Audit Committee (Chair, ACFE*) • Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee	0
Richard W. Smith, 67	No	October 2017		0

* ACFE—Denotes that Mr. Schubert is an “audit committee financial expert” as defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K.

Annual Meeting Proposals

Proposal	Recommendation of the Board
1: Election of the nine directors named in this Proxy Statement	FOR each of the nominees
2: Approval of the Amended and Restated Ribbon Communications Inc. 2019 Incentive Award Plan	FOR
3: Ratification of the appointment of auditors	FOR
4: Approval, on a non-binding, advisory basis, of the compensation of our named executive officers	FOR

PROPOSAL 1 — ELECTION OF DIRECTORS

The Board has nominated the following nine director nominees for election to the Board to hold office until the 2021 Annual Meeting and until his or her respective successor is duly elected and qualified:

Nominee	Designated By
R. Stewart Ewing, Jr.*	JPM Stockholders
Krish A. Prabhu*	JPM Stockholders
Richard W. Smith	JPM Stockholders
Bruns H. Grayson	Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee
Beatriz V. Infante	Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee
Richard J. Lynch	Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee
Bruce W. McClelland*	Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee
Kent J. Mathy	Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee
Scott E. Schubert	Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

* Each of Messrs. Ewing, Prabhu and McClelland are current directors who have not been previously elected by our stockholders.

All of the nominees are currently directors. Each agreed to be named in this Proxy Statement and to serve if elected. All nominees are expected to attend the 2020 Annual Meeting.

DESIGNATION RIGHTS

On the ECI Closing Date, we entered into the Stockholders Agreement with the JPM Stockholders, and Swarth. Pursuant to the Stockholders Agreement, the Board of Directors (the “Board”) is required to consist of (i) three individuals designated by the JPM Stockholders, (ii) once CFIUS approval has been obtained, three individuals designated by Swarth, (iii) our Chief Executive Officer, and (iv) a number of other individuals designated by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee sufficient to ensure that there are no vacancies on the Board. Our Board consists of nine directors. The authorized number of directors is determined from time to time by the Board, subject to the requirements of the Stockholders Agreement. Until the first anniversary of the date of the Stockholders Agreement, no member of the Board appointed by either the JPM Stockholders or Swarth will be removed from the Board, regardless of any sell down of Ribbon common stock by the nominating stockholder.

Each of the JPM Stockholders and Swarth owned 34.50% and 17.82%, respectively, of Ribbon’s common stock as of April 6, 2020. Under the Stockholders Agreement, the JPM Stockholders have designated R. Stewart Ewing, Jr., Krish A. Prabhu and Richard W. Smith for election to our Board. Swarth cannot designate directors to serve on our Board until we obtain the required approval from CFIUS in connection with the ECI Merger. As of April 29, 2020, we have not yet received the requisite approval. For additional information regarding Swarth’s designation right and the anticipated composition of our Board of Directors following our receipt of CFIUS approval, should such approval be received, see the section of this Proxy Statement entitled “Swarth Designees Following Receipt of CFIUS Approval for ECI Merger” and “Board Composition and Stockholders Agreement” in the section entitled “Corporate Governance” below.

The Company has agreed to take all necessary actions within its control to include the JPM Stockholders' designees in the slate of nominees recommended by the Board for election of directors and to cause the stockholders of the Company to elect the designees of the JPM Stockholders. For so long as the JPM Stockholders or Swarth has the right to designate a director under the Stockholders Agreement, with respect to any proposal or resolution relating to the election of directors, each of the JPM Stockholders and Swarth, respectively, has agreed to take all necessary actions within their control to vote their shares (A) affirmatively in favor of the election of the other's designees and (B) with respect to each person nominated to serve as a director by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, either affirmatively in favor of such nominee, or in the same proportion to all shares voted by other stockholders of the Company.

INDEPENDENCE OF DIRECTOR NOMINEES

Except for Bruce W. McClelland, our President and CEO, and Richard W. Smith, each of our nominees is independent according to the director independence standards set forth in our Corporate Governance Guidelines, which meet the director independence standards of Nasdaq. For more information, see "*Corporate Governance and Board Matters—Director Independence*". We have no reason to believe that any of the nominees will be unable or unwilling to serve if elected. However, if any nominee should become unable to serve, or for good cause will not serve as a director, proxies may be voted for another person nominated as a substitute by the Board, or the Board may reduce the number of directors. In the event any director designated by the JPM Stockholders is unable to serve, the JPM Stockholders are entitled to designate a replacement director, subject to the conditions set forth in the Stockholders Agreement.

Board of Directors' Recommendation

The Board of Directors recommends that stockholders vote "FOR" the election of R. Stewart Ewing, Jr., Bruns H. Grayson, Beatriz V. Infante, Richard J. Lynch, Kent J. Mathy, Bruce W. McClelland, Krish A. Prabhu, Scott E. Schubert and Richard W. Smith.

Director Nominees

The biographies below describe the skills, qualities, attributes and experience of the director nominees that led the Board and its Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee to determine that it is appropriate to nominate these individuals as directors.



R. Stewart Ewing, Jr.

Former Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of CenturyLink, Inc.

Director Since: March 2020 **Age:** 68

Biography

Mr. Ewing most recently served as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of CenturyLink, Inc., a global technology company that offers communications, network services, security, cloud solutions, and voice and managed services ("CenturyLink") until 2017. He joined CenturyLink as its Vice President of Finance in 1983 and assumed the role of Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer in 1989. During his 28 years as Chief Financial Officer, he played a significant role in CenturyLink's acquisition strategy. Mr. Ewing began his career at KPMG in 1973. He has served on the Board of Directors of Progressive Bancorp, Inc. and is the Chairman of its Audit Committee since 2002. He also has served on the Board of Directors of TelUSA, LLC, a subsidiary of CenturyLink, since January 2020. Mr. Ewing has been active with several non-profit organizations, including the Monroe Chamber of Commerce, the United Way of Northeast Louisiana, Northeast University of Louisiana at Monroe, Northwestern State University, Wellspring, ARCO and Northeast Louisiana Soccer Association. Additionally, Mr. Ewing has served on the Board of Directors of Louisiana Endowment for the Humanities since 2019. He holds a Bachelor of Science Degree in Business from Northwestern State University. Among other qualifications, Mr. Ewing brings to the Board executive leadership experience at CenturyLink, along with extensive financial expertise. The Board believes Mr. Ewing is qualified to serve on the Board because of his experience as a chief financial officer at CenturyLink and his experience leading the integration of acquired companies into CenturyLink's corporate structure and philosophy.



Bruns H. Grayson

Managing Partner at ABS Ventures

Director Since: October 2017 **Age:** 72

Biography

Mr. Grayson is a Managing Partner at ABS Ventures, a venture capital firm, where he has managed all of the firm's partnerships since 1983. A majority of his investments has been in data communication and software and he has served as a director of many private and public companies over the last 30 years. Prior to ABS Ventures, Mr. Grayson was an associate at McKinsey and Co., a management consulting firm, from 1978 to 1980 and a venture capitalist at Adler & Co. from 1980 to 1983. Mr. Grayson has also served as a Director of Everbridge, Inc., a provider of communications solutions, since 2012. Mr. Grayson holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from Harvard College, a Master's degree from Oxford University, and a Juris Doctor degree from the University of Virginia Law School, and was elected a Rhodes Scholar from California in 1974. He served in the U.S. Army in Vietnam and separated as a captain in 1970. The Board believes Mr. Grayson is qualified to serve on the Board based on his knowledge of the data communication and software industries, his investment experience as a Managing Partner at ABS Ventures, and his experience as a director of various public companies.



Beatriz V. Infante

Chief Executive Officer of BusinessExcelleration LLC

Director Since: October 2017 **Age:** 66

Biography

Ms. Infante was previously a director of Sonus from January 2010 until the closing of the GENBAND Merger. Since 2009, Ms. Infante has served as Chief Executive Officer of BusinessExcelleration LLC, a business consultancy specializing in corporate transformation and renewal. From 2010 until its acquisition by Infor in 2011, Ms. Infante was the Chief Executive Officer and a director of ENXSUITE Corporation, a leading supplier of energy management solutions. From 2006 until its acquisition by Voxeo Corporation in 2008, she was the Chief Executive Officer and a director of VoiceObjects Inc., a market leader in voice applications servers. Ms. Infante served as a director and Interim Chief Executive Officer of Sychron Inc., a data center automation company, from 2004 to 2005 until its sale to an investor group. Ms. Infante was Chief Executive Officer and President of Aspect Communications Corporation (which we refer to as Aspect), a market leader in communications solutions, from April 2000 until October 2003. She was named Board Chair of Aspect in February 2001 and between October 1998 and April 2000, held additional executive roles, including Co-President. Since January 2018, she has served on the Board of Directors and the Audit Committee of PriceSmart Inc., and additionally became Chair of the Compensation Committee and Chair of the Digital Transformation Committee in November 2018 and January 2019, respectively. She has served on the Board of Directors and Audit Committee of Liquidity Services Inc. since May 2014, and has additionally served as Chair of the Compensation Committee since November 2015. From July 2016 until its acquisition by Veeco in May 2017, Ms. Infante served on the Board of Directors and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee of Ultratech. From May 2012 until its acquisition by Broadcom Limited in May 2015, she served on the Board of Directors and Compensation Committee of Emulex Corporation, and additionally became Chair of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee in February 2014. Ms. Infante has previously served as a director at a number of privately held companies. Ms. Infante has also served since June 2016 as an Advisory Board member of Guardian Analytics and since July 2015 as the Chair of the Advisory Board of Infrascale. Additionally, Ms. Infante is a National Association of Corporate Directors Board Leadership Fellow, and in 2016 was named to the 2016 NACD Directorship 100, which honors the most influential boardroom leaders each year. In 2013, she was named to the Financial Times Agenda “Top 50 Digital Directors’ List.” Ms. Infante holds a Bachelor of Science and Engineering degree in Electrical Engineering and Computer Science from Princeton University and holds a Master of Science degree in Engineering Science from California Institute of Technology. Among other qualifications, the Board believes Ms. Infante is qualified to serve on the Board due to her executive leadership experience, including as a chief executive officer of various companies, along with extensive operational expertise and experience in engineering, sales, and marketing.



Richard J. Lynch

President of FB Associates, LLC

Director and Chairman of the Board Since: October 2017 **Age:** 71

Biography

Mr. Lynch was a director of Sonus from February 2014, and Chairman of the Board of Sonus from June 2016, until the closing of the GENBAND Merger. Since September 2011, Mr. Lynch has served as the President of FB Associates, LLC, which provides advisory and consulting services at the intersection of technology, marketing and business operations. Mr. Lynch was the Executive Vice President and Chief Technology Officer for Verizon Communications between 2007 and 2011, and the Executive Vice President and Chief Technology Officer of Verizon Wireless and its predecessors from 1990 until 2007. Mr. Lynch has been at the forefront of wireless technology solutions and was responsible for the selection of CDPD, CDMA, EV-DO and LTE for use within the Verizon network. Building on these and other key technology decisions, Mr. Lynch has driven the introduction of key innovative products and services into the marketplace. Mr. Lynch is a Life Fellow of the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers and has been awarded patents in the field of wireless communications. Mr. Lynch has served as a member of the Board of Directors and the Compensation, Nominating and Governance Committee of BlackBerry Limited since February 2013. He was also on the Board of Directors of VectoIQ Acquisition Corporation since February 2017. From March 2012 to May 2016, he served as a member of the Board of Directors, Chairman of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and a member of the Compensation Committee of Ruckus Wireless, Inc. Mr. Lynch also serves as a member of the Board of Directors of two privately held companies. He has also sat on the boards of numerous industry organizations, including the GSM Association and the CDMA Development Group, and as a member of the Federal Communications Commission Technical Advisory Committee and Communications Security Reliability and Interoperability Council. For his leadership in the early years of wireless data, Mr. Lynch was honored with the President’s Award by the Cellular Telecommunications Industry Association. He has also been inducted into the Wireless History Foundation’s Hall of Fame. Mr. Lynch is a graduate of Lowell Technological Institute (now the University of Massachusetts, Lowell), where he received Bachelor of Science and Master of Science degrees in electrical engineering. He has also completed post-graduate work at the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania and the Johnson School of Management at Cornell University. Among other qualifications, the Board believes Mr. Lynch is qualified to serve on the Board based on his significant experience in technology leadership positions, in particular at Verizon Communications, and as a director of various public companies in the telecommunications industry.

Kent J. Mathy*Chief Executive Officer of Sequential Technology International***Director Since:** October 2017 **Age:** 60**Biography**

Mr. Mathy has been Chief Executive Officer of Sequential Technology International, a provider of customer care and customer experience outsourcing, since January 2017. Previously, beginning in November 2013, Mr. Mathy served as President, Southeast Region of AT&T Mobility, a wireless telecommunications provider. From November 2008 to November 2013, Mr. Mathy was President, North Central Region for AT&T Mobility, and from December 2007 to November 2008, he was President, Small Business for AT&T Mobility. From January 2003 to December 2007, he was President, Business Markets Group at Cingular Wireless (as AT&T Mobility was formerly known). Mr. Mathy has also served as a director of Everbridge, Inc. since 2013. Earlier in his career, Mr. Mathy held a variety of management positions at AT&T over a period of 18 years. Mr. Mathy holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in marketing from the University of Wisconsin-Oshkosh and attended the University of Michigan, Executive Program in 1993. Among other qualifications, the Board believes Mr. Mathy is qualified to serve on the Board because of his extensive leadership roles at various telecommunications companies, in particular at AT&T.

Krish A. Prabhu*Former Chief Technology Officer and President of AT&T Labs***Director Since:** March 2020 **Age:** 65**Biography**

Mr. Prabhu is currently an independent technology consultant and advisor to technology start-ups. Most recently, he was Chief Technology Officer and President of AT&T Labs, the research and development division of the telecommunications company AT&T, from June 2011 to September 2016. During his tenure, he was responsible for AT&T Labs' global technology direction, including network innovation, product development and research, intellectual property organization and global supply chain organization. Prior to this, he served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Tellabs, a networking technology company. Mr. Prabhu was a venture partner at Morgenthaler Ventures, where he was involved with the funding and development of startup companies specializing in networking hardware and software. Earlier in his career, Mr. Prabhu held various leadership positions at Alcatel, an international telecom company, including Chief Operating Officer, Chief Executive Officer of Alcatel USA, and Executive Vice President and Chief Technology Officer of US operations. Mr. Prabhu has served on the Board of Directors of Sanmina Corporation, a leading integrated manufacturing solutions company, as well as its Compensation Committee since September 2019, and served on the Board of Directors of Altera Corporation, as well as its Compensation Committee, from 2013 to 2015. He also serves on the boards of directors of three private companies. Mr. Prabhu obtained a Master of Science degree in Physics from the Indian Institute of Technology in Bombay, India and a Master of Science degree and Ph. D. in electrical engineering from the University of Pittsburgh. The Board believes Mr. Prabhu is qualified to serve on the Board because of his technical experience and expertise, including his role as a Chief Technology Officer at AT&T Labs, and his executive leadership experience at various companies.

Bruce W. McClelland*President and Chief Executive Officer of Ribbon Communications Inc.***Director Since:** March 2020 **Age:** 53**Biography**

Mr. McClelland has been our President, Chief Executive Officer and a director since March 2020, and is responsible for the strategic direction and management of our Company. He has served in numerous leadership roles throughout his three-decades long career, which includes twenty years at ARRIS International plc (“Arris”), a telecommunications equipment manufacturing company, where he most recently served as its Chief Executive Officer from September 2016 to April 2019 and led the sale of ARRIS to CommScope Inc. (“CommScope”), a global network infrastructure provider company, in April 2019. While at ARRIS, Mr. McClelland managed the successful acquisition and integration of the Ruckus Wireless and Brocade ICX Campus switching business from Broadcom Inc., a major step in diversifying the ARRIS business beyond the service provider market into the broader enterprise market, while strengthening the company’s wireless technology capabilities. Mr. McClelland held several other roles at ARRIS, including President of Network & Cloud and Global Services from April 2013 to August 2016 and has authored several communications-related patents. Following the acquisition of ARRIS by CommScope, Mr. McClelland served as the Chief Operating Officer of CommScope from April 2019 to August 2019, where he was responsible for the combined portfolio of products and services. Previously, Mr. McClelland spent eleven years at Nortel Networks Corporation (“Nortel”) and Bell Northern Research (“BNR”). He began his career with BNR in Ottawa, Canada and was responsible for the development of Nortel’s SS7 switching products immediately prior to joining ARRIS. Mr. McClelland earned his Bachelor of Science degree in Electrical Engineering from the University of Saskatchewan. Among other qualifications, the Board believes Mr. McClelland is qualified to serve on the Board due to his executive leadership experience, including as a chief executive officer of ARRIS, along with extensive operational expertise and experience in engineering.

Scott E. Schubert

Former Chief Financial Officer of TransUnion LLC

Director Since: October 2017 **Age:** 66

Biography

Mr. Schubert was a director of Sonus from February 2009 until the closing of the GENBAND Merger. From 2005 until 2008, he served as Chief Financial Officer of TransUnion LLC, a leading global information solutions company. From 2003 to 2005, Mr. Schubert served as Chief Financial Officer and, prior to that, Executive Vice President of Corporate Development of NTL, Inc. (now Virgin Media, Inc.). From 1999 to 2003, Mr. Schubert held the position of Chief Financial Officer of Williams Communications Group, Inc., a high-technology company. Mr. Schubert also was the head of BP Amoco's Global Financial Services from 1995 to 1999, leading the initial integration of BP and Amoco's worldwide financial operations following the merger of the two companies in 1998. From August 2011 to October 2014, he served as a member of the Board of Directors, the Compensation Committee, the Audit Committee and the Compliance Committee of Isle of Capri Casinos, Inc. Mr. Schubert is a graduate of the Krannert School of Business at Purdue University, where he completed his Master of Business Administration degree in Finance and Economics. He also earned his Bachelor of Science degree at Purdue University, with dual majors in Engineering and Accounting. Among other qualifications, Mr. Schubert brings to the Board executive leadership experience, including from his service as a chief financial officer of various companies, along with extensive financial expertise. The Board believes Mr. Schubert is qualified to serve on the Board because of his experience as a Chief Financial Officer, in particular at TransUnion LLC and NTL, Inc. (now Virgin Media, Inc.), and his experience leading the integration of two large public companies.

Richard W. Smith

Head of Private Investments at JPMorgan Chase & Co.

Director Since: October 2017 **Age:** 67

Biography

Mr. Smith has been the Head of Private Investments at JPMorgan Chase & Co., a multinational banking and financial services holding company, since November 2014, which position includes private and public company investments on the bank's balance sheet. He has held positions as Managing Director and Managing Partner and General Partner at private equity and venture funds since 1981, including One Equity Partners from 2002 to November 2014 and Allegra Partners and predecessor entities from 1981 to 2013. From 1979 to 1981, Mr. Smith was Senior Investment Manager at Citicorp Venture Capital Ltd., a former venture and private equity investment division of Citigroup Inc. Prior to that, he worked in the International Money Management Group of Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of New York from 1974 to 1979. Mr. Smith was previously a Director of GENBAND from 2014 to 2017 and has over 40 years' experience as a technology investor and as a board member of both public and private companies. He has also served as a Director of Smartrac N.V., a provider of software and RFID tags targeted at the Internet of Things market, since 2012, Alorica, Inc., a provider of outsourced customer care solutions, since July 2016, and Merchant-Link, LLC, a provider of cloud-based payment gateway and data security solutions, since October 2016. He also served as Chairman of Schoeller Allibert Group, a manufacturer of Returnable Transit Packaging, from July 2016 to May 2018. Additionally, he has served as a Director of the Princeton National Rowing Association since 2008. Mr. Smith earned his Bachelor of Arts from Harvard College and is co-author of the book Treasury Management: A Practitioner's Handbook, John Wiley & Sons, 1980. The Board believes Mr. Smith is qualified to serve on the Board due to his extensive background in finance and private equity and his experience serving as a director of companies in the telecommunications industry.

SWARTH DESIGNEES FOLLOWING RECEIPT OF CFIUS APPROVAL FOR ECI MERGER

As described in “Proposal 1—Election of Directors” under “Designation Rights,” Swarth will have the right to designate three of our Board members upon our receipt of CFIUS approval for the ECI Merger (the “**Swarth Designees**”).

If we receive CFIUS approval prior to the 2020 Annual Meeting, we expect that as soon as practicable following the 2020 Annual Meeting, three members of our Board will resign and the Board will elect Swarth Designees Mariano S. de Beer, Shaul Shani and Tanya Tamone to the Board. If we receive CFIUS approval following the 2020 Annual Meeting, we expect to take the same action as soon as practicable following the receipt of such approval.

The biographies below describe the skills, qualities, attributes and experience of the Swarth Designees. The Board has determined that Mariano S. de Beer and Tanya Tamone each qualify as an “independent director” under the listing rules of Nasdaq and the Stockholders Agreement. Shaul Shani does not qualify as an independent director under the Nasdaq listing rules or the Stockholders Agreement.

The Swarth Designees are not current directors of Ribbon and are not being recommended to Ribbon’s stockholders as director nominees for the 2020 Annual Meeting. The biographical information below is being provided to stockholders for informational purposes only.

Mariano S. de Beer

Former Chief Commercial and Digital Officer of Telefonica S.A.

Swarth Designee Age: 49

Biography

Mr. de Beer was Chief Commercial and Digital Officer of Telefonica S.A., a large public multinational telecommunications company, from 2017 until 2019. In this role, he was responsible for driving revenue growth globally, developing a holistic view for the consumer and enterprise segments, curating the commercial offer and evolving the channels to ensure the best commercial experience for Telefónica customers. Mr. De Beer was also member of the Telefónica Group Executive Committee. From 2013 to 2015, he was General Manager (President) of Microsoft in Brazil and, from 2015 to 2016, General Manager (President) of the multi-country Region Latam New Markets, responsible for several countries in South and Central America and the Caribbean. From 2012 to 2013 he was CEO of RBS Educação, part of the Brazilian conglomerate RBS Group. Prior to 2012, he worked in different capacities at companies of the Telefónica Group. Previously, Mr. de Beer was a consultant at McKinsey & Co. He graduated from UADE in Argentina, and obtained an MBA from Georgetown University. The Board believes Mr. de Beer is qualified to serve on the Board due to his extensive leadership experience in the telecommunications industry, in particular at Telefonica S.A., and his global business perspective.

Shaul Shani

Founder and Chairman of Swarth Group

Swarth Designee Age: 65

Biography

Mr. Shani has been the founder and Chairman of Swarth Group, a private global investment company investing in public and private companies primarily in the communication services, technology, IT, cyber, renewable energy and real estate sectors as well as financial markets, since 2006. Mr. Shani is an entrepreneur and investor and has held board positions at many private and public companies in the field of telecommunications and technology over the last 30 years. He served as a director of ECI—where Swarth Group was the controlling shareholder—from 2007 to 2012 and held the position of Chairman from 2009 to 2012. From 1997 until its acquisition by the Vivendi Group in 2009, Swarth Group was the lead investor in, and Mr. Shani was Executive Chairman of, Global Village Telecom, a telecommunications service provider in Brazil which was listed on Ibovespa in 2007. Prior to this, in 1994 Mr. Shani founded the Magnum Group, an investment group investing in telecom and tech ventures, including DSP Group—a major shareholder of AudioCodes which was taken public in 1999—where he served as a director on behalf of the Magnum Group from 1999 to 2000. Mr. Shani was a founder of Sapiens International Corporation, a software development company which was listed on the Nasdaq stock exchange in 1992, where he also served as CEO and Chairman from 1989 to 1993. He was a founder and the CEO of Eurosoft, an IT company, from 1987 to 1985. In 1982, he founded Oshap Technologies Ltd, a developer of flexible automation software for robotics, where he held the position of CEO from 1982 to 1985 when the company was listed on the Nasdaq stock exchange. In 1983, Mr. Shani founded Tecnomatix Technologies, which was listed on the Nasdaq stock exchange in 1993. The Board believes Mr. Shani is qualified to serve on the Board due to his extensive background in finance and private equity, his extensive knowledge of ECI’s business and his experience serving as a director of companies in the telecommunications industry.

Tanya Tamone

Chief Executive Officer of Sogerco S.A.

Swarth Designee Age: 59

Biography

Ms. Tamone has held the position of CEO of Sogerco S.A., a private trust company, since 2007. She has held a variety of senior positions at a number of private trust companies since 1996 and currently serves as a director for several privately held companies. Between 1985 to 1996, Ms. Tamone served as a trader for Bank Leu, Fuji Bank and Cedef S.A in Switzerland, specializing in currency and interest trading. The Board believes Ms. Tamone is qualified to serve on the Board due to her experience as a Chief Executive Officer and her financial expertise.

PROPOSAL 2 — APPROVAL OF THE AMENDMENT AND RESTATEMENT OF RIBBON'S 2019 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN

Our Board believes that the future success of Ribbon depends, in large part, on our ability to maintain a competitive position in attracting, retaining and motivating key employees with relevant experience and superior ability. On June 5, 2019, our stockholders approved the Ribbon Communications Inc. 2019 Incentive Award Plan (the “**2019 Plan**”). Awards granted under the 2019 Plan are intended to attract, retain and motivate personnel who are expected to make important contributions to the Company, thereby promoting shareholder interests and enhancing shareholder value. On April 27, 2020, our Board adopted, subject to stockholder approval, the Ribbon Communications Inc. Amended and Restated 2019 Incentive Award Plan, an amendment and restatement of our 2019 Plan (the “**A&R 2019 Plan**”).

Summary of Material Change to 2019 Plan

The proposed A&R 2019 Plan would:

- **Increase in Aggregate Share Limit.** Our 2019 Plan currently limits the aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to all awards granted under the 2019 Plan to 8,051,611 shares (7,000,000 shares of common stock that were requested under the 2019 Plan; plus 1,051,611 shares of common stock reserved under the Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan that were available for issuance as of June 5, 2019, the date on which our stockholders approved the 2019 Plan), plus any shares subject to outstanding awards under the Prior Plans (as defined below) (which totaled 3,853,656 shares as of July 26, 2019), which may become available for issuance under the 2019 Plan as a result of such outstanding awards expiring or terminating or being cancelled or forfeited for any other reason pursuant to the terms of the Prior Plans (“**Prior Plan Awards**”). Our A&R 2019 Plan will increase this limit by an additional 7,500,000 shares so that the new aggregate share limit for the 2019 Plan will be 15,551,611 shares, plus any shares subject to Prior Plan Awards, which have, or may in the future, become available for issuance under the A&R 2019 Plan as a result of such Prior Plan Awards expiring or terminating or being cancelled or forfeited for any other reason pursuant to the terms of the Prior Plans.

When we requested stockholders to approve the 2019 Plan last year, we expected the aggregate share reserve under the 2019 Plan to provide us with sufficient shares for awards for at least two years. However, due to the Company’s activities in 2019, the price of our shares, the increase in share usage due to the ECI Merger and other unexpected circumstances, we now anticipate that the existing share reserve under the 2019 Plan will not be sufficient for awards through the 2020 Annual Meeting. As a result, we are requesting an increase in the aggregate share reserve under the A&R 2019 Plan, which we expect will be sufficient shares for awards for at least the remainder of 2020 and full year 2021, assuming we continue to grant awards consistent with our current practices and historical usage, as reflected in our historical share usage rate. Note, however, that future circumstances may require us to change our current equity grant practices and the sufficiency of the share reserve will be dependent on, among other things, the price of our shares, the occurrence of mergers or acquisitions, hiring activity, and forfeitures of outstanding awards. We cannot predict our future equity grant practices, the future price of our shares, future merger or acquisition activity, future hiring activity or the future forfeitures of outstanding awards with any degree of certainty at this time, and the share reserve under the A&R 2019 Plan could last for a shorter or longer time. If stockholders do not approve the A&R 2019 Plan, the existing 2019 Plan will remain in effect in its current form. However, there will be insufficient shares available under the 2019 Plan to make additional awards in 2020 and annual awards in 2021 and

to provide grants to critical new hires. In this event, the Compensation Committee may be required to revise its compensation philosophy and formulate other cash-based programs to attract, retain, and compensate key employees and non-employee directors.

Attached as *Appendix B* to this Proxy Statement is a copy of the A&R 2019 Plan, marked to show changes proposed to be made. This description of the effect of the proposed A&R 2019 Plan is a summary and is qualified by the full text of the A&R 2019 Plan.

Reasons to Adopt the Proposed A&R 2019 Plan

Shares currently available under the 2019 Plan are insufficient to meet our current needs based on our historical grant rate, our recent growth and our anticipated hiring and retention needs. We believe that our future success depends, in large part, upon our ability to maintain a competitive position in attracting, motivating and retaining key employees, consultants, officers and directors who are expected to make important contributions to the Company and by providing such key employees, consultants, officers and directors with equity ownership opportunities and performance-based incentives that are intended to align their interests with those of our stockholders. If we are not able to provide long-term equity value to our key employees, consultants, officers and directors, we will risk losing a capable and proven workforce. Based on our history of grants over the last several years and our current grant practices, the shares currently available under the 2019 Plan are not sufficient to meet our needs through the 2020 Annual Meeting given (i) the increase in usage of shares due to the material increase in employee headcount as a result of the recent ECI Merger, effectively doubling the size of our workforce, (ii) the decrease in the share price of our common stock since our 2019 annual meeting of stockholders; and (iii) the critical need to retain executives and employees during these uncertain times.

Stock-based incentive compensation encourages and rewards performance while aligning our key employees’, consultants’, officers’ and directors’ interests with those of our stockholders. We continue to believe that alignment of the interests of our stockholders and our key employees, consultants, officers and directors is best advanced through the issuance of equity incentives as a portion of their total compensation. Stock-based incentive compensation encourages and rewards performance by increasing the value of their compensation if our stock performance improves. This results in key employees, consultants, officers and directors being motivated to increase our share price.

Stock-based incentive compensation supports long-term tenure. We believe that delivering a portion of total compensation in the form of equity compensation helps to encourage a long-term view. Imposing vesting requirements also encourages long-term retention, which is beneficial to our growth and success. We believe it is imperative to maintain the continued ability to use equity compensation to motivate existing high-performing employees, hire additional qualified employees and align the interests of our key employees, consultants, officers and directors with those of our stockholders. With the ECI Merger, our workforce has nearly doubled in size and therefore we now believe it is important to reserve additional shares under the 2019 Plan to retain and incentivize our executives and employees.

Highlights of the A&R 2019 Plan

Consistent with the existing 2019 Plan, the following reflects certain highlights of the A&R 2019 Plan:

- No “Evergreen” Provision
 - Shares authorized for issuance under the 2019 Plan are not automatically replenished.
- No Liberal Share Counting
 - The 2019 Plan prohibits the reuse of shares withheld or delivered to satisfy the exercise price of an award or to satisfy tax withholding requirements with respect to any award.
- No Repricing of Stock Options or Stock Appreciation Rights
 - The 2019 Plan prohibits the direct or indirect repricing of stock options or stock appreciation rights (“**SARs**”) without stockholder approval, including a prohibition on the exchange of “underwater” stock options or SARs for a cash payment.
- No Discounted Stock Options or Stock Appreciation Rights
 - All stock options and SARs (other than substitute awards) must have an exercise price or measurement price equal to or greater than the fair market value of the underlying common stock on the grant date.
- Minimum One-Year Vesting Period on All Awards
 - Awards under the 2019 Plan are subject to a minimum vesting period of one year, except awards granted, in the aggregate, for up to 5% of the maximum number of authorized shares under the 2019 Plan and awards subject to certain other limited exceptions.
- Awards Subject to Forfeiture/Clawback
 - All awards granted under the 2019 Plan and payments made thereunder are subject to the Company’s Clawback Policy or any other clawback policy established from time to time by the Company.
- No Dividends or Dividend Equivalents on Unvested Awards
 - No participant will be paid dividends or dividend equivalents with respect to any award until the applicable vesting conditions have been satisfied.
- No “Liberal” Change in Control Definition
 - The change in control definition in the 2019 Plan is not “liberal” and, for example, would not occur merely upon shareholder approval of a transaction. A change in control must actually occur in order for the change in control provisions in the 2019 Plan to be triggered.
- Administration by an Independent Committee
 - Administration of the 2019 Plan has been delegated to the Compensation Committee, which is comprised of independent directors.
- Material Amendments Require Stockholder Approval
 - Stockholder approval is required prior to an amendment of the 2019 Plan that would (i) materially increase the number of shares available, (ii) expand the types of available awards or (iii) materially expand the class of participants eligible to participate.

Analysis of Share Reserve

In approving the A&R 2019 Plan, the Compensation Committee and our Board, respectively, reviewed and relied upon the analysis prepared by Frederic W. Cook & Co., Inc. (“**FW Cook**”), the Compensation Committee’s independent compensation consultant, which analyzed the costs of the plan, the Company’s past practices regarding its equity compensation program (including share usage rate), provisions associated with the A&R 2019 Plan and trends, as well as practices of Company peers and

other companies. Specifically, the Compensation Committee and our Board considered, among other things, the information set forth below.

Stock Available for Awards

The 2019 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options intended to qualify under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”), non-statutory stock options, SARs, restricted stock, restricted stock units, and other stock unit awards and performance awards as described below (collectively referred to as “**awards**”). Awards may be made under the 2019 Plan for an aggregate number of shares equal to 8,051,611 (which consists of 7,000,000 shares of common stock that were requested under the 2019 Plan, and 1,051,611 shares of common stock reserved under the Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan that were available for issuance as of June 5, 2019, the date on which our stockholders approved the 2019 Plan), plus any shares subject to the Prior Plan Awards (which totaled 3,853,656 shares as of July 26, 2019) which have, or may in the future, become available for issuance as a result of such Prior Plan Awards expiring or terminating or being cancelled or forfeited for any other reason pursuant to the terms of the Prior Plans.

There were 3,801,182 shares available for future issuance under the 2019 Plan as of March 31, 2020.

Our Board has approved, and recommends that stockholders approve, an increase of 7,500,000 shares so that the new aggregate share limit for the A&R 2019 Plan will be 15,551,611 shares, plus any shares subject to Prior Plan Awards, which have, or may in the future, become available for issuance under the A&R 2019 Plan as a result of such Prior Plan Awards expiring or terminating or being cancelled or forfeited for any other reason pursuant to the terms of the Prior Plans.

Share Usage and Overhang

The following table sets forth information regarding all awards, including stock options, restricted and fully-vested shares, restricted share units, and performance stock units granted over each of the last three fiscal years:

	2019	2018	2017	
Stock Options/SARs Granted	—	—	7,760	
Stock-Settled Time-Vested Restricted Shares/Units Granted	2,828,832	2,032,256	1,763,912	
Stock-Settled Performance-Based Stock Units Earned	9,466	57,768	145,357	
Weighted-Average Basic Common Shares Outstanding	109,734,118	103,916,078	58,822,000	3-Year Average
Share Usage Rate	2.6%	2.0%	3.2%	2.6%

The Board recognizes that the increase in the number of shares under the A&R 2019 Plan will result in additional dilution or “overhang” for our stockholders, although we believe that the incremental dilution would be appropriate to continue to, among other things, recruit, motivate and retain our employees, directors, consultants and advisors. As commonly calculated, the total potential overhang resulting from the adoption of the A&R 2019 Plan would be approximately 11.7%, with the incremental overhang resulting from the share increase due to amendment and restatement equal to

approximately 4.6%. This overhang is calculated as follows, as of December 31, 2019 (unless otherwise noted):

(a) Stock Options Outstanding	297,124
Weighted-Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Stock Options	\$11.55
Weighted-Average Remaining Term of Outstanding Stock Options	4.95
(b) Total Stock-Settled Full-Value Awards Outstanding	4,345,109
(c) Shares Remaining Available for Future Issuance(1)	7,051,559
(d) Incremental Share Request Subject to Shareholder Approval	7,500,000
(e) Total shares authorized for, or outstanding under, equity awards (a + b + c + d)	19,193,792
(f) Common shares outstanding as of the record date of April 6, 2020	144,744,861
(g) Total fully-diluted overhang (e / (e + f))	11.7%

(1) Amount includes 6,956,776 shares of common stock were available for issuance under the 2019 Plan and 94,783 shares available for issuance under the Edgewater Networks, Inc. Amended and Restated 2002 Stock Option Plan, as amended (assumed in connection with the Company's August 3, 2018 acquisition of Edgewater) (the "2002 Plan"). The Company does not intend to make any future grants under the 2002 Plan.

In fiscal year 2020, in connection with Mr. McClelland's commencement of employment, the Company awarded him 462,963 restricted stock units and 4,750,000 performance stock units. These restricted stock units and performance stock units were not granted pursuant to the 2019 Plan, but may materially affect the current overhang for our stockholders. For a further discussion regarding such awards, see "*Post-2019 Executive Compensation Matters*" below.

In light of the factors described above and the fact that the ability to continue to grant equity compensation is integral to our ability to continue to attract and retain talented employees in the markets in which we compete, the Compensation Committee and our Board have determined that the size of the share reserve under the A&R 2019 Plan, is reasonable and appropriate at this time. The Board will not create a subcommittee to evaluate the risks and benefits for issuing the additional authorized shares requested.

Our Board believes that approving the A&R 2019 Plan is appropriate and in the best interests of stockholders given, among other things, (i) the recent ECI Merger; (ii) our current expectations of the number of shares likely to be needed for future grants, (iii) the importance of equity as a proportion of total compensation; and (iv) the need to effectively incent and motivate our employees and other service providers to drive stockholder value creation.

EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION

The following table provides information as of December 31, 2019 with respect to the shares of our common stock that may be issued under our existing equity compensation plans:

Plan Category	(A) Number of Securities to be Issued upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	(B) Weighted Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	(C) Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (Excluding Securities Reflected in Column (A))
Equity Compensation Plans Approved by Stockholders	3,857,133(1)	\$ —	8,105,643(2)
Equity Compensation Plans Not Approved by Stockholders	297,124(3)	\$11.55(4)	94,783(5)
	<u>4,154,257</u>		<u>8,200,426</u>

- (1) Consists of 2,790,060 restricted stock units ("RSUs") and 1,067,073 performance stock units ("PSUs") at target, all of which do not have voting or other rights of ownership under the Company's Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan (the "2007 Equity Plan") and the 2019 Plan.
- (2) Consists of shares available for future issuance under the 2019 Plan and the Amended and Restated 2000 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP"). As of December 31, 2019, 6,956,776 shares of common stock were available for issuance under the 2019 Plan and 1,148,867 shares of common stock were available for issuance under the ESPP. The ESPP expires on May 20, 2020. In addition to being available for future issuance upon exercise of options that may be granted after December 31, 2019, the shares available under the 2019 Plan may also be issued in the form of restricted stock, RSUs, SARs, performance-based awards or other equity-based awards.
- (3) Consists of 162,054 options outstanding under the 2008 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2008 Plan"), which was assumed in connection with the Company's August 24, 2012 acquisition of Network Equipment Technologies, Inc. ("NET")), 30,560 options outstanding under the 2012 Amended Performance Technologies, Incorporated Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "2012 Plan", which was assumed in connection with the Company's February 19, 2014 acquisition of Performance Technologies, Incorporated ("PT")), and 104,510 options outstanding under the 2002 Plan. These amounts include options that were either outstanding as of the respective dates of acquisition of NET, PT and Edgewater and assumed by the Company or granted under either the 2008 Plan or the 2012 Plan since the respective acquisition dates. No future awards may be granted under any of the 2008 Plan or 2012 Plan.
- (4) Represents the weighted average exercise price for options to purchase the Company's common stock outstanding under the 2008 Plan, the 2012 Plan and the 2002 Plan.
- (5) Consists of shares available for future issuance under the 2002 Plan, which is further described in Note 16 to our 2019 Annual Report. The Company does not intend to make any future grants under the 2002 Plan. At the Company's special meeting of stockholders on December 2, 2014, our stockholders approved amendments to the 2007 Equity Plan that, among other matters, transferred all shares available for future issuance from each of the 2008 Plan and 2012 Plan to the 2007 Equity Plan and provided that any outstanding awards under the 2008 Plan and 2012 Plan that expire, are terminated, cancelled, surrendered or forfeited, or are

repurchased by the Company at their original issuance price pursuant to a contractual repurchase right under the 2008 Plan or 2012 Plan will be returned to the 2007 Equity Plan. Subsequently, at the Company's annual stockholder meeting on June 5, 2019, our stockholders approved the 2019 Plan that, among other matters, transferred all shares for future issuance from each of the 2007 Equity Plan, the 2008 Plan and the 2012 Plan (collectively, the "Prior Plans") to the 2019 Plan and provided that any outstanding awards under the Prior Plans that expire, are terminated, cancelled, surrendered or forfeited, or are repurchased by the Company at their original issuance price pursuant to a contractual repurchase right under the Prior Plans will be returned to the 2019 Plan.

Summary of the A&R 2019 Plan (as proposed to be amended and restated)

The following is a summary of the material terms of the A&R 2019 Plan, as proposed to be amended and restated, and is qualified by its entirety by the full text of the A&R 2019 Plan, a copy of which is attached as *Appendix B* to this Proxy Statement. References to our Board in this summary include the Compensation Committee or any similar committee appointed by our Board to administer the A&R 2019 Plan.

Shares Available for Issuance under the A&R 2019 Plan

Awards may be made under the A&R 2019 Plan for an aggregate number of shares equal to 15,551,611 shares, consisting of (i) 7,000,000 shares of common stock that were previously approved by stockholders at our 2019 annual meeting of stockholders; (ii) 1,051,611 shares of common stock reserved under the Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan that were available for issuance as of June 5, 2019, the date on which our stockholders approved the 2019 Plan; and (iii) 7,500,000 additional shares that the Board has approved and has recommended that stockholders approve, plus any shares subject to outstanding awards under the Prior Plans as of June 5, 2019, the date on which our stockholders approved the 2019 Plan, which may become available for issuance under the A&R 2019 Plan as a result of such outstanding awards expiring or terminating or being cancelled or forfeited for any other reason pursuant to the terms of the Prior Plans (as described below). The number of shares issuable under the A&R 2019 Plan is subject to adjustment for changes in capitalization, including stock splits and other similar events. No more than 15,551,611 shares of common stock may be issued as incentive stock options under the A&R 2019 Plan.

If an award expires, terminates, is surrendered or cancelled or otherwise results in shares not being issued, the unused shares covered by such award will generally become available for future grant under the A&R 2019 Plan. However, any shares tendered to pay the exercise price of an award or to satisfy a tax withholding obligation will not become available for future grant under the A&R 2019 Plan. Furthermore, any shares repurchased by us on the open market using the proceeds from the exercise of an award will not increase the number of shares available for the future grant of awards under the A&R 2019 Plan. In addition, shares subject to a SAR that are not issued in connection with its share settlement on exercise thereof will not increase the number of shares of common stock available for the future grant of awards under the A&R 2019 Plan.

If any award (or award under the Prior Plans) expires or is terminated, surrendered or canceled without having been fully exercised, is cash-settled, is forfeited in whole or in part (including as the result of shares of common stock subject to such award (or award under a Prior Plan) being repurchased by the Company at the original issuance price pursuant to a contractual repurchase right), then shares of common stock covered by such award (or award under a Prior Plan) will, to the extent of such termination, surrender, cancellation, cash-settlement or forfeiture, again become available for the grant of awards under the A&R 2019 Plan.

In connection with a corporate transaction with another entity, such as a merger or consolidation of an entity with us or our acquisition of property or stock of an entity, our Board may grant awards under the A&R 2019 Plan in substitution for any options or other stock or stock-based awards granted by such entity or an affiliate thereof on such terms as our Board determines appropriate in the circumstances, notwithstanding any limitation on awards contained in the A&R 2019 Plan (subject to compliance with the applicable requirements of Section 424 of the Code and Section 409A of the Code (together with the Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, "Section 409A")). No such substitute awards will count against the overall share limits described above, except as required by Section 422 and related provisions of the Code.

Administration of the A&R 2019 Plan

The A&R 2019 Plan is administered by our Board, which has the authority to adopt, amend and repeal the administrative rules, guidelines and practices relating to the A&R 2019 Plan and to interpret the provisions of the A&R 2019 Plan. Pursuant to the terms of the A&R 2019 Plan and to the extent permitted by applicable law, our Board may delegate authority under the A&R 2019 Plan to one or more committees or subcommittees of our Board. Our Board has authorized the Compensation Committee to administer the A&R 2019 Plan.

Subject to any applicable limitations contained in the A&R 2019 Plan, our Board, the Compensation Committee, or any other committee to whom our Board delegates authority, as the case may be, selects the recipients of awards and determines the terms of the awards.

Subject to any requirements of applicable law, our Board may delegate to one or more of our officers the power to grant awards to our employees, officers, and non-executive directors (each, a "Director"), as well as consultants and advisors to the Company (as the terms consultants and advisors are defined and interpreted for purposes of Form S-8 under the Securities Act or any successor form) and to exercise such other powers under the A&R 2019 Plan as our Board may determine; provided that our Board will fix the maximum number of shares subject to awards that the officers may grant, and the time period in which such awards may be granted. No officer shall be authorized to grant awards to himself or herself or any of our other officers.

Our Board may make equitable adjustments in connection with the A&R 2019 Plan and any outstanding awards to reflect stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, combination or exchange of shares, consolidation, reclassification of shares, spin-offs and other similar changes in capitalization or event, or any other dividend or distribution other than an ordinary cash dividend, or any other change affecting the shares of common stock or the share price of the common stock (other than an Equity Restructuring, as such term is defined below). In the event of an Equity Restructuring, the Company will equitably adjust in the manner determined by our Board the number and class of security subject to each outstanding award and the exercise or purchase price thereof, if applicable (and such adjustments shall be nondiscretionary and final and binding) and/or the aggregate number and class of security that may be issued under the A&R 2019 Plan (including, without limitation, any share counting provisions related thereto). "Equity Restructuring" means a nonreciprocal transaction between the Company and our stockholders, such as a stock dividend, stock split, spin-off, rights offering or recapitalization through a large, nonrecurring cash dividend, that affects the number or kind of shares of common stock (or other securities of the Company) or the share price of common stock (or other securities) and causes a change in the per-share value of the common stock underlying outstanding awards.

The A&R 2019 Plan also contains provisions addressing the consequences of a Reorganization Event, which is defined as: (i) any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another entity

as a result of which all of our common stock is converted into or exchanged for the right to receive cash, securities or other property, or is cancelled; (ii) any exchange of all of our common stock for cash, securities or other property pursuant to a share exchange transaction; (iii) any liquidation or dissolution of our Company; or (iv) certain capitalization events described in the A&R 2019 Plan or any other unusual or nonrecurring transaction or event affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries (or their respective financial statements).

In connection with a Reorganization Event, our Board may take any one or more of the following actions as to all or any (or any portion of) outstanding awards, on such terms as our Board determines:

- provide that awards will be assumed, or substantially equivalent awards will be substituted, by the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof);
- upon written notice, provide that all unexercised awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such Reorganization Event unless exercised within a specified period following the date of such notice;
- provide that outstanding awards will become exercisable, realizable or deliverable, or restrictions applicable to an award will lapse, in whole or in part prior to or upon such Reorganization Event;
- in the event of a Reorganization Event under the terms of which holders of our common stock will receive upon consummation thereof a payment of cash and/or property for each share surrendered in the Reorganization Event (the value of such payment, the “**Acquisition Price**”), make or provide for a payment of cash and/or property to an award holder with a value equal to the excess, if any, of (A) the Acquisition Price times the number of shares of common stock subject to the holder’s awards (to the extent the exercise price does not exceed the Acquisition Price) over (B) the aggregate exercise price of all such outstanding awards and any applicable tax withholdings, in exchange for the termination of such awards (and, if as of the Reorganization Event, our Board determines in good faith that there is no such excess with respect to an award, then such award may be terminated by the Company without payment);
- provide that awards will be replaced with other rights or property selected by our Board (including in connection with a liquidation or dissolution of our company, conversion into the right to receive liquidation proceeds (if applicable, net of the exercise price thereof and any applicable tax withholdings);
- provide that awards cannot vest, be exercised or become payable after the Reorganization Event; and
- any combination of the foregoing.

In taking any of the actions permitted directly above, the Board is not obligated by the A&R 2019 Plan to treat identically all awards, all awards held by a holder of such awards or all awards of the same type.

The A&R 2019 Plan also contains provisions addressing a Change in Control and our Board’s authority to determine whether a Change in Control has occurred pursuant to the below definition, the

date of the occurrence of a Change in Control, and any incidental matters related thereto. Under the A&R 2019 Plan, a Change in Control means:

- (i) a transaction or series of transactions (other than an offering of common stock to the general public through a registration statement filed with the SEC) whereby any “person” or related “group” of “persons” (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) directly or indirectly acquires beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act) of securities of the Company possessing more than 50% of the total combined voting power of the Company’s securities outstanding immediately after such acquisition; provided, however, that the following acquisitions shall not constitute a Change in Control under the A&R 2019 Plan: (A) any acquisition by the Company; (B) any acquisition by an employee benefit plan maintained by the Company, (C) any acquisition which is not a Change in Control under subsection (iii) below as a result of compliance with subsections (A), (B) and (C) of subsection (iii) below; or (D) in respect of an award held by a particular participant, any acquisition by the participant or any group of persons including the participant (or any entity controlled by the participant or any group of persons including the participant); or
- (ii) the Incumbent Directors cease for any reason to constitute a majority of our Board;
- (iii) the consummation by the Company (whether directly involving the Company or indirectly involving the Company through one or more intermediaries) of (x) a merger, consolidation, reorganization, or business combination, (y) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets in any single transaction or series of related transactions or (z) the acquisition of assets or stock of another entity, in each case other than a transaction:
 - (A) which results in the Company’s voting securities outstanding immediately before the transaction continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the Company or the person that, as a result of the transaction, controls, directly or indirectly, the Company or owns, directly or indirectly, all or substantially all of the Company’s assets or otherwise succeeds to the business of the Company (the Company or such person, the “**Successor Entity**”)) directly or indirectly, at least a majority of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity’s outstanding voting securities,
 - (B) after which no person or group beneficially owns voting securities representing 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity; provided, however, that no person or group shall be treated for purposes of this subsection (B) as beneficially owning 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity solely as a result of the voting power held in the Company prior to the consummation of the transaction; and
 - (C) immediately after which at least a majority of the members of the board of directors (or the analogous governing body) of the Successor Entity were Board members at the time of our Board’s approval of the execution of the initial agreement providing for such transaction; or
- (iv) The effective date of a liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

“Incumbent Directors” means for any period of 12 consecutive months, individuals who, at the beginning of such period, constitute our Board together with any new Director(s) (other than a Director designated by a person who shall have entered into an agreement with the Company to effect a transaction described in subsection (i) or (iii) above) whose election or nomination for election to our Board was approved by a vote of at least a majority (either by a specific vote or by approval of the proxy statement of the Company in which such person is named as a nominee for Director without objection to such nomination) of the Directors then still in office who either were Directors at the beginning of the 12-month period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved. No individual initially elected or nominated as a director of the Company as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to Directors or as a result of any other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies by or on behalf of any person other than our Board shall be an Incumbent Director.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Change in Control constitutes a payment event with respect to any award (or any portion of an award) that provides for the deferral of compensation that is subject to Section 409A, to the extent required to avoid the imposition of additional taxes under Section 409A, the transaction or event described in subsection (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) above with respect to such award (or portion thereof) will only constitute a Change in Control for purposes of the payment timing of such award if such transaction also constitutes a “change in control event,” as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5).

Our Board may at any time provide that any award will become immediately exercisable in full or in part, free of some or all restrictions or conditions, or otherwise realizable in full or in part, as the case may be, including, without limitation, (A) upon the death or disability of the holder of such award or (B) in connection with an Acquisition of the Company (as defined in the A&R 2019 Plan).

Except as otherwise provided in the A&R 2019 Plan with respect to repricing outstanding stock options or SARs, our Board may amend, modify or terminate any outstanding award, including but not limited to, substituting another award of the same or a different type, changing the date of exercise or realization, and converting an incentive stock option to a non-statutory stock option, provided that the participant’s consent to any such action will be required unless our Board determines that the action, taking into account any related action, would not materially and adversely affect the participant or the change is otherwise permitted under the terms of the A&R 2019 Plan in connection with a change in capitalization or Reorganization Event (as defined below).

Descriptions of Awards

The A&R 2019 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options intended to qualify under Section 422 of the Code, non-statutory stock options, SARs, restricted stock, RSUs and other stock unit awards and performance awards as described below.

Incentive Stock Options and Non-statutory Stock Options. Optionees receive the right to purchase a specified number of shares of common stock at a specified option price and subject to such other terms and conditions as are specified in connection with the option grant. Options must be granted at an exercise price that is not less than the fair market value of our common stock at the close of trading on the date of grant. Options may not be granted for a term in excess of 10 years; provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing and unless determined otherwise by the Company, in the event that on the last business day of the term of an option (other than an incentive stock option) (i) the exercise of the option is prohibited by applicable law, as determined by the Company, or (ii) shares of common stock may not be purchased or sold by the applicable participant due to any Company insider trading policy (including blackout periods) or a “lock-up” agreement undertaken in connection with an issuance of securities by the Company, the term of the option shall be extended until the date that is thirty (30) days after the end of the legal prohibition, black-out period or lock-up agreement, as determined by the Company; provided, the extension will not last beyond the term of the applicable option (which will in no event exceed 10 years from the date of grant). The A&R 2019 Plan permits the following forms of payment for the exercise price of options: payment by cash or check (if determined appropriate by the Company, electronic payment); via broker-assisted sale; subject to certain conditions and if permitted by our Board, withholding of shares of our common stock otherwise issuable under an award or surrender to the Company of shares of our common stock held by the optionee; any other lawful means as provided for in the applicable option agreement or approved by the Board; or any combination of these forms of payment. Stock options granted under the A&R 2019 Plan may not provide for the payment or accrual of dividend equivalents or contain any provision entitling the grantee to the automatic grant of additional stock options in connection with the exercise of the original stock option.

Stock Appreciation Rights. A SAR is an award entitling the holder, upon exercise, to receive an amount in common stock or cash or a combination thereof determined by reference to appreciation, from and after the date of grant, in the fair market value of a share of common stock over the exercise price, which may not be less than the fair market value of the common stock on the date the SAR is granted. SARs may be granted independently or in tandem with an option granted under the A&R 2019 Plan. Each SAR granted under the A&R 2019 Plan will be exercisable subject to terms and conditions as the Board may specify in the applicable SAR agreement; provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing and unless determined otherwise by the Company, in the event that on the last business day of the term of an SAR (i) the exercise of the SAR is prohibited by applicable law, as determined by the Company, or (ii) shares of common stock may not be purchased or sold by the applicable participant due to any Company insider trading policy (including blackout periods) or a “lock-up” agreement undertaken in connection with an issuance of securities by the Company, the term of the SAR will be extended until the date that is thirty (30) days after the end of the legal prohibition, black-out period or lock-up agreement, as determined by the Company; provided, that the extension will not last beyond the term of the applicable SAR (which, in no event will exceed 10 years from the date of grant) SARs granted under the A&R 2019 Plan may not provide for the payment or accrual of dividend equivalents or contain any provision entitling the grantee to the automatic grant of additional SARs in connection with the exercise of the original SAR.

Restricted Stock Awards. Restricted stock awards entitle recipients to acquire shares of common stock, subject to our right to repurchase all or part of such shares at their issue price or other stated or formula price or to require forfeiture if issued at no cost if the conditions specified in the applicable award are not satisfied prior to the end of the applicable restriction period established by the Board for such award. Our Board will determine the terms and conditions of the applicable award, including the conditions for vesting and repurchase and the issue price, if any. Any dividends, whether paid in cash, stock or property, declared and paid by us with respect to shares of restricted stock will be paid to a participant only if and when such shares become free from the restrictions on

transferability and forfeitability that apply to such shares. No interest will be paid on unvested dividends.

Restricted Stock Unit Awards. RSU awards entitle the recipient to receive shares of common stock or cash to be delivered at the time such award vests pursuant to the terms and conditions established by our Board. The award agreement for RSUs may provide the participant with a right to receive dividend equivalents, which will be subject to the same restrictions on transfer and forfeitability as the underlying RSUs. No interest will be paid on dividend equivalents.

Other Stock or Cash-Based Awards. Under the A&R 2019 Plan, our Board has the right to grant other awards of shares of common stock and other awards that are valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, shares of common stock or other property (“**Other Stock-Based Awards**”), which may include, without limitation, deferred shares or deferred stock units, as well as cash payments and other cash bonus awards (“**Cash-Based Awards**”), and dividend equivalents and awards entitling recipients to receive shares of common stock or cash to be delivered in the future (collectively, “**Other Stock-Based Awards and Cash-Based Awards**”). Other Stock-Based Awards and Cash-Based Awards will have such terms and conditions as our Board may determine. An Other Stock-Based Award may provide the participant with a right to receive dividend equivalents, which may be settled in cash and/or shares of common stock and will be subject to the same restrictions on transfer and forfeitability as the underlying Other Stock-Based Award. No interest will be paid on dividend equivalents.

Performance Awards. Under the A&R 2019 Plan, any award may be made subject to the achievement of performance goals. For any performance award, our Board may specify that the degree of vesting, settlement and/or payout (or other term or condition of the performance award) shall be subject to the achievement of one or more performance measures established by the Board, which may include, without limitation, the relative or absolute attainment of specified levels of one or any combination of the following: (i) bookings, (ii) backlog, (iii) revenue, (iv) gross margin (\$), (v) gross profit (%), (vi) operating expenses, (vii) operating income (loss), (viii) net income (loss), (ix) earnings (loss) per share, (x) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and/or amortization (“**EBITDA**”), (xi) adjusted EBITDA, (xii) earnings before interest and/or taxes (“**EBIT**”), (xiii) adjusted EBIT, (xiv) cost reduction or savings, (xv) productivity ratios or other similar metrics, (xvi) performance against budget, (xvii) cash flow from operations, (xviii) stock price, (xix) financial ratings, (xx) financial metrics and ratios, (xxi) exit rate operating metrics, (xxii) total stockholder return (whether in the absolute or measured against or in relationship to other companies comparably, similarly or otherwise situated), (xxiii) regulatory achievements or compliance (including, without limitation, regulatory body approval for commercialization of a product), (xxiv) implementation or completion of critical projects, (xxv) economic value or economic value added, (xxvi) customer satisfaction, (xxvii) working capital targets, (xxviii) organization/transformation metrics, (xxix) return measures (including but not limited to, return on assets, capital, invested capital, equity, sales or revenue), (xxx) market share, and (xxxi) any other objective or subjective measure determined by our Board.

The Board may specify that such performance measures shall be adjusted to consider events or circumstances determined appropriate by the Board. Performance measures may vary by participant and may be different for different awards and may be particular to a participant or the department, branch, line of business, subsidiary or other unit in which the participant works and may cover such period as may be specified by the Board. Performance measures may be calculated on generally accepted accounting principles (“**GAAP**”) or non-GAAP basis or otherwise in accordance with applicable accounting principles or such other methodology as determined appropriate by our Board.

Restrictions on Repricings

Unless approved by our stockholders, our Board may not: (i) lower the exercise price of an option or a SAR; (ii) cancel an option or SAR when the exercise price per share exceeds the fair market value of one share in exchange for cash or another award (other than in connection with a change in control); or (iii) take any other action with respect to an option or SAR that would be treated as repricing under the rules and regulations of the principal U.S. national securities exchange on which the shares of common stock are listed.

Transferability of Awards

Awards, other than vested shares of restricted stock, may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered by the person to whom they are granted, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution or, other than in the case of an incentive stock option, pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order. During the life of the holder of an award, awards, other than vested shares of restricted stock, are exercisable only by such holder. Our Board may permit the gratuitous transfer of an award by the holder of an award to or for the benefit of any immediate family member, family trust or other entity established for the benefit of such holder or an immediate family member of such holder if, with respect to such transferee, the Company would be eligible to use a Form S-8 for the registration of the sale of the common stock subject to such award under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Eligibility to Receive Awards

Our employees, non-employee directors, consultants and advisors and those of our subsidiaries are eligible to be granted awards under the A&R 2019 Plan.

As of April 24, 2020, approximately 3,924 employees, 8 non-employee directors and zero consultants and advisors were eligible to receive awards under the A&R 2019 Plan, including our executive officers and non-employee directors. On April 27, 2020, the last reported sale price of common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market was \$3.18.

Director Award Limit

During any calendar year, the sum of the grant date fair value of awards and the amount of any cash fees granted or paid to non-employee directors in respect of such director’s services for such year, may not exceed \$650,000, provided that the Board may make exception to such limit in extraordinary circumstances.

Clawback Policy

All awards granted under the A&R 2019 Plan are subject to clawback pursuant to the Company’s Clawback Policy and any other clawback policy that the Company may adopt in the future.

Minimum Vesting Periods

Under the A&R 2019 Plan, no award (other than cash-based awards) will vest earlier than the first anniversary of its date of grant; provided, however, such minimum vesting requirement will not apply to (i) any substitute award, (ii) shares of common stock delivered in lieu of full-vested cash-based awards (or other cash awards or payments), (iii) awards to non-employee directors of the Company that vest on the earlier of the one-year anniversary of the date of grant and the next annual meeting of

stockholders which is at least 50 weeks after the immediately preceding year's annual meeting, and (iv) any additional awards our Board may grant, up to a maximum of five percent (5%) of the available share reserve authorized for issuance under the A&R 2019 Plan (subject to adjustment for certain capitalization and reorganization events); and, provided, further, that the foregoing restriction does not apply to our Board's discretion to provide for accelerated exercisability or vesting of any awards upon (A) the death or disability of a participant, (B) in connection with retirement, termination of employment or other separation from service, or (C) in connection with a change in control.

Treatment of Dividends and Dividend Equivalents on Unvested Awards

Notwithstanding any other provision of the A&R 2019 Plan to the contrary, with respect to any award that provides for or includes a right to dividends or dividend equivalents, if dividends are declared during the period that an equity award is outstanding, such dividends (or dividend equivalents) shall either (i) not be paid or credited with respect to such award or (ii) be accumulated but remain subject to vesting requirement(s) to the same extent as the applicable award and shall only be paid at the time or times such vesting requirement(s) are satisfied.

Provisions for Foreign Participants

Our Board may modify awards granted to participants who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States or establish subplans or procedures under the A&R 2019 Plan to recognize differences in laws, rules, regulations or customs of such foreign jurisdictions with respect to tax, securities, currency, employee benefit or other matters.

Effective Date and Term of A&R 2019 Plan; Amendment or Termination

The A&R 2019 Plan will be adopted upon stockholder approval at our 2020 Annual Meeting. Our Board may at any time amend, suspend or terminate the A&R 2019 Plan; provided that, to the extent determined by our Board, no amendment requiring stockholder approval under any applicable legal, regulatory or listing requirement will become effective until such stockholder approval is obtained. No awards will be granted under the A&R 2019 Plan after June 4, 2029, but awards previously granted thereunder may extend beyond that date.

New Plan Benefits / Interest of Certain Persons

Shareholders should understand that our executive officers and non-employee directors may be considered to have an interest in the approval of the A&R 2019 Plan because they may in the future receive awards under such plan. In particular, to the extent the A&R 2019 Plan is approved by our stockholders, certain of our named executive officers, other executive officers, non-executive directors and non-executive officer employees are expected to receive certain RSU and PSU grants in the amounts set forth below:

Name and Position	Dollar Value(1)	Number of Shares
Steven Bruny, <i>Executive Vice President, Sales—Americas Region and former Interim Co-President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	\$350,000	—
Kevin Riley, <i>Executive Vice President, Chief Technical Officer and former Interim Co-President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	\$325,000	—
Daryl E. Raiford, <i>our Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer</i>	\$350,000	—
Justin K. Ferguson, <i>our Executive Vice President, General Counsel</i>	\$325,000	—
John McCready, <i>our Executive Vice President, Chief Transformation Officer</i>	\$200,000	—
Anthony Scarfo, <i>Executive Vice President, General Manager, Cloud and Edge Business</i>	\$350,000	—
Executive Group	\$2,100,000	—
Non-Executive Director Group	\$840,000	—
Non-Executive Officer Employee Group	\$2,925,000	1,103,000

(1) Number of shares underlying awards is not determinable at this time and will be determined by dividing the dollar value of each individual's grant by the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant.

The benefits that will be received by participants, including the named executive officers, other executive officers, non-executive directors and other non-executive officer employees, under the A&R 2019 Plan will depend on a variety of factors, including the fair market value of the Company's common stock at various future dates and the Board's or Compensation Committee's discretion in granting awards. Therefore, except as set forth in the table above, it is not possible to determine the benefits that will be received by or allocated to, any participants, including the named executive officers, other executive officers, non-executive directors and other non-executive officer employees if the A&R 2019 Plan is approved by our stockholders. For additional information regarding our equity grants in 2019, please see the tables entitled "Grants of Plan-Based Awards" and "Director Compensation" in this Proxy Statement.

The following table sets forth the number of shares subject to awards granted under the Plan since its adoption. These share numbers do not take into account the effect of awards that have been cancelled or that expired unexercised under the 2019 Plan.

Name and Position(1)	Options (#)	Restricted Stock Units (#)
Franklin W. Hobbs, former President and Chief Executive Officer	—	432,901
Steven Bruny, Executive Vice President, Sales, Americas Region and former Interim Co-President and Chief Executive Officer	—	268,207
Kevin Riley, Executive Vice President, Chief Technical Officer and former Interim Co-President and Chief Executive Officer	—	218,754
Daryl E. Raiford, Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer	—	237,796
Anthony Scarfo, Executive Vice President, General Manager, Cloud and Edge Business	—	243,207
Justin Ferguson, Executive Vice President, General Counsel	—	220,810
John McCready, Executive Vice President, Chief Transformation Officer	—	135,894
All Current Executive Officers as a Group	—	1,876,467
All Current Non-Executive Officer Directors as a Group	—	369,032
Each Nominee for Election as a Director	—	—
Each Associate of any Executive Officer, Non-Executive Officer Director or Nominee	—	—
Each Other Person who Received or is to Receive 5% of awards	—	—
All Employees as a Group	—	4,859,007

(1) David Walsh, former Executive Vice President, Kandy, and Michael Swade, former Executive Vice President, Global Sales, have not received any equity awards under the 2019 Plan.

Federal Income Tax Consequences

The following summarizes the United States federal income tax consequences that generally will arise with respect to awards granted under the A&R 2019 Plan. This summary is based on the federal tax laws in effect as of the date of this Proxy Statement. In addition, this summary assumes that all awards are exempt from, or comply with, the rules under Section 409A of the Code regarding nonqualified deferred compensation. Changes to these laws or assumptions could alter the tax consequences described below.

Incentive Stock Options. A participant will not have income upon the grant of an incentive stock option. Also, except as described below, a participant will not have income upon exercise of an incentive stock option if the participant has been employed by us or our corporate parent or a 50% or more-owned corporate subsidiary at all times beginning with the option grant date and ending three months before the date the participant exercises the option. If the participant has not been so employed during that time, then the participant will be taxed as described below under the section entitled “*Non-statutory Stock Options.*” The exercise of an incentive stock option may subject the participant to the alternative minimum tax.

A participant will have income upon the sale of the stock acquired under an incentive stock option at a profit (if sales proceeds exceed the exercise price). The type of income will depend on

when the participant sells the stock. If a participant sells the stock more than two years after the option was granted and more than one year after the option was exercised, then all of the profit will be long-term capital gain. If a participant sells the stock prior to satisfying these waiting periods, then the participant will have engaged in a disqualifying disposition and a portion of the profit will be ordinary income and a portion may be capital gain. This capital gain will be long-term if the participant has held the stock for more than one year and otherwise will be short-term. If a participant sells the stock at a loss (sales proceeds are less than the exercise price), then the loss will be a capital loss. This capital loss will be long-term if the participant held the stock for more than one year and otherwise will be short-term.

Non-statutory Stock Options. A participant will not have income upon the grant of a non-statutory stock option. A participant will have ordinary income upon the exercise of a non-statutory stock option equal to the value of the stock on the day the participant exercised the option less the exercise price. Upon sale of the stock, the participant will have capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the sales proceeds and the value of the stock on the day the option was exercised. This capital gain or loss will be long-term if the participant has held the stock for more than one year and otherwise will be short-term.

Stock Appreciation Rights. A participant will not have income upon the grant of a SAR. A participant will recognize ordinary income upon the exercise of a SAR equal to the amount of the cash and the fair market value of any stock received. Upon the sale of the stock, the participant will have capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the sales proceeds and the value of the stock on the day the SAR was exercised. This capital gain or loss will be long-term if the participant held the stock for more than one year and otherwise will be short-term.

Restricted Stock Awards. A participant will not have income upon the grant of restricted stock unless the participant voluntarily makes an election under Section 83(b) of the Code within 30 days of the date of grant. If a timely Section 83(b) election is made, then a participant will have ordinary income equal to the value of the stock on the date of grant less the purchase price. When the stock is sold, the participant will have capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the sales proceeds and the value of the stock on the date of grant, if a timely Section 83(b) election has been made.

If the participant does not make a Section 83(b) election, then when the stock vests (*i.e.*, the transfer restrictions and forfeiture provisions lapse) the participant will have ordinary income equal to the value of the stock on the vesting date less the purchase price. When the stock is sold, the participant will have capital gain or loss equal to the sales proceeds less the value of the stock on the vesting date, if no Section 83(b) election has been made. Any capital gain or loss will be long-term if the participant held the stock for more than one year following (i) the day after the grant date if a timely Section 83(b) election has been made or (ii) the day after the vesting date if no Section 83(b) election has been made, and otherwise will be short-term.

Restricted Stock Units. A participant will not have income upon the grant of an RSU. A participant is not permitted to make a Section 83(b) election with respect to an RSU award. When the RSU vests, the participant will have income on the vesting date in an amount equal to the amount of cash received or the fair market value of the stock on the vesting date less the purchase price, if any. When the stock is sold, the participant will have capital gain or loss equal to the sales proceeds less the value of the stock on the vesting date. Any capital gain or loss will be long-term if the participant held the stock for more than one year and otherwise will be short-term.

Other Stock- or Cashed-Based Awards and Performance Awards. The tax consequences associated with any other stock- or cashed-based award or performance award granted under the A&R

2019 Plan will vary depending on the specific terms of such award. Among the relevant factors are whether or not the award has a readily ascertainable fair market value, whether or not the award is subject to forfeiture provisions or restrictions on transfer, the nature of the property to be received by the participant under the award and the participant's holding period and tax basis for the award or underlying common stock.

Tax Consequences to the Company. There will be no tax consequences to us except that we will be entitled to a deduction when a participant has ordinary income. Any such deduction may be subject to the limitations of Sections 162(m) of the Code.

The Board of Directors recommends that stockholders vote “FOR” the approval of the amendment and restatement of Ribbon’s 2019 Incentive Award Plan.

PROPOSAL 3 — RATIFICATION OF THE APPOINTMENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Audit Committee of the Board of Directors has appointed Deloitte & Touche LLP (“Deloitte”) as the Company’s independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2020. Deloitte has acted as the independent registered accounting firm of Ribbon since the closing of the GENBAND Merger, and of Sonus from August 2005 until the closing of the GENBAND Merger. We are asking our stockholders to ratify this appointment. Although ratification of our appointment of Deloitte is not required, we value the opinions of our stockholders and believe that stockholder ratification of our appointment is a good corporate governance practice. If this proposal is not approved at the 2020 Annual Meeting, our Audit Committee may consider this fact when it appoints our independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021. Even if the proposal is approved at the 2020 Annual Meeting, the Audit Committee may, in its discretion, direct the appointment of a different independent registered public accounting firm at any time during the year if it determines that such change would be in the interests of the Company and its stockholders.

Representatives of Deloitte are expected to virtually attend the 2020 Annual Meeting and will have the opportunity to make a statement and be available to respond to appropriate questions by stockholders.

Deloitte Fees

The following is a summary and description of fees for services provided by Deloitte in 2019 and 2018:

Fee Category	2019	2018
Audit Fees	\$1,647,342	\$1,586,871
Audit-Related Fees	172,000	205,960
Tax Fees	300,667	120,666
All Other Fees	10,780	19,910
Total	<u>\$2,130,789</u>	<u>\$1,933,407</u>

Audit Fees. These amounts represent fees for the audit of our consolidated financial statements included in our 2019 Annual Report, the review of financial statements included in our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, the audit of internal control over financial reporting and the services that an independent auditor would customarily provide in connection with subsidiary audits, statutory requirements, regulatory filing and similar engagements for the fiscal year, such as consents and assistance with review of documents filed with the SEC. Audit fees also include advice on accounting matters that may arise in connection with or as a result of the audit or the review of periodic consolidated financial statements and statutory audits that non-U.S. jurisdictions require.

Audit-Related Fees. Audit-related fees consist of fees related to due diligence services and accounting consultations regarding the application of generally accepted accounting principles to proposed transactions.

Tax Fees. Tax fees consist of professional services for tax compliance, tax advice and tax planning. These services include assistance regarding federal, state and international tax compliance, value-added tax compliance, and transfer pricing advice and planning.

All Other Fees. All other fees consist of professional products and services other than the services reported above, including fees for our subscription to Deloitte's online accounting research tool.

Policy on Audit Committee Pre-Approval of Audit and Non-Audit Services

The Audit Committee had adopted a policy to pre-approve audit and permissible non-audit services provided by the independent registered public accounting firm. These services may include audit services, audit-related services, tax services and other services. Prior to engagement of the independent registered public accounting firm for the next year's audit, the independent registered public accounting firm and our management submit a list of services expected to be rendered during that year for each of the four categories of services to the Audit Committee for approval. Pre-approval is generally provided for up to one year and any pre-approval is detailed as to the particular service or category of services. The independent registered public accounting firm and our management periodically report to the Audit Committee regarding the extent of services provided by the independent registered public accounting firm in accordance with this pre-approval process. The Audit Committee may also pre-approve particular services on a case-by-case basis. The Audit Committee pre-approved all of the services and fees of Deloitte set forth above in accordance with such policy.

Our Audit Committee requires the regular rotation of the lead audit partner and concurring partner as required by Section 203 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and is responsible for recommending to our Board policies for hiring employees or former employees of the independent registered public accounting firm. The Audit Committee has determined that the provision of services described above to us by Deloitte is compatible with maintaining Deloitte's independence.

Board of Directors' Recommendation

The Board of Directors recommends that stockholders vote "FOR" the ratification of the appointment of Deloitte & Touche LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for 2020.

PROPOSAL 4 — APPROVAL, ON A NON-BINDING, ADVISORY BASIS, OF THE COMPENSATION OF OUR NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The Board is dedicated to excellence in governance and is mindful of the interests our stockholders have in our executive compensation program. As part of that commitment and pursuant to the rules of the SEC, our stockholders are being asked to approve a non-binding advisory resolution on the compensation of our named executive officers. This proposal, which is typically called the "Say-on-Pay" proposal, offers stockholders the opportunity to express their opinions on our 2019 executive compensation program and policies for our named executive officers through the following resolution:

"RESOLVED, that the stockholders of Ribbon Communications Inc. (the "Company") approve, on an advisory basis, the compensation paid to the Company's named executive officers as disclosed pursuant to the compensation disclosure rules of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, including the "*Compensation Discussion and Analysis*" section and the accompanying compensation tables and the related narratives in the Proxy Statement for the Company's 2020 annual meeting of stockholders."

This vote is not intended to address any specific element of compensation, but rather the overall compensation policies and practices relating to the named executive officers. Even though the outcome of this advisory vote on the compensation of our named executive officers is non-binding, the Compensation Committee and the Board will, as they have done in prior years, take into account the outcome of this vote when making future compensation arrangements. The outcome of this advisory vote does not overrule any decision by the Company or the Board (or any committee thereof), create or imply any change to the fiduciary duties of the Company or the Board (or any committee thereof), or create or imply any additional fiduciary duties for the Company or the Board (or any committees thereof).

We believe that for the reasons summarized in the "*Compensation Discussion and Analysis*" section of this Proxy Statement, we have a compensation program deserving of stockholder support. Unless the Board modifies its policy regarding the frequency of holding "say on pay" advisory votes, such votes will take place every year and the next such vote will occur at the 2021 Annual Meeting.

Board of Directors' Recommendation

The Board of Directors recommends that stockholders vote "FOR" the approval, on a non-binding, advisory basis, of the compensation of our named executive officers.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND BOARD MATTERS

We are committed to strong corporate governance practices, which include building long-term value for our stockholders and assuring the success of the Company for its stockholders and stakeholders, including employees, customers, suppliers and the communities in which we operate. To achieve these goals, our Board is charged with monitoring the performance of the Company and its officers as well as its programs and procedures to ensure compliance with law and our overall success. Governance is an ongoing focus at Ribbon, starting with the Board and extending to management and all employees. In addition, we solicit feedback from stockholders on governance and executive compensation practices in order to improve our practices.

Strong Governance Practices

- ✓ Annual Election of Directors: Yes (no staggered board)
- ✓ Majority Voting for Director Elections: Yes
- ✓ Separate Chairman and CEO: Yes
- ✓ Substantial Majority of Independent Directors: Yes
- ✓ Independent Directors Meet without Management: Yes
- ✓ Board with Wide Range of Experience and Skills: Yes
- ✓ Annual Equity Grant to Non-Employee Directors: Yes
- ✓ Annual Board and Committee Self-Evaluations: Yes
- ✓ Annual Advisory Approval of Executive Compensation: Yes
- ✓ Disclosure Committee for Financial Reporting: Yes
- ✓ Review and Approval Policy for Related Party Transactions: Yes
- ✓ Share Ownership Guidelines for our CEO, Certain Officers and our Non-Employee Directors: Yes
- ✓ Clawback Policy for Recovering Incentive-Based Compensation Following an Accounting Restatement: Yes
- ✓ Insider Trading Policy that Prohibits Hedging, Pledging and Other Similar Actions for our Executive Officers and Directors: Yes

Oversight of Risk Management

At Ribbon, we believe that innovation and leadership are impossible without taking risks. We also recognize that imprudent acceptance of risk or the failure to appropriately identify and mitigate risks could be destructive to stockholder value. The Board is responsible for assessing the Company's approach to risk management and overseeing management's execution of its responsibilities for identifying and managing risk. The Board exercises its responsibilities through discussions in Board meetings and also through its committees, each of which examines various components of enterprise risk as part of its responsibilities. Generally, strategic risks, including risks relating to the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the Company, our employees, customers and suppliers, and the risks related to management delegation are overseen and evaluated by the full Board; financial, internal control and cybersecurity risks are overseen and evaluated by the Audit Committee; risks relating to our compensation policies are overseen and evaluated by the Compensation Committee; and risks related to governance are overseen and evaluated by the Nominating and Corporate Governance

Committee. Each committee assesses identified risks and informs the Board about the risks as needed. Management also regularly reports on each such risk to the relevant committee or the Board. Moreover, an overall review of risk is inherent in the Board's consideration of our long-term strategies and in the transactions and other matters presented to the Board, including capital expenditures, acquisitions and divestitures, and financial matters. Additional review or reporting on risks is conducted as needed or as requested by the Board or one of its committees. The Board believes that its role in the oversight of the Company's risks complements our current Board structure, as our structure allows our independent directors, through our three fully independent Board committees, to exercise effective oversight of the actions of management in identifying risks and implementing effective risk management policies and controls.

Board Composition and Stockholders Agreement

Our Board consists of nine directors, one of whom is employed by the Company (Mr. McClelland). On March 3, 2019, in connection with the ECI Merger, the Company entered into the Stockholders Agreement with the JPM Stockholders and Swarth.

The Stockholders Agreement provides, among other things, that:

- (i) until March 3, 2022, there will be nine directors on the Board, except (A) if otherwise approved by the Board, including a majority of the independent directors as defined in the Stockholders Agreement, in connection with (x) an acquisition of another business by the Company or (y) an equity investment in the Company, or (B) as may otherwise be approved by the Board, including a majority of the independent directors as defined in the Stockholders Agreement and the written consent of the JPM Stockholders and Swarth;
- (ii) following March 3, 2022, the Board, including a majority of the independent directors as defined in the Stockholders Agreement, may approve a different number of directors that comprise the Board;
- (iii) with respect to the JPM Stockholders: (A) for so long as the JPM Stockholders beneficially own at least 43% of the Company's common stock beneficially owned by the JPM Stockholders in the aggregate on the ECI Closing Date, the JPM Stockholders will have the right to designate three directors to serve on the Board, at least two of whom must be independent directors as defined in the Stockholders Agreement; (B) from and after the first time that the JPM Stockholders beneficially own less than 43% and at least 29% of the Company's common stock beneficially owned by the JPM Stockholders in the aggregate on the ECI Closing Date, the number of directors that the JPM Stockholders will have the right to designate will be reduced to two, at least one of whom must be an independent director as defined in the Stockholders Agreement; (C) from and after the first time that the JPM Stockholders beneficially own less than 29% and at least 14% of the Company's common stock beneficially owned by the JPM Stockholders in the aggregate on the ECI Closing Date, the number of directors that the JPM Stockholders will have the right to designate will be reduced to one, who need not qualify as an independent director as defined in the Stockholders Agreement; and (D) from and after the first time that the JPM Stockholders beneficially own less than 14% of the shares of the Company's common stock beneficially owned by the JPM Stockholders in the aggregate on the ECI Closing Date, the JPM Stockholders will have no right to designate any members of the Board; and
- (iv) with respect to Swarth: (A) upon receipt of approval from CFIUS and for so long as Swarth beneficially owns at least 88% of the shares of the Company's common stock beneficially owned by Swarth in the aggregate on the ECI Closing Date, Swarth will have the right to designate three

directors to serve on the Board, of which at least two must be independent directors as defined in the Stockholders Agreement; (B) upon receipt of approval from CFIUS, from and after the first time that Swarth beneficially owns less than 88% and at least 58% of the shares of the Company's common stock beneficially owned by Swarth in the aggregate on the ECI Closing Date, the number of directors that Swarth will have the right to nominate will be reduced to two Board members, of which at least one must be an independent director as defined in the Stockholders Agreement; (C) upon receipt of approval from CFIUS, from and after the first time that Swarth beneficially owns less than 58% and at least 29% of the shares of the Company's common stock beneficially owned by Swarth in the aggregate on the ECI Closing Date, the number of directors that Swarth will have the right to nominate will be reduced to one Board member, who needs not qualify as an independent director as defined in the Stockholders Agreement; and (D) upon receipt of approval from CFIUS, from and after the first time that Swarth beneficially owns less than 29% of the shares of Company's common stock beneficially owned by Swarth in the aggregate on the ECI Closing Date, Swarth will have no right to nominate any members of the Board.

The Stockholders Agreement further provides that the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will designate the Company's then-serving CEO as a director, as well as such additional number of directors as constitutes the full Board so that the Board has no vacancies.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, until March 3, 2021, no member of the Board appointed by either the JPM Stockholders or Swarth will be removed from the Board, regardless of any sell down of the Company's common stock by the nominating stockholder. In the event any director designated by the JPM Stockholders or Swarth is unable to serve, the JPM Stockholders are and/or Swarth is, as applicable, entitled to designate a replacement director, subject to the conditions set forth in the Stockholders Agreement.

Director Experience and Tenure

Our directors collectively possess a broad mix of skills, qualifications and proven leadership abilities. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee practices a long-term approach to board refreshment. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee regularly identifies individuals who would complement and enhance the current directors' skills and experience.

It is of great importance to the Company that the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee recruit directors who help achieve the goal of an experienced, diverse Board that functions effectively as a group. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee expects each of the Company's directors to have proven leadership skills, sound judgment, integrity, and a commitment to the success of the Company. In evaluating director candidates and considering incumbent directors for nomination to the Board, the Committee considers a variety of factors, including independence, financial literacy, personal and professional accomplishments, and experience in light of the needs of the Company. For incumbent directors, the factors also include attendance, past performance on the Board and contributions to the Board and its respective committees.

Director Independence

Our Corporate Governance Guidelines provide that, in determining the independence of a director, the Board will be guided by the definitions of "independent director" in the listing rules of Nasdaq and applicable laws and regulations as well as the definition of "independent director" set forth in the Stockholders Agreement.

During its annual review of director independence, the Board considers all information it deems relevant, including without limitation, any transactions and relationships between each director or any member of his or her immediate family and the Company and its subsidiaries and affiliates. The Board conducted an annual review of director independence and affirmatively determined that each of R. Stewart Ewing, Jr., Bruns H. Grayson, Beatriz V. Infante, Richard J. Lynch, Kent J. Mathy, Krish A. Prabhu, and Scott E. Schubert meets the definition of "independent director" under the Nasdaq listing rules and the Stockholders Agreement. The Board also determined that Kim S. Fennebresque was also an "independent director" as defined under Nasdaq listing rules prior to his resignation in March 2020. Following a review of their respective relationships, including, with respect to Mr. Smith, his affiliation with the JPM Stockholders, the Board determined that neither Bruce W. McClelland nor Richard W. Smith qualify as independent directors under the Nasdaq listing rules or the Stockholders Agreement.

There are no family relationships among any of our directors, nominees for director and executive officers.

Meeting Attendance

Our Board recognizes the importance of director attendance at Board and committee meetings. Our Board held 11 meetings during 2019, four of which were regular meetings and seven of which were special meetings. Each of the incumbent directors attended at least 75% of the combined total meetings of the Board and its committees on which they served. While we do not have a formal policy regarding the attendance of directors at our annual meetings of stockholders, it is expected that, absent compelling circumstances, all of our directors will attend. All of the then-current members of the Board attended our 2019 annual meeting of stockholders.

Board Committees

Our Board has three standing committees: the Audit Committee, the Compensation Committee, and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Each of the standing committees is composed entirely of independent directors as defined under applicable rules, including the Nasdaq rules and, in the case of all members of the Audit Committee, the independence requirements of Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act and, in the case of all members of the Compensation Committee, the heightened independence requirements for Compensation Committee members under the Nasdaq rules.

Under the Stockholders Agreement and subject to the Company's obligation to comply with any applicable independence requirements under the Nasdaq rules and the rules of the SEC, for so long as the JPM Stockholders have the right to nominate at least two directors to the Board, (i) the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will be comprised of three "independent directors" under the Stockholder Agreement, at least one of whom must be a designee of JPM Stockholders; (ii) a designee of the JPM Stockholders must be the Chairman of each of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and the Compensation Committee and (iii) only in the case that Swarth does not have the right to nominate at least two directors to the Board, a designee of the JPM Stockholders must be the Chairman of the Audit Committee.

Also under the Stockholders Agreement and subject to the Company's obligation to comply with any applicable independence requirements under the Nasdaq rules and the rules of the SEC, for so long as Swarth has the right to nominate at least two directors to the Board, (i) the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee must be comprised of three "independent directors" under the Stockholders Agreement, at least one of whom must be a designee of Swarth, (ii) a designee of Swarth must be the Chairman of the Audit Committee; and (iii) only in the case that the JPM Stockholders do

not have the right to nominate at least two directors to the Board, a designee of Swarth must be the Chairman of each of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and the Compensation Committee.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee determines the size and membership of each of the Audit Committee, the Compensation Committee and all other committees established by the Board, provided that (i) such determination will comply with mandatory legal and listing requirements; (ii) for as long as the JPM Stockholders have the right to nominate at least one director to the Board who is eligible to serve on such committee, at least one member of each such committee will be a designee of the JPM Stockholders; and (c) for so long as Swarth has the right to nominate at least one director to the Board who is eligible to serve on such committee, at least one member of each such committee must be a designee of Swarth.

Audit Committee. Our Board has established an Audit Committee consisting of three members: Messrs. Schubert (Chair) and Grayson and Ms. Infante. Our Board has determined that Mr. Schubert is an “audit committee financial expert” as defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K. This designation is a disclosure requirement of the SEC related to Mr. Schubert’s experience and understanding with respect to certain accounting and auditing matters, but it does not impose upon Mr. Schubert any duties, obligations or liability that are greater than are generally imposed on him as a member of the Audit Committee and the Board, and his designation as an audit committee financial expert pursuant to this SEC requirement does not affect the duties, obligations or liability of any other member of the Audit Committee or the Board. The Audit Committee held eight meetings during 2019.

As described more fully in its charter, the Audit Committee’s responsibilities include, among other things: (i) appointing, evaluating, compensating, overseeing the work of and, if appropriate, terminating the appointment of the independent auditor; (ii) overseeing the Company’s financial reporting, including reviewing and discussing with management, the independent auditor and a member of the internal audit function, prior to public release, the Company’s annual and quarterly financial statements to be filed with the SEC; (iii) overseeing management’s design and maintenance of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures; and (iv) reviewing and discussing with management and the independent auditor the Company’s financial risk exposures and assessing the policies and procedures management has implemented to monitor and control such exposures. The Audit Committee operates pursuant to a written charter adopted by the Board that reflects standards and requirements adopted by the SEC and Nasdaq, a current copy of which is available at www.ribboncommunications.com, in the section entitled *Company—Investor Relations—Corporate Governance—Governance Highlights*.

Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee consists of two members: Mr. Grayson and Ms. Infante. The Compensation Committee held seven meetings during 2019.

As described more fully in its charter, the Compensation Committee’s responsibilities include, among other things: (i) reviewing and approving the Company’s compensation plans, practices and policies for directors and executive officers, including a review of any risks arising from compensation practices and policies for employees that are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company; (ii) reviewing the Company’s succession plans for executive officers, where requested to do so by the Board; (iii) making recommendations to the Board regarding the establishment and terms of any incentive compensation or equity-based plans and monitoring their administration; and (iv) before selecting or receiving advice from a compensation advisor (other than in-house legal counsel), considering various factors relating to the independence of such advisor. The Compensation Committee may delegate its authority under its charter to one or more subcommittees or members of management, consistent with applicable law and SEC and Nasdaq rules. Specifically, the Compensation Committee

may delegate to one or more executive officers of the Company the power to grant options or other stock awards pursuant to the Company’s equity plans to certain employees of the Company.

The Compensation Committee operates pursuant to a written charter adopted by the Board that reflects standards and requirements adopted by Nasdaq, a current copy of which is available at www.ribboncommunications.com, in the section entitled *Company—Investor Relations—Corporate Governance—Governance Highlights*.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee consists of two members: Messrs. Lynch and Schubert. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee held four meetings during 2019.

As described more fully in its charter, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee’s responsibilities include, among other things: (i) identifying, screening and reviewing individuals qualified to serve as directors, consistent with criteria approved by the Board, and recommending to the Board candidates for: (a) nomination for election by the stockholders and (b) any Board vacancies that are to be filled by the Board, subject to any rights regarding the selection of directors by holders of preferred shares and any other contractual or other commitments of the Company; (ii) developing and recommending to the Board, overseeing the implementation and effectiveness of, and recommending modifications as appropriate to, a set of corporate governance guidelines applicable to the Company; (iii) reviewing annually with the Board the composition of the Board as a whole and a succession plan in the event one or more directors ceases to serve for any reason; (iv) overseeing the annual self-evaluation of the Board, its committees, individual directors and management; and (v) identifying appropriate director development and continuing education opportunities and making recommendations to the Board as appropriate.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee operates under a written charter adopted by the Board that reflects standards and requirements adopted by Nasdaq, a current copy of which is available at www.ribboncommunications.com, in the section entitled *Company—Investor Relations—Corporate Governance—Governance Highlights*.

Swarth Irrevocable Proxy

All of Swarth’s governance rights, including its right to designate members of the Board, are subject to our receipt of CFIUS approval. Swarth has granted an irrevocable proxy to the Company to vote the shares of the Company’s common stock held by Swarth that represent more than 9.99% of the consolidated voting power of all issued and outstanding Company common stock pro rata in accordance with how the other holders of Company common stock vote their shares, and such proxy will remain in place until CFIUS approval is obtained.

Director Nomination Process

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee screens and recommends candidates for nomination by the full Board, other than those directors designated pursuant to the Stockholders Agreement. There are no specific minimum qualifications for a recommended nominee to our Board; however, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considers, among other skills and criteria, the following for nomination as a director: demonstrated business knowledge, technical skills and experience; an ability to exercise sound judgment in matters that relate to our current and long-term objectives; commitment to understanding us and our industry and to regularly attend and participate in meetings of our Board and its committees; a reputation for integrity, honesty and adherence to high ethical standards; diversity of background and other desired qualities; the ability and

experience to understand the sometimes conflicting interests of our various constituencies and to act in the interests of all stockholders; and the absence of any conflict of interest that would impair the nominee's ability to represent the interest of all our stockholders and to fulfill the responsibilities of being a director.

In considering whether to recommend any particular candidate for inclusion in our Board's slate of recommended director nominees, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee applies the criteria generally set forth in the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Charter. The process followed by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee to identify and evaluate director candidates includes requests to our Board members and others for recommendations, meetings from time to time to evaluate biographical information and background material relating to potential candidates and interviews of selected candidates by members of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and our Board. Our Board believes that the backgrounds and qualifications of its directors, considered as a group, should provide a composite mix of experience, knowledge and abilities that will allow our Board to fulfill its responsibilities. In identifying potential director candidates, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and the Board also focus on ensuring that the Board reflects a diversity of experiences, backgrounds and skills. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee has the authority to engage independent advisors to assist in the process of identifying and evaluating director candidates, but has not engaged any such advisors to date.

Stockholder Nominations and Recommendations of Director Candidates

Stockholders who wish to recommend candidates to the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee for consideration as potential director candidates should send their recommendation to the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, c/o Corporate Secretary, Ribbon Communications Inc., 4 Technology Park Drive, Westford, MA 01886. In considering candidates submitted by stockholders, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will take into consideration the current make-up of the Board, what skills should be added (if any) and the qualifications of the candidate. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will consider director candidates recommended by stockholders in the same manner as candidates recommended by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, as described above in "*Director Nomination Process*."

Stockholders who wish to nominate director candidates or propose business to be considered directly at an annual meeting in accordance with the procedures set forth in our by-laws should follow the procedures set forth under the sections entitled "*Stockholder Nominations and Proposals For Presentation At 2021 Annual Meeting*."

Board Leadership Structure

The Company's Corporate Governance Guidelines provide that the Board leadership structure that is most appropriate for the Company at this time is a non-executive Chairman. The Board evaluates its leadership structure and role in risk oversight on an ongoing basis, and makes decisions on the basis of what it considers to be best for the Company at any given point in time. Currently, our Board leadership structure consists of an independent Chairman, a separate CEO and strong committee chairs. The Board believes its leadership structure provides for appropriate independence between the Board and management because the current leadership structure offers the following benefits: (i) increasing the independent oversight of Ribbon and enhancing our Board's objective evaluation of our CEO, (ii) focusing the CEO on company operations instead of Board administration, (iii) providing the CEO with an experienced sounding board, (iv) providing greater opportunities for

communication between stockholders and our Board, (v) enhancing the independent and objective assessment of risk by our Board, and (vi) providing an independent spokesperson for our Company.

Executive Sessions of the Board

The Company's Board is structured to promote independence and is designed so that independent directors exercise oversight of the Company's management and key issues related to strategy and risk. Under our Corporate Governance Guidelines, our independent directors are required to meet in executive session at regularly scheduled Board meetings without management present to discuss any matters the independent directors consider appropriate. We expect the Board to have at least four executive sessions each year.

Stock Ownership Guidelines

The Board believes that it is important to link the interests of our directors and management to those of our stockholders. Accordingly, our non-employee directors, our Chief Executive Officer and our other officers required to file reports under Section 16 of the Exchange Act are subject to a stock ownership policy. For additional information regarding our stock ownership policy, please see the section entitled "*Compensation Discussion and Analysis—Stock Ownership Requirements*" below.

Anti-Hedging and Pledging Policy

Our Amended and Restated Insider Trading Policy prohibits all executive officers, directors and employees from engaging in transactions involving hedging, monetization, margin accounts, pledges, puts, calls and other derivative securities.

Additional Governance Matters

Code of Ethics. Our Board has adopted a written Amended and Restated Code of Conduct, which qualifies as a "code of ethics" as defined by SEC rules. The Amended and Restated Code of Conduct is intended to provide guidance on the conduct expected of Ribbon's employees, officers and directors in the interests of preserving Ribbon's reputation for integrity, accountability and fair dealing. To ensure that our business is conducted in a consistently legal and ethical manner, our Amended and Restated Code of Conduct applies to all of our directors, officers and employees.

We intend to disclose any amendment to or waiver of a provision of the Amended and Restated Code of Conduct that applies to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions, by posting such information on our website at www.ribboncommunications.com.

Sustainability, Social and Environmental Responsibility. Ribbon has a mature sustainability program and an active environmental management system ("EMS"). This is highlighted by our continuous ISO 14001 certification since 2010 for our global sites and our compliance with international laws relating to environmental management. In our Environmental Policy, we state our commitment to: (i) protecting the environment and preventing pollution within our products' lifecycle with responsible product design and by requiring our suppliers to adhere to sustainable practices, (ii) fulfilling our compliance obligations by complying with all applicable environmental legislation and other requirements, and (iii) continually improving our EMS to enhance environmental performance.

We implement administrative controls to assess our compliance obligations, processes and practices, and to identify opportunities for reductions in energy use, carbon emissions and waste. We

also take appropriate measures to meet the following objectives: (i) reduce and optimize our consumption of nature resources, (ii) prevent hazardous and/or banned substances from entering our products, and (iii) recycle those materials required for operations in the global marketplace. The Company takes its corporate social responsibilities seriously, as evidenced through its publicly available statement on slavery and human trafficking as well as its published Supplier Code of Conduct. Ribbon demonstrates leadership in environmental management to all of our suppliers through our ISO 14001 certification and ensuring that in all of our business dealings, we comply with applicable national and international legislation and human rights. Our company policy documents are available at <https://ribboncommunications.com/company/company-policies/policies>.

Public Availability of Corporate Governance Documents. For more corporate governance information, you are invited to access our key corporate governance documents, including our Corporate Governance Guidelines, Amended and Restated Code of Conduct and the charters of our Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee on our corporate website at www.ribboncommunications.com, in the section entitled *Company—Investor Relations—Corporate Governance—Governance Highlights*. The references in this Proxy Statement to our corporate website are not intended to, and do not, incorporate by reference into this Proxy Statement any materials contained on such website.

Stockholder Communications with the Board of Directors. Stockholders may communicate with our Board by writing, calling or e-mailing our Investor Relations Department at Ribbon Communications Inc., 4 Technology Park Drive, Westford, MA 01886, Attention: Investor Relations, (978) 614-8440, ir@rbbn.com. Our Investor Relations Department will review all such communications and will forward to the Chairman of the Audit Committee all communications that raise an issue appropriate for consideration by our Board.

AUDIT COMMITTEE REPORT

The information contained in this report shall not be deemed to be “soliciting material” or “filed” or incorporated by reference in future filings with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or subject to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, except to the extent that we specifically request that it be treated as soliciting material or specifically incorporate it by reference into a document filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

We reviewed Ribbon's audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 and discussed these financial statements with Ribbon's management, including a discussion of the quality, not just the acceptability, of the accounting principles, the reasonableness of significant judgments and the clarity of disclosures in the financial statements. Ribbon's management is responsible for Ribbon's financial reporting process, including its system of internal controls, and for the preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Ribbon's independent registered public accounting firm, Deloitte & Touche LLP (“Deloitte”), is responsible for performing an independent audit of Ribbon's financial statements in accordance with standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and issuing a report on those financial statements and issuing a report on the effectiveness of Ribbon's internal control over financial reporting as of the end of the fiscal year. Our responsibility is to monitor and review these processes. We also reviewed and discussed with Deloitte the audited financial statements and the matters required by the SEC and PCAOB.

Deloitte provided us with, and we reviewed, the written disclosures and the letter required by the applicable requirements of the PCAOB that independent registered public accounting firms annually to disclose in writing all relationships that in the independent registered public accounting firm's professional opinion may reasonably be thought to bear on independence, to confirm their independence and to engage in a discussion of independence. In addition to engaging in this discussion with Deloitte regarding its independence, we also considered whether Deloitte's provision of other, non-audit related services to Ribbon is compatible with maintaining Deloitte's independence.

Based on our discussions with management and Deloitte, and our review of information provided by management and Deloitte, we recommended to the Ribbon Board of Directors that the audited financial statements be included in Ribbon's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Submitted by,
AUDIT COMMITTEE:
Scott E. Schubert (Chairman)
Bruns H. Grayson
Beatriz V. Infante

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

The Compensation Committee reviews the compensation of our non-employee directors periodically and recommends changes to the Board when it deems appropriate. During 2019, the Compensation Committee recommended to the Board, and the Board approved, amendments to the compensation of non-employee directors and stock ownership guidelines. The amendments to the non-employee director compensation included (i) eliminating the new director equity grant of \$180,000 of restricted stock and (ii) changing the form of equity granted from shares of restricted stock to restricted stock units. The amendments to the stock ownership guidelines included requiring non-employee directors to maintain the amount of stock throughout their tenure as non-employee directors.

The following table describes the components of the non-employee directors' compensation for 2019:

<i>Compensation Element</i>	<i>Compensation Payment</i>
Annual Retainer	\$60,000 ⁺
Annual Equity Retainer	\$120,000 ⁺ in restricted stock units that vest after one year (or, if earlier, on the date of the next annual meeting if the non-employee director does not stand for re-election or is not re-elected by stockholders of the Company))
Committee Fees*	\$15,000 for the Audit Committee \$10,000 for the Compensation Committee \$5,000 for the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee
Chair Fee	\$100,000 for the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board* \$25,000 for the Audit Committee** \$17,000 for the Compensation Committee** \$10,000 for the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee**
New Director Retainer++	New non-employee directors will receive a pro rata annual equity award of restricted stock units, with the pro ration based on the number of months of service until the month of the Company's next annual stockholders meeting
Stock Ownership Guidelines+++	Ownership of common stock that has a value equivalent to five times the annual cash retainer; to be satisfied on or before (i) October 27, 2022 for Messrs. Lynch, Grayson, Mathy and Schubert and Ms. Infante; (ii) March 1, 2025 for Mr. Ewing and Mr. Prabhu or (iii) within five years of joining the Board for future directors

* Compensation for service as the chairman of the Board or a committee member is in addition to the compensation paid for Board service.

** Compensation for service as a committee chair is in addition to the compensation paid for service on such committee.

+ Mr. Smith is not entitled to any annual director equity grants. In lieu of such grants, Mr. Smith's annual retainer is \$160,000. All compensation paid to Mr. Smith is paid directly to Heritage PE (OEP) III L.P. ("Heritage III").

++ During 2019, the Compensation Committee recommended to the Board, and the Board approved, the elimination of the new director equity grant of \$180,000 of restricted stock.

+++ During 2019, the Compensation Committee recommended to the Board, and the Board approved, amendments to the stock ownership guidelines for non-employee directors to maintain the amount of stock throughout their tenure as non-employee directors.

Total Director Compensation for 2019

The following table contains information on compensation earned by each non-employee member of our Board during 2019:

2019 Director Compensation

<i>Director</i>	<i>Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)</i>	<i>Stock Awards (\$)(1)</i>	<i>Total (\$)(2)</i>
Kim S. Fennebresque(3)	102,000	120,004	222,004
Bruns H. Grayson	85,000	120,004	205,004
Beatriz V. Infante	85,000	120,004	205,004
Richard J. Lynch	165,000	120,004	285,004
Kent J. Mathy	60,000	120,004	180,004
Scott E. Schubert	105,000	120,004	225,004
Richard W. Smith(4)	160,000	—	160,000

(1) The amounts in this column do not reflect compensation actually received by the applicable director. Instead, the amounts reflect the grant date fair value of restricted stock awards, as calculated in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification 718, *Compensation—Stock-Based Compensation* ("ASC 718").

The \$120,004 reported for each member of the Board, with the exception of Mr. Smith, represents the grant date fair value of his or her 2019 annual director grant of 25,975 shares of restricted stock, which shares were granted on June 17, 2019 and which will vest on June 17, 2020 (or, if earlier, on the date of the next annual meeting if the non-employee director does not stand for re-election or is not re-elected by stockholders of the Company)).

As of December 31, 2019, our non-employee directors held an aggregate of 155,850 unvested restricted stock units as follows:

<i>Non-Employee Directors</i>	<i>Number of Unvested Shares Held as of December 31, 2019</i>
Kim S. Fennebresque	25,975
Bruns H. Grayson	25,975
Beatriz V. Infante	25,975
Richard J. Lynch	25,975
Kent J. Mathy	25,975
Scott E. Schubert	25,975
Richard W. Smith	—

(2) Non-employee directors also are eligible to be reimbursed for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attendance at our Board or committee meetings.

(3) On February 17, 2020, Mr. Fennebresque resigned as a director of the Company, effective on March 1, 2020. In connection with his resignation from the Board, we accelerated the vesting of Mr. Fennebresque's 25,975 unvested shares.

(4) Mr. Smith is not entitled to any equity compensation in connection with his services as a member of the Board. Fees paid to Mr. Smith included herein represent annual director fees, consistent with other non-employee directors, and additional fees in lieu of the 2019 annual director grant. More specifically, Mr. Smith's cash compensation for 2019 includes \$100,000 of cash that was paid quarterly in arrears in lieu of his 2019 annual director grant. All compensation for Mr. Smith's services is paid directly to Heritage III.

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE REGISTRANT

The executive officers of the Company as of the date hereof are listed below:

Name	Age	Position
Bruce W. McClelland	53	President and Chief Executive Officer
Daryl E. Raiford	57	Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer
Steven Bruny	62	Executive Vice President, Sales—Americas Region
Justin K. Ferguson	42	Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary
Kevin Riley	49	Executive Vice President, Chief Technical Officer
Anthony Scarfo	59	Executive Vice President and General Manager, Cloud and Edge Business Unit
Fernando Valdivielso	52	Executive Vice President, Sales—EMEA and APAC

Biographical information regarding each executive officer other than Bruce W. McClelland is set forth below. Mr. McClelland's biographical information is set forth above under the section entitled "*Proposal 1—Election of Directors*."

Daryl E. Raiford has served as our Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer since October 2017. He previously served in the same position at GENBAND since 2010, and was responsible for global financial, business operations and supply chain functions. Between 2007 and 2010, Mr. Raiford served as Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer and then as Vice President of Business Transformation at Freescale Semiconductor, which was headquartered in Austin, Texas. From 2004 through 2007, Mr. Raiford was Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Travelport Worldwide Limited, and was responsible for the global financial, communications, product management, information technology, and general administrative functions of this UK-based global travel distribution firm. Before Travelport, Mr. Raiford served as Vice President, Finance and Administration, Americas for Hewlett Packard between 2002 and 2004, and as Corporate Controller for Compaq Computer Corporation from 1999 until its acquisition by Hewlett Packard in 2002. He also was the Chief Financial Officer for Shell Technology Ventures, based in Houston, Texas and The Hague, Netherlands. Mr. Raiford served for ten years at the accounting firm Price Waterhouse in London and Houston, and is a Certified Public Accountant. Effective February 2019, Mr. Raiford was appointed to serve on the Board of Directors and as Chair of the Audit Committee of Leone Media Inc., a global media technology company that acquired Ericsson's Media Solutions business and which operates under the trade name MediaKind. He earned a Bachelor of Business Administration degree in Accounting from The University of Texas at Austin. In 2012, Mr. Raiford was honored as a finalist for the Outstanding CFO, Private Company by D CEO Magazine.

Steven Bruny has served as our Executive Vice President, Sales—Americas Region since March 2020. He previously served as our Executive Vice President, Global Sales and Services from January 2019 to March 2020; our Interim Co-President and Chief Executive Officer from November 2019 to February 2020; our Executive Vice President, Global Operations from October 2017 to January 2019; as Chief Operating Officer of GENBAND from January 2015 to October 2017; and as Senior Vice President of Major Accounts Sales for GENBAND from July 2012 to January 2015. Prior to joining GENBAND, from July 2005 to March 2012, Mr. Bruny served as Chief Executive Officer of Aztek Networks, Inc., a telecommunications company, which was acquired by GENBAND in 2012. Prior to joining Aztek Networks, Inc., in 1999, Mr. Bruny co-founded Connexn Technologies, Inc., a telecommunications company, which was acquired by Azure Solutions, Ltd., in 2004. Prior to his position at Connexn Technologies, Inc., Mr. Bruny was Founder and CEO of IGS, a telecommunications software supplier, from 1993 to 1998. From 1988 to 1993, Mr. Bruny was also

Founder and CEO of Information + Graphics Systems, Inc., a GIS software provider that was acquired by Hitachi Software Engineering in 1993. Mr. Bruny holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Physics from Colorado State University and a Master of Business Administration degree from the University of Colorado.

Justin K. Ferguson has served as Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary since April 2018. Prior to joining Ribbon, from 2015 to 2018, Mr. Ferguson was the Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary of Zix Corporation, a Nasdaq listed company that provides email security solutions. From 2011 to 2015, Mr. Ferguson served as Senior Vice President—Director of Legal for GENBAND. Prior to GENBAND, he was an attorney at the law firms of Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP and Baker Botts L.L.P. Mr. Ferguson received a Juris Doctorate degree from Texas Tech University School of Law and a Bachelor's degree in Business Administration from Texas Tech University. He is a member of the State Bar of Texas.

Kevin Riley has served as our Executive Vice President, Chief Technical Officer since March 2020. Previously, Mr. Riley served as our Chief Technology Officer and Advanced Research and Development from October 2017 to March 2020; our Interim Co-President and Chief Executive Officer from November 2019 to February 2020; Sonus' Senior Vice President, Engineering and Operations and Chief Technology Officer from February 2016 until the GENBAND Merger; Sonus' Vice President, Engineering and Chief Technology Officer from July 2014 to January 2016; Vice President of Platform Engineering from October 2012 to July 2014; and a Sonus Fellow from May 2011 to September 2012. Prior to joining Sonus, he was the Software Development Director at Verivue, Inc., a content delivery network software company, from August 2009 to May 2011. Mr. Riley holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Electrical Engineering from the University of Massachusetts, Amherst and a Master of Science degree in Electrical Engineering from Northeastern University.

Anthony Scarfo has served as our Executive Vice President and General Manager, Cloud and Edge Business. He previously served as our Executive Vice President, Products and Research and Development from January 2018 to March 2020. From October 2016 to January 2018, he consulted for VTCSecure, a global communications solutions company. He has also served on the advisory board of VTCSecure since 2012. From October 2017 to January 2018, he was a consultant for the Visiting Nurse Association Health Group, helping to launch a new company focused on helping people age in place. Mr. Scarfo was previously Sonus' Executive Vice President, Services, Product Management and Corporate Development from October 2013 to October 2016; Senior Vice President, Technology Development from May 2012 to October 2013; Vice President and General Manager of Trunking, Policy and Business Development from February 2012 to May 2012; and Vice President of Business Development from September 2011 to February 2012. Prior to joining Sonus, Mr. Scarfo was the Vice President of Global Services Providers and System Integrators at Polycom, Inc., a leader in open, standards-based unified communications and collaboration solutions for voice and video collaboration, from February 2010 to May 2011, where he was responsible for developing Polycom, Inc.'s cloud strategy to deploy video and voice infrastructure for Managed and Hosted Unified Communication services. Previously, Mr. Scarfo was the Chief Strategy Officer and Head of Global Channels at ECI Telecom, which delivers communications platforms to carriers and services providers worldwide, from July 2006 to January 2010, where he led the development of a multi-faceted business strategy and developed a partner program with strategic and original equipment manufacturer partners. He also served as Vice President of Global Alliances and Partnerships at Juniper Networks, Inc., which designs, develops and sells network infrastructure products and services, from July 2002 to June 2006. Mr. Scarfo started his career at AT&T Inc., a premier communications holding company, and held leadership roles at Lucent Technologies, which designed and delivered systems, services and software for next-generation communications networks. Mr. Scarfo holds a Bachelor of Science degree in

computer information systems from Manhattan College and a Master of Business Administration degree from Seton Hall University.

Fernando Valdivielso, 52, has served as our Executive Vice President, Sales—EMEA and APAC Region since March 2020. He previously served as Executive Vice President, Global Sales and Marketing of ECI from December 2017 to March 2020 and as Vice President, EMEA of ECI from March 2015 to November 2019. Prior to joining ECI, from April 2010 to August 2014, Mr. Valdivielso served as Vice President Telefonica Global Operations of Nokia Corporation. From November 2006 to March 2010, Mr. Valdivielso served as Managing Director Iberia & Italy, and Telefonica Global Account VP at Nortel Networks Corporation. Earlier positions held by Mr. Valdivielso include: Division Director Iberia at Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. from January 2003 to October 2006, as well as several positions at Lucent Technologies, Inc. and AT&T Inc., from February 1991 to September 2002. Mr. Valdivielso holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Telecommunications from Universidad Politecnica de Madrid and an Executive Master of Business Administration degree from the IE Business School in Madrid.

BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP OF OUR COMMON STOCK

The following table sets forth information regarding beneficial ownership of our common stock as of April 6, 2020 by:

- each person who beneficially owns, to the best of our knowledge, more than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock;
- each of our named executive officers;
- each of our directors; and
- all of our current executive officers and directors as a group (together, the “**Beneficial Holders**”).

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and includes voting or investment power with respect to shares. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by each person named in the following table and the percentage ownership of that person, shares of common stock that the person has the right to acquire within 60 days of April 6, 2020, through the exercise of any stock option or other equity right, are deemed owned by that person and are also deemed outstanding. These shares are not, however, deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

Unless otherwise indicated below, to our knowledge, all persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to their shares of common stock, except to the extent authority is shared by spouses under applicable law. The percentage of common stock outstanding as of April 6, 2020 is based upon 144,744,861 shares of common stock outstanding on that date, including

unvested shares of restricted stock. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of all listed stockholders is 4 Technology Drive, Westford, Massachusetts 01886.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Common Stock Outstanding
Named Executive Officers:		
Franklin W. Hobbs(1)	317,930	—
Steven Bruny(2)	110,941	*
Kevin Riley	193,579	*
Daryl E. Raiford(3)	190,489	*
Anthony Scarfo	66,954	*
Justin K. Ferguson(4)	71,139	*
John McCready(5)	93,777	*
Michael Swade(6)	202,050	*
David Walsh(7)	358,671	*
Directors and Nominees:		
R. Stewart Ewing Jr.	—	*
Bruns H. Grayson	184,076	*
Beatriz V. Infante	150,929	*
Richard J. Lynch	172,408	*
Kent J. Mathy	133,076	*
Bruce W. McClelland	75,575	
Krish A. Prabhu	—	*
Scott E. Schubert	146,036	*
Richard W. Smith	—	—
All current executive officers and directors as a group (15 persons)(8)	1,495,202	1.03%
5% Owners:		
JPMorgan Chase & Co.(9)	49,940,222	34.50%
Equiom (Guernsey) Ltd. and ECI Holding (Hungary) Kft.(10)	25,796,395	17.82%

* Less than 1% of the outstanding shares of common stock.

(1) Mr. Hobbs no longer served as our President and Chief Executive Vice President, effective November 13, 2019. Mr. Hobbs resigned from our Board, effective December 27, 2019. Mr. Hobbs' employment with us terminated effective as of the close of business on December 31, 2019.

According to Mr. Hobbs' last Form 4 filed on May 15, 2019 with the SEC relating to his shares of our common stock, as of May 15, 2019, Mr. Hobbs beneficially owned 317,930 shares of our common stock.

(2) Includes 25,277 shares of restricted stock, 12,638 of which will vest within 60 days of April 6, 2020.

(3) Includes 32,277 shares of restricted stock, 16,138 of which will vest within 60 days of April 6, 2020.

(4) Includes 37,499 shares of restricted stock, 12,500 of which will vest within 60 days of April 6, 2020.

(5) Includes 25,277 shares of restricted stock, 12,638 of which will vest within 60 days of April 6, 2020.

(6) Mr. Swade stepped down from his position as our Executive Vice President, Global Sales, effective January 14, 2019. He continued to be employed by us to assist with the transitions of his duties through March 31, 2019.

According to Mr. Swade's last Form 4 filed on October 2, 2018 with the SEC relating to his shares of our common stock, as of October 2, 2018, Mr. Swade beneficially owned 202,050 shares of our common stock.

(7) Mr. Walsh stepped down as Founder and President, Kandy, effective February 1, 2019. He agreed to provide consulting services to us pursuant to an independent consultancy agreement through October 21, 2019.

According to Mr. Walsh's last Form 4 filed on November 19, 2018 with the SEC relating to his shares of our common stock, as of November 19, 2018, Mr. Walsh beneficially owned 358,671 shares of our common stock.

(8) Includes 210,956 shares of restricted stock, 53,914 of which will vest within 60 days of April 6, 2020, owned by our current directors and officers.

(9) Based solely on a Schedule 13D/A filed with the SEC on March 5, 2020, reporting the beneficial ownership of 49,940,222 shares of our common stock. JPMorgan Chase & Co. ("JPMorgan Chase") reported shared voting and dispositive power with respect to all 49,940,222 shares, JPMC Heritage Parent LLC ("JPMC Heritage") reported shared voting and dispositive power with respect to 48,190,718 shares, OEP II Partners Co-Invest, L.P. ("OEP II Partners Co-Invest") reported shared voting and dispositive power with respect to 1,749,504 shares, and Heritage III reported shared voting and dispositive power with respect to 47,048,711 shares. JPMorgan Chase, JPMC Heritage, OEP II Partners Co-Invest and Heritage III are collectively referred to as the "JPMorgan Reporting Persons". JPMorgan Chase is a publicly traded entity listed on the New York Stock Exchange, which is the sole member of JPMorgan Chase Holdings LLC, which is the sole member of OEP Holdings LLC, which is the sole member of JPMC Heritage, which is the general partner of OEP General Partner III L.P., which is the general partner of Heritage III. As such, each of OEP Holding LLC, JPMC Heritage and OEP General Partner III L.P. may be deemed to have or share beneficial ownership of the common stock held directly by Heritage III. OEP II Partners Co-Invest is subject to certain contractual agreements and statutory obligations to acquire and vote shares side-by-side with Heritage III. By virtue of these agreements and obligations, JPMorgan Chase may be deemed to have or share beneficial ownership over the shares held directly by OEP II Partners Co-Invest. Notwithstanding the above, JPMorgan Chase does not directly or indirectly own any interest in OEP II Partners Co-Invest. The business address of OEP II Partners Co-Invest is 510 Madison Ave., 19th Floor, New York, NY 10022. The business address of each of the other JPMorgan Reporting Persons is as follows: JPMorgan Chase, 383 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10179, and each of JPMC Heritage and Heritage III, 277 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10172.

(10) Based solely on a Schedule 13D filed with the SEC on March 13, 2020, reporting the beneficial ownership of 25,796,395 shares of our common stock, each of Equiom (Guernsey) Ltd. and ECI Holding (Hungary) Kft. (Swarth), reported shared voting and dispositive powers with respect to all 25,796,395 shares, and sole voting and sole dispositive powers with respect to none of the shares. Of the 25,796,395 shares of our common stock, 1,454,545 shares are held in escrow and are subject to forfeiture during a period of up to five years following the ECI Merger to satisfy certain potential liabilities under the merger agreement. As described elsewhere in this Proxy Statement, Swarth has granted an irrevocable proxy to Ribbon to vote the shares of Ribbon common stock held by Swarth that represent more than 9.99% of the consolidated voting power of all issued and outstanding Ribbon common stock pro rata in accordance with how the other holders of Ribbon common stock vote their shares, and such proxy will remain in place until CFIUS approval is obtained. The principal business address and principal office address of Equiom (Guernsey) Ltd. is P.O. Box 175, Frances House, Sir William Place, St. Peter Port, Guernsey, GY1 4HQ. The principal business address and principal office address of ECI Holding (Hungary) Kft. is Dohany utca 12, Budapest, H-1074 Hungary.

TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS

The Board adopted a written related person transaction policy, which sets forth our policies and procedures for the review, approval or ratification of any transaction required to be reported in our filings with the SEC. Under the policy, any potential related person transactions must be reported to our general counsel, who is responsible for determining whether such transactions constitute related person transactions subject to the policy. Our general counsel is required to present to the Audit Committee each proposed related person transaction. The Audit Committee may approve or ratify the transaction only if the Audit Committee determines that, under all of the circumstances, the transaction is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders, as the Audit Committee determines in good faith. The Audit Committee may, in its sole discretion, impose such conditions as it deems appropriate on the Company or the related person in connection with approval of the related person transaction. If the Audit Committee does not approve or ratify a related person transaction, such transaction will not be entered into or will be terminated, as the Audit Committee directs.

The following are certain transactions, arrangements and relationships with our directors, executive officers and stockholders owning 5% or more of our outstanding common stock since January 1, 2019.

Stockholders Agreement

On March 3, 2020, the Company entered into the Stockholders Agreement with the JPM Stockholders and Swarth. The Stockholders Agreement provides the JPM Stockholders and Swarth with certain Board and Board committee designation rights as described above under “*Corporate Governance—Board Composition and Stockholders Agreement*” and “*Corporate Governance—Board Committees*,” and contains certain voting commitments as described in “*Proposal 1—Election of Directors*”.

Standstill Restrictions

The Stockholders Agreement contains certain standstill provisions restricting the JPM Stockholders and Swarth from acquiring (or seeking or making any proposal or offer with respect to acquiring) additional shares of Ribbon common stock or any security convertible into Ribbon common stock or any assets, indebtedness or businesses of Ribbon common stock or any of its subsidiaries. Certain customary exclusions apply, and acquisition of shares of Ribbon common stock by a Ribbon stockholder will be permitted so long as such acquisition would not result in such stockholder and its affiliates beneficially owning a number of Ribbon common stock that is greater than 120% of the number of voting shares of Ribbon common stock held by the JPM Stockholders or Swarth, as applicable, at the closing of the ECI Merger (or such lower number as specified in the Stockholders Agreement).

The standstill restrictions apply from the date of the Stockholders Agreement until the earlier of (i) the entry by Ribbon into a definitive agreement constituting a change of control transaction as discussed in further detail below and (ii) such date as the JPM Stockholders or Swarth, as applicable, no longer has a right to designate any members of the Board.

Change of Control

Without the approval of a majority of the disinterested directors serving on the Board, neither the JPM Stockholders nor Swarth may enter into or affirmatively support any transaction resulting in a

change of control of Ribbon in which any such stockholder receives per share consideration as a holder of Ribbon common stock in excess of that to be received by other holders of Ribbon common stock.

Transfer Restrictions

Without the approval of a majority of the disinterested directors serving on the Board:

- For 180 days following the ECI Closing Date (the “**Initial Lock-Up Period**”), neither the JPM Stockholders nor Swarth may transfer any shares of the Company common stock that it beneficially owns (except to a permitted transferee that agrees to hold shares subject to the terms of the Stockholders Agreement). Thereafter, until three years following the ECI Closing Date, no JPM Stockholder nor Swarth may transfer any shares of Ribbon common stock that it beneficially owns if such transfer involves more than 15% of the outstanding shares of Ribbon common stock or if the transferee would own 15% or more of the outstanding shares of Ribbon common stock following such transfer, other than to a permitted transferee that agrees to be subject to the Stockholders Agreement or pursuant to a regulatory requirement;
- For 180 days following the Initial Lock-Up Period, neither the JPM Stockholders nor Swarth may transfer voting shares of Ribbon common stock representing more than 50% of the shares of Ribbon common stock that such stockholder in the aggregate beneficially owns as of the ECI Closing Date other than (A) pursuant to a Marketed Underwritten Public Offering (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement), (B) to a permitted transferee that agrees to hold shares subject to the terms of the Stockholders Agreement or (C) pursuant to a regulatory requirement.

Termination

The Stockholders Agreement will terminate by mutual consent of Ribbon, a majority in interest of the JPM Stockholders and Swarth (including the approval by a majority of Independent Directors) or with respect to either the JPM Stockholders or Swarth, on the date that such stockholder ceases to beneficially own 2% or more of the issued and outstanding Ribbon common stock.

Registration Rights Agreement

On March 3, 2020, the Company entered into a First Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement (the “**Registration Rights Agreement**”) with the JPM Stockholders and Swarth.

Under the Registration Rights Agreement, certain holders of Ribbon common stock were granted certain registration rights beginning on the 180th day following the ECI Closing Date, including (i) the right to request that Ribbon file an automatic shelf registration statement and effect unlimited underwritten offerings pursuant to such shelf registration statement; (ii) unlimited demand registrations; and (iii) unlimited piggyback registration rights that allow holders of registrable shares to require that shares of Ribbon common stock owned by such holders be included in certain registration statements filed by Ribbon, in each case subject to the transfer restrictions contained in the Stockholders Agreement. In connection with these registration rights, Ribbon has agreed to effect certain procedural actions, including taking certain actions to properly effect any registration statement or offering and to keep the participating Ribbon stockholders reasonably informed with adequate opportunity to comment and review, as well as customary indemnification and contribution agreements.

Promissory Note

In connection with the GENBAND Merger, on October 27, 2017, the Company issued a promissory note for \$22.5 million to certain former equity holders of GENBAND, including certain affiliates of the JPM Stockholders (the “**Promissory Note**”). The Promissory Note did not amortize and the principal thereon is payable in full on the third anniversary of its execution. Interest on the Promissory Note was payable quarterly in arrears and accrues at a rate of 7.5% per year for the first six months after issuance, and thereafter at a rate of 10% per year. The failure to make any payment under the Promissory Note when due and, with respect to payment of any interest, the continuation of such failure for a period of thirty days thereafter, constituted an event of default under the Promissory Note. If an event of default occurred under the Promissory Note, the payees may declare the entire balance of the Promissory Note due and payable (including principal and accrued and unpaid interest) within five business days of the payees’ notification to the Company of such acceleration. At December 31, 2018, the Promissory Note balance was \$24.1 million, comprised of \$22.5 million of principal plus \$1.6 million of interest converted to principal. On April 29, 2019, concurrently with the closing of the Company’s credit facility, the Company repaid in full all outstanding amounts under the Promissory Note, totaling \$25 million and comprised of \$23 million of principal plus \$2 million of interest converted to principal. The Company did not incur any early termination penalties in connection with this repayment.

COMPENSATION COMMITTEE REPORT

The information contained in this report shall not be deemed to be “soliciting material” or “filed” or incorporated by reference in future filings with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or subject to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, except to the extent that we specifically request that it be treated as soliciting material or specifically incorporate it by reference into a document filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

The Compensation Committee consists of Bruns H. Grayson and Beatriz V. Infante. The Compensation Committee has reviewed and discussed the Compensation Discussion and Analysis required by Item 402(b) of Regulation S-K with our management. Based on this review and discussion, the Compensation Committee recommended to our Board of Directors that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in this Proxy Statement.

Submitted by,
COMPENSATION COMMITTEE:
Bruns H. Grayson
Beatriz V. Infante

COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

The following discussion and analysis contain statements regarding performance targets and goals of the Company. These targets and goals are discussed in the limited context of our compensation programs and should not be understood to be statements of management's expectations or estimates of results or other guidance. Investors should not apply these statements to other contexts.

Overview

This section explains our compensation philosophy, describes the material components of our executive compensation program for our named executive officers ("NEOs"), whose compensation is set forth in the 2019 Summary Compensation table and other compensation tables contained in this Proxy Statement, and provides an overview of our executive compensation philosophy and program.

2019 Named Executive Officers

- **Franklin (Fritz) W. Hobbs**, former President and Chief Executive Officer
- **Steven Bruny**, Executive Vice President, Sales, Americas Region and former Interim Co-President and Chief Executive Officer
- **Kevin Riley**, Executive Vice President, Chief Technical Officer and former Interim Co-President and Chief Executive Officer
- **Daryl E. Raiford**, Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer
- **Justin K. Ferguson**, Executive Vice President, General Counsel
- **John McCready**, Executive Vice President, Chief Transformation Officer
- **Anthony Scarfo**, Executive Vice President and General Manager, Cloud and Edge Business
- **Michael Swade**, former Executive Vice President, Global Sales
- **David Walsh**, former Founder and President, Kandy

Successful Leadership Transition

During fiscal 2019 through March 2020, we completed various management transitions consistent with an orderly approach to long-term succession planning.

Effective January 14, 2019, Mr. Swade stepped down from his position as the Company's Executive Vice President, Global Sales. Mr. Swade remained employed through March 31, 2019 to provide transition assistance to the Company's sales organizations. The fiscal 2019 compensation described in this Proxy Statement relates to his service in his previous role with us through March 31, 2019 and the severance terms to which he was entitled under his letter agreement with us.

In addition, Mr. Walsh stepped down as Founder and President, Kandy for the Company, effective February 1, 2019. Mr. Walsh continued to provide business advisory consulting services to us through October 21, 2019. The fiscal 2019 compensation described in this Proxy Statement relates to his service in his previous role as Founder and President, Kandy through February 1, 2019 and as a

consultant from February 2, 2019 through October 21, 2019, and the severance terms to which he was entitled under his letter agreement with us.

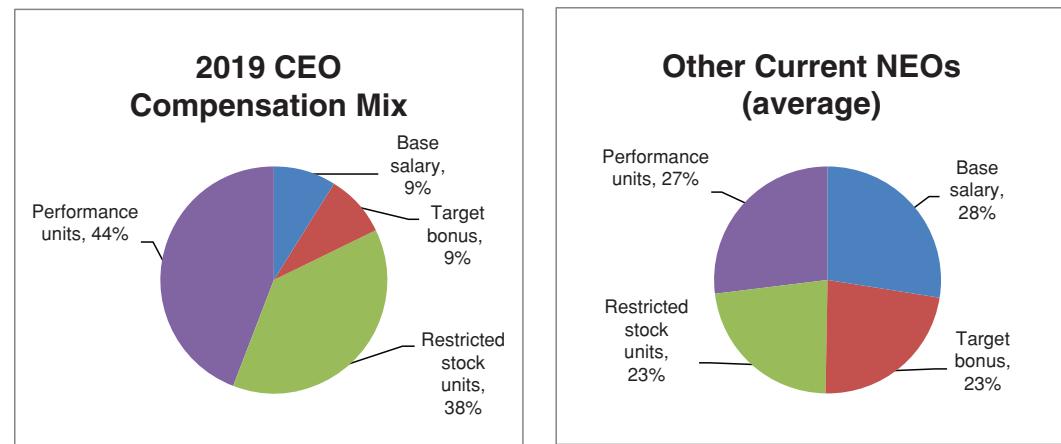
As of November 13, 2019, Mr. Hobbs no longer served as our President and Chief Executive Officer. On November 13, 2019, our Board appointed Steven Bruny, our then-Executive Vice President, Global Sales and Services, and Kevin Riley, our then-Executive Vice President, Advanced Research and Development and Chief Technology Officer, to the additional role of Interim Co-Presidents and Chief Executive Officers, to assume the duties of our President and Chief Executive Officer while our Board searched for a permanent successor to Mr. Hobbs.

On February 17, 2020, our Board appointed Mr. McClelland as President and Chief Executive Officer and elected him as our director on March 1, 2020. Upon Mr. McClelland's appointment, Mr. Bruny and Mr. Riley resigned as Interim Co-Presidents and Chief Executive Officers of the Company. After their transition from their interim roles, Mr. Bruny now serves as our Executive Vice President, Sales, Americas Region and Mr. Riley now serves as Executive Vice President, Chief Technical Officer.

Executive Summary of 2019 Executive Compensation Decisions

We believe that our executive compensation program supports our business strategies and talent management objectives and is consistent with sound governance practices that are intended to best serve our stockholders' long-term interests. In making its compensation decisions for 2019, the Compensation Committee considered, among other things, our financial and operational results for the year, the result of the say-on-pay vote at our 2019 annual meeting of stockholders, and the achievement of the compensation objectives set by the Compensation Committee. The components of the NEOs' 2019 compensation and the key decisions underlying such components are described below:

2019 Target Compensation Components of CEO and Other Named Executive Officers (as a Percentage of Total Direct Compensation)



Our senior executives are responsible for achieving both short- and long-term performance goals critical to our long-term success. Accordingly, compensation is weighted more heavily towards rewarding variable compensation as an individual rises within the organization as evidenced by the fact that at least 62% of the total direct compensation of each NEO and 91% of the CEO, was comprised of target bonus and equity awards.

Executive Compensation Highlights

In 2018, the Compensation Committee reviewed and updated its pay practices to align with the combined goals and objectives of the post-GENBAND Merger business and adopt good pay practices from both Sonus and GENBAND, where appropriate, to support the Company's strong governance and pay for performance compensation philosophy. The Compensation Committee continued to implement substantially the same pay practice structure in 2019.

Our Guiding Compensation Philosophy

Our compensation philosophy and practices are an important part of our business strategy. We have a rigorous performance and compensation management system and we believe our compensation processes and programs are aligned to provide strong incentive for success while appropriately balancing risk. In setting policies and practices regarding compensation, our guiding philosophy is that our compensation programs should:



We seek to accomplish these objectives by providing independent Compensation Committee oversight; avoiding overly rigid, formulaic or short-term oriented goals; encouraging and rewarding outstanding initiative, achievement, teamwork and a shared success environment; and reinforcing critical measures of performance derived from our business strategy and key success factors. These objectives, and our general compensation philosophy, are reviewed on an annual basis and updated as appropriate.

Some of the highlights of our compensation programs and practices are as follows:

- **Increased emphasis on key elements of the business through linkage to performance-based long-term incentives.** For 2019, the Company continued its long-term incentive program, which was redesigned in 2018, to grant PSUs for our CEO and his direct reports. The redesigned program places greater emphasis on the use of performance-based incentives in the long-term incentive program while maintaining a retentive effect of a three-year vesting period. For 2019, the equity compensation mix for our CEO was weighted more heavily toward performance-based compensation, with PSUs representing approximately 50% of his total equity compensation and RSUs representing approximately 50% of his total equity compensation. For 2019, the average compensation mix for the remaining NEOs was also weighted more heavily toward performance-based compensation, with PSUs representing approximately 24% of their total direct compensation, RSUs representing approximately 24% of their total direct compensation, target bonus representing approximately 23% of

their total direct compensation and base salaries, representing approximately 29% of their total direct compensation.

- **Redesigned PSU component for 2019 and granted to all executive officers.** For 2019, we granted PSUs to our executive officers, including our CEO, with vesting based upon (i) attainment of a Company growth objective (annual pre-bonus adjusted EBITDA) and results of our stock performance (the Company's total shareholder return ("TSR") relative to the TSR of certain companies included in the Russell 2500 Telecommunications Sub Sector Index at the time of grant for a three-year period) and (ii) continued employment for three years after the grant date of the PSUs.
- **Adopted key compensation practices.** In 2019, we adopted amended and restated share ownership guidelines and an amended and restated insider trading policy, which our Board believed were consistent with good governance practices. Our amended and restated share ownership guidelines apply to our CEO, our other Section 16 reporting officers, and our non-employee directors. These guidelines generally require the holding of shares with a fair market value equal to six times the annual base salary for our CEO within six years of becoming our CEO, two times the annual base salary of our Section 16 reporting officers within five years of becoming a Section 16 reporting officer, and the retention of all shares until retirement for our non-employee directors. Our amended and restated insider trading policy contains stringent restrictions on transactions in Company common stock by directors and officers and was amended and restated in 2019 to prohibit all executive officers and directors from engaging in transactions involving hedging, monetization, margin accounts, pledges, puts, calls and other derivative securities.

Consideration of Stockholder Say-on-Pay Vote

The Compensation Committee has historically considered the outcome of the Company's annual say-on-pay vote when making decisions regarding the Company's executive compensation program, including engaging in shareholder outreach, and in 2019, we considered the outcome of the advisory vote when determining the terms and conditions of 2019 compensation. In 2019, we engaged with our largest stockholder, through Mr. Smith, our non-employee director, to discuss matters relating to the compensation of our executive officers, generally. Additionally, in 2019, we met with investors regularly to discuss matters of interests to such stockholders.

Moreover, in each of 2018, 2019 and 2020, we engaged with our compensation consultants to review and update our executive compensation program in a manner that we believe reflects the goals of our current business, and certain of the material aspects of the updated compensation program are described in this *Compensation Discussion and Analysis* section. While we believe our updated program provides the appropriate incentives and pay-for-performance culture for our NEOs, the Compensation Committee intends to continue to review our compensation practices in the future based on the results of say-on-pay votes and to engage stockholders for input into the Company's pay practices, where appropriate.

Overview of the Company's Compensation Program

The Company's executive compensation programs are administered by the Compensation Committee. In addition to attracting and retaining high caliber executives, the components of the executive compensation program are designed to reward both annual and long-term business performance. Additionally, other factors are critical, such as the successful execution of corporate strategies and fostering and driving continuous improvement and a high-performance culture.

Who Oversees the Company's Compensation Program?

The Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee, which is comprised entirely of independent directors as defined by the independence standards of the Nasdaq Stock Market Rules, is primarily responsible for overseeing the Company's executive compensation program, after considering advice from an independent compensation consultant regarding competitive market pay practices. Our Board sets the overall corporate performance objectives for each year, while the Compensation Committee determines and approves the compensation level for the CEO; reviews and sets compensation levels of other key executive officers; evaluates the performance of these executives; and evaluates and approves all grants of equity-based compensation to the CEO and the other executive officers. All decisions regarding the CEO's compensation are made by the Compensation Committee in executive session without the CEO present. After the end of the fiscal year, the Compensation Committee reviews the actual corporate performance to determine the appropriate bonus amount, if any, to be paid to each eligible executive officer.

Role of the Compensation Consultant. The duties of the compensation consultant we engage are generally to evaluate executive compensation, perform an analysis on realized pay alignment with financial and stock performance, discuss general compensation trends, provide competitive market practice data and benchmarking, participate in the design and implementation of certain elements of the executive compensation program, and assist our CEO in developing compensation recommendations to present to the Compensation Committee for the other executive officers. The compensation consultant provides the Compensation Committee with advice, consultation and market information on a regular basis, as requested, throughout the year. The Compensation Committee may accept, reject or modify any recommendations by compensation consultants or other outside advisors.

Since December 2017, FW Cook has served as the compensation consultant of the Compensation Committee and has advised the Compensation Committee regarding its compensation decisions. The Compensation Committee assessed FW Cook's independence relative to standards prescribed by the SEC and determined that no conflicts existed.

Roles of the Chief Executive Officer and the Senior Vice President of Human Resources. The CEO, in consultation with the Compensation Committee's compensation consultant, develops compensation recommendations for the Compensation Committee to consider for Company's executives, excluding the CEO. The CEO considers various factors when making individual compensation recommendations, including the relative importance of the executive's position within the organization, the individual tenure and experience of the executive, and the executive's individual performance and contributions to the Company's results.

The Senior Vice President of Human Resources works with the CEO to monitor existing compensation plans and programs applicable to the NEOs and other executives, to recommend financial and other targets to be achieved under those plans and programs, to prepare analyses of financial data, peer comparisons and other briefing materials for the Compensation Committee to aid in making its decisions and, ultimately, to implement the decisions of the Compensation Committee.

The Compensation Committee considers, but is not bound by, recommendations made by Company management regarding the compensation of the Company's executives, excluding the CEO. The Compensation Committee determines the CEO's compensation in its sole discretion.

Competitive Benchmarking

As part of the ongoing assessment of our executive compensation program, the Compensation Committee, with the assistance of its compensation consultant, reviews market compensation data, including the compensation practices of selected similar companies. Accordingly, the Compensation Committee updates the peer group from time to time in order to ensure that the Company's executive compensation program remains competitive and in line with market compensation data. The peer group generally consists of publicly-traded information technology companies that are in the communications equipment and related sub-industries with market capitalization and revenue in a similar range to that of the Company. The compensation consultant reviews the business descriptions of potential peer companies to identify businesses generally in the telecommunications and/or networking industries. Then, the Compensation Committee considers factors, such as executive talent and business-line competitors, global scope and complexity, research and development expenses, and market capitalization-to-revenue multiples, when selecting peers.

For executive compensation relating to 2019, at the recommendation of FW Cook, the Compensation Committee approved changes to the Company's peer group in September 2018 to remove BroadSoft, Inc. and ShoreTel, Inc. because they were acquired by Cisco Systems, Inc. and Mitel Networks Corporation, respectively. Further, the Compensation Committee identified two replacement companies as new peers: CalAmp Corp. and Sierra Wireless, Inc. In identifying new peer companies, the Compensation Committee reviewed companies based on the following characteristics: (1) size and scale—approximately the Company's size between one-third times and three times revenue and market capitalization; (2) industry focus—information technology sector; and (3) competition—companies with which Ribbon competes in its industry.

In October 2019, the Compensation Committee confirmed that such peer group as determined in September 2018 would remain the same for purposes of the Company's 2020 compensation comparisons; however, Mitel Networks Corporation and Oclaro, Inc. are no longer peer companies as a result of being acquired by other companies. We believe that the remaining peer group companies continue to represent a reasonable size match to Ribbon in terms of revenue, market capitalization, and number of employees, and the group as a whole continues to represent a reasonable match to Ribbon in business content. Additionally, in determining that the peer group would remain the same for 2020 as was determined in September 2018 (with the exception of Mitel Networks Corporation and Oclaro, Inc.), the Compensation Committee considered the impact of the potential acquisition of ECI. FW Cook compiled compensation information from the peer group based on the publicly-filed documents of each member of the peer group.

Ribbon Fiscal 2019 Executive Compensation Peer Group Companies

ADTRAN, Inc.	Applied Optoelectronics, Inc.	CalAmp Corp.	Calix, Inc.
Comtech Telecommunications Corp.	CSG Systems International, Inc.	Extreme Networks, Inc.	F5 Networks, Inc.
Finisar Corporation	Harmonic Inc.	Infinera Corporation	Mitel Networks Corporation (1)
NETGEAR, Inc.	Oclaro, Inc. (1)	Sierra Wireless, Inc.	Viavi Solutions Inc.

(1) No longer represents peer group companies with respect to 2020 compensation.

Compensation Components

The Compensation Committee annually reviews fixed and variable compensation received by our NEOs, including base salary, annual and long-term incentives, equity awards, and total equity in the Company. Our executive compensation program has four major components that support the Company's compensation objectives, each of which is discussed in detail below. Such major components reflect the compensation provided to our NEOs in 2019. The Compensation Committee reviews the executive compensation program on an annual basis and, in connection with its review of the Company's 2019 performance period, the compensation of all of our current executive officers has been streamlined into a structure similar to the below.

Compensation Mix. A significant portion of our executive officers' total direct compensation (which includes base salary, cash bonus and equity-based incentives) opportunity is attributable to variable compensation—that is, the amount our executives earn is dependent upon Company performance. With the exception of Mr. Walsh, who did not receive any equity awards in 2019, and Mr. Swade, who solely received 14,085 shares in respect of 2018 performance as a result of his 2018 stock-for-cash bonus election, the 2019 equity-based component of our NEO's total compensation consisted primarily of RSUs and PSUs, each of which vest over time (and, in the case of the PSUs, company performance), if at all, and the value of which is tied to the value of the Company's common stock. These variable elements were intended to align the executives' performance and interests with Company performance and long-term stockholder value.

The table below generally summarizes the elements of our compensation program for our NEOs in 2019:

Element	Form of Compensation	Purpose	Link to Company Performance
<i>Base Salaries</i>	Cash	Provide competitive, fixed compensation to attract and retain exceptional executive talent	Low
<i>Annual Cash Incentives</i>	Cash	Provide a direct incentive to achieve strong annual operating results	High
<i>Long-Term Equity Incentives</i>	RSUs and PSUs	Encourage executive officers to build and maintain a long-term equity ownership position in Ribbon so that their interests are aligned with those of our stockholders	High
<i>Health, Retirement and Other Benefits</i>	Eligibility to participate in benefit plans generally available to our employees, including 401(k) plan, premiums paid on long-term disability and life insurance	Benefit plans are part of a broad-based employee benefits program Except in limited circumstances as discussed in the footnotes of our Summary Compensation Table, our executives do not generally receive any material nonqualified deferred compensation plans or perquisites.	Low

How Target Levels of Compensation are Determined. In determining the amount of compensation to pay our NEOs, the Compensation Committee considers factors such as the executive officer's role within the Company and the level of responsibility, skills and experiences required by the position, the executive officer's qualifications, our ability to replace such individual and the overall competitive environment for executive talent. The Compensation Committee also considers the Company's performance, the executive's performance, the Compensation Committee's view of internal equity and consistency and other considerations it deems relevant. In analyzing these factors, the Compensation Committee reviews competitive compensation data gathered in comparative surveys

(benchmarking and peer group data). The Compensation Committee does not have a policy for allocating target compensation among the various elements in any particular ratio, but generally attempts to provide an allocation similar to that used by other companies with whom the Company competes for executive talent using the peer data provided by our outside compensation consultant. Of the elements of total direct compensation, only base salary is fixed compensation, while cash bonuses and equity-based awards are both variable compensation and contingent on Company or stock performance.

2019 Compensation Payouts

The established targets for individual components and overall executive compensation are designed to be competitive in order to attract, motivate and retain the executives necessary to drive and achieve the Company's objectives. In some cases, individual components may be over or under market (in order to emphasize a particular element or if individual circumstances dictate), but we believe that the total compensation package is market competitive for executives with the necessary backgrounds and skill sets. The Compensation Committee believes that the overall compensation program serves to balance the mix of cash and equity compensation with the mix of short- and long-term compensation for our NEOs.

Base Salary. Base salaries are designed to reflect the scope of responsibilities, performance and competencies of the individual executives, and the relation of that position to other positions in the Company and the external benchmark data for similar positions at peer companies. Each NEO's salary and performance are reviewed annually as well as at the time of a promotion or other change in responsibilities.

In 2019, no changes were made to any NEO's base salary in connection with the annual compensation review, appointment to interim CEO position (as applicable), or otherwise.

Annual Cash Bonuses. Annual cash incentives provide NEOs with the opportunity to earn additional cash compensation beyond base salary. The eligibility for an annual cash bonus creates an incentive to achieve desired near-term corporate goals that are in furtherance of the Company's long-term objectives. The compensation program establishes target bonuses for each NEO. Cash bonuses are expected to represent a substantial part of total compensation for our NEOs, if earned.

Senior Management Cash Incentive Plan. For 2019, the Company sponsored one cash incentive plan—the Senior Management Cash Incentive Plan (the “SMCIP”)—that covered all of the NEOs. The 2019 annual cash incentive plan for each NEO was calculated pursuant to a fixed formula based solely on the achievement of two metrics—75% weighted to the Company's pre-bonus adjusted earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (“**pre-bonus Adjusted EBITDA**”) and 25% weighted to an individual performance metrics as determined by the Compensation Committee. Following completion of the year, the Compensation Committee determined the 2019 cash bonus payout for each NEO. Such payout was calculated by multiplying the aggregate percentage achievement of the two metrics by the bonus at target for each such NEO, subject to any adjustments determined appropriate by the Compensation Committee.

The performance targets relating to the Company's pre-bonus Adjusted EBITDA under the SMCIP for each of the NEOs as well as the actual results of these financial measurements for 2019 were as follows:

Performance Levels	Target SMCIP Bonus Metrics			Actual 2019 Results
	Minimum	Target	Maximum	
Pre-Bonus Adjusted EBITDA Metric (in millions)*	\$100.0	\$123.80	\$133.78	\$107.34
Company Performance Payout (as a percentage of the portion of the cash bonus related to the Company performance measure)	0%	100%	200%	30.5%

* In July 2019, the Compensation Committee used its discretion to revise the metrics relating to the pre-bonus Adjusted EBITDA as a result of the revision to the Company's calculation of non-GAAP Adjusted EBITDA for SEC reporting purposes and alignment to the Company's guidance. Accordingly, the Company calculated the pre-bonus Adjusted EBITDA component of the SMCIP as net income (loss) of the Company for the applicable annual performance period, excluding the following items: interest income (expense), net; income tax benefit (provision); depreciation and amortization; impairment of intangible assets; adjustments to revenue and cost of revenue related to revenue reductions resulting from purchase accounting; adjustments for the amount of written-off deferred revenue related to the adoption of Accounting Standards Codification 606; stock-based compensation expense; settlement expense; certain litigation costs; acquisition- and integration-related expense; acquisition-related facilities adjustments; restructuring expense; and other income, net, and any other adjustments to the Company's net income (loss) used to calculate the Company's public disclosure of the term "Adjusted EBITDA." "Adjusted EBITDA" was calculated consistently with the Company's existing public disclosure of adjusted EBITDA; provided, however, that notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, "pre-bonus Adjusted EBITDA" was calculated by adjusting the publicly disclosed Adjusted EBITDA for cash bonus expense. The 2019 "Target" and "Maximum" performance levels were adjusted to reflect the updated bonus pool as of the end of 2019, taking into account bonus pool increases or decreases, as applicable, throughout the year due to employee attrition, terminations, hiring as well as compensation changes.

The Company's achievement of its 2019 pre-bonus Adjusted EBITDA performance goal was measured on a straight-line interpolation between the "Minimum" and "Target" performance and bonus payout levels, if applicable, and the "Target" and "Maximum" performance and bonus payout levels, if applicable.

The individual performance metrics for each of the remaining NEOs are described below:

- Mr. Hobbs' individual performance metrics were as follows: ensure the Company meets or exceeds its Adjusted EBITDA target; continue to explore strategic business combination opportunities; develop and promote a high performing culture; create platforms for further growth and consolidation; and improve coverage and performance in the stock market.
- Mr. Bruny's individual performance metrics were as follows: meet or exceed the 2019 revenue target; manage key sales strategies; continue to optimize the global services team; and retain critical resources.

- Mr. Riley's individual performance metrics were as follows: drive analytics product growth; shift architecture focus; optimize corporate technology strategy and innovation; and partner with executive team to meet or exceed EBITDA target.
- Mr. Raiford's individual performance metrics were as follows: improve forecast cycle timeline; ensure accurate and timely close process and statutory financials; restructure product hierarchy and support revenue reporting; simplify commissions forecasting and accounting; finalize international integration and legal entity merge and retain critical resources.
- Mr. Scarfo's individual performance metrics were as follows: meet all product deliverables and roadmap schedules; exceed product and maintenance revenue targets; obtain Federal certification on specified products; complete consolidation of manufacturing operations; focus on process improvement and retain critical resources.
- Mr. Ferguson's individual performance metrics were as follows: support integration of the Company's acquisitions; successfully manage litigation activities; negotiate and close business combination targets of the Company; retain critical legal department resources and ensure timely SEC filings.
- Mr. McCready's individual performance metrics were as follows: drive business combination strategy; support investor relations activities; maintain active acquisition pipeline and successfully integrate acquisitions to ensure business performance and achievement of synergies.

The individual performance component for each participating NEO was equal to 25% of such NEO's total cash bonus eligibility. As a result, the following amounts were eligible to be earned under the individual performance component at target: \$87,500 for each of Messrs. Bruny, Riley and Scarfo; \$93,750 for Mr. Raiford; \$43,750 for Mr. Ferguson; and \$37,500 for Mr. McCready.

Taking into account performance against the above-referenced metrics for each participating NEO, each such NEO would have achieved 100% of his target individual performance. However, the Compensation Committee retained discretion to reduce overall bonuses under the SMCIP and, after consideration of the Company performance metric, used such discretion to reduce the portion of each NEO's bonus related to individual performance to 30.5% of his target individual performance level.

The amounts paid under the SMCIP for 2019 were as follows:

NEO and Principal Position ⁺⁺	Full Year Cash Bonus Eligibility	Amounts Earned Under SMCIP			Total Received Under SMCIP***
		Company Performance Component	Individual Performance Component*	Total Amount Earned Under SMCIP**	
Franklin W. Hobbs ⁺	\$500,000	\$114,375	\$125,000	\$239,375	\$152,462
Steven Bruny	\$350,000	\$80,062.50	\$87,500	\$167,593	\$106,723
Kevin Riley	\$300,000	\$68,625.00	\$87,500	\$143,625	\$91,477
Daryl E. Raiford	\$375,000	\$85,781.25	\$93,750	\$179,531	\$114,347
Anthony Scarfo	\$350,000	\$80,062.50	\$87,500	\$167,563	\$106,723
Justin K. Ferguson	\$175,000	\$40,031.25	\$43,750	\$83,781	\$53,362
John McCready	\$150,000	\$34,312.50	\$37,500	\$71,813	\$45,739

* Taking into account performance against the above-referenced metrics for each participating NEO, each such NEO would have achieved 100% of his target individual performance and this column reflects the amounts earned based on such achievement. However, the Compensation Committee retained discretion to reduce overall bonuses under the SMCIP and, after consideration of the Company performance metric, used such discretion to reduce the portion of each NEO's bonus related to individual performance to 30.5% of his target individual performance level.

** Amounts represent the bonuses that would have been received based upon the fixed formula under the SMCIP, assuming a 30.5% level of achievement for the pre-bonus Adjusted EBITDA metric and 100% level of achievement for the individual performance metric. Such amounts were, however, reduced by the Compensation Committee in its discretion as described above.

*** Amounts represent the bonuses actually received by the NEOs, taking into account the Compensation Committee's use of negative discretion to adjust the individual performance component payout to 30.5% achievement, equivalent to the level of achievement of the metric relating to the Company's pre-bonus Adjusted EBITDA in 2019.

+ While Mr. Hobbs was not employed as of December 31, 2019, he still received his cash bonus pursuant to the terms of his severance agreement with us. For more details, please see "Severance and Change of Control Benefits—Franklin Hobbs" below.

++ Effective January 14, 2019, Mr. Swade stepped down from his position as our Executive Vice President, Global Sales. Effective February 1, 2019, Mr. Walsh stepped down as Founder and President, Kandy. As a result of their departures in 2019, neither Mr. Swade nor Mr. Walsh was eligible to receive any cash bonus for the 2019 fiscal year.

Equity-Based Incentives. Equity-based incentives are provided to executives whose decisions and actions have a direct impact upon our long-term performance and success. RSUs and PSUs were granted to our executive officers in 2019 to link their compensation directly to our long-term success, which aligns with the Compensation Committee's philosophy a significant portion of each NEO's target total direct compensation should be made in the form of equity compensation due to its strong long-term alignment with stockholder interests. In determining the size of the RSU and PSU awards granted to each executive officer in 2019, the Compensation Committee considered the executive officer's role, past performance, anticipated contribution to our long-term goals and market data for executive officers in similar roles at peer companies. Equity granted in prior years and existing levels of stock ownership were also taken into consideration. While the Compensation Committee considers the

compensation of our peer group companies' senior executives, it does not benchmark a particular percentile for the total compensation of our NEOs or for any component thereof. The size of the awards is not determined by application of any formula, but rather reflects the Compensation Committee's subjective desire to encourage and reward high levels of performance.

2019 Equity Awards. In 2019, we made annual equity grants to our NEOs as shown below. A description of such equity awards that were granted in 2019 to our NEOs follows:

Named Executive Officer*	Restricted stock units (#)	Restricted shares (#)	Performance-based stock units (#)
Franklin W. Hobbs	483,203	—	383,143
Steven Bruny	102,296	—	71,840
Kevin Riley	51,742	—	38,315
Daryl E. Raiford	92,358	—	67,050
Anthony Scarfo	95,254	—	71,840
Justin Ferguson	77,390	—	62,262
John McCready	53,855	—	38,315
Michael Swade	—	—	—

* Effective February 1, 2019, Mr. Walsh stepped down as Founder and President, Kandy. Mr. Walsh did not receive any equity grants during the 2019 fiscal year.

2019 RSUs. With the exception of Messrs. Swade and Walsh, in June 2019, each NEO received 50% of the 2019 equity grant in the form of RSUs that vest over three years, with one-third of the units vesting on the first anniversary of the grant date and thereafter, one-sixth of the remaining RSUs vesting every six months, in each case, subject to the NEO's continued employment with the Company.

2019 PSUs. With the exception of Messrs. Swade and Walsh, in March 2019, each NEO received 50% of the 2019 equity grant in the form of PSUs, which had both performance and service conditions (the "**2019 PSUs**"). Such 2019 PSUs would vest based on the achievement of two separate metrics related to the Company's financial performance:

1. Pre-bonus Adjusted EBITDA (60%) performance goals are determined by the Compensation Committee on an annual basis and measured at the end of each of the one-year periods from fiscal year 2019 through fiscal year 2021. Accordingly, the 2019 PSUs subject to these performance goals (the "**Performance PSUs**") are based on three one-year performance periods, such that the 2019 PSUs will vest on the third anniversary of the grant date, or March 15, 2022, to the extent of achievement, as measured by the Compensation Committee at the end of the 2019, 2020 and 2021 fiscal years, respectively.
2. Relative Total Shareholder Return ("**Relative TSR**") (40%) performance goals are based on Company TSR relative to the TSR of each of the companies in the Russell 2500 Telecommunications Sub Sector Index (the "**Index**") as comprised at the time of grant for the full three-year period measured by the Compensation Committee pursuant to the terms set forth below and in accordance with the percentile targets noted in the table below. The PSUs subject to the TSR performance goal (the "**TSR PSUs**") will vest on the third anniversary of the grant date to the extent the applicable

Relative TSR is achieved as measured at the end of the three-year performance period from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2021.

The Company's achievement of the performance goal for 2019 (and the satisfaction of the performance-based vesting condition of the Performance PSUs as a result thereof) were measured on a linear sliding scale in relation to minimum, target and maximum performance goals. The number of PSUs that were eligible to vest relating to the 2019 pre-bonus Adjusted EBITDA metric would in no event exceed 200% of the Performance PSUs. In February 2020, the Compensation Committee determined that the performance metrics for the Performance PSUs had been achieved at the 30.5% achievement level. The performance period for the TSR PSUs has not yet been completed. The details relating to the vesting of the Performance PSUs as well as the actual results of these financial measurements for 2019 (as determined in March 2020) were as follows:

TARGET 2019 PSU Metrics			
PSU Payout for 2019 Pre-Bonus Adjusted EBITDA Metric	Pre-Bonus Adjusted EBITDA (60% weighting)	PSU Payout for Relative TSR Achievement Metric	Relative TSR Achievement (40% weighting)
0%	\$100,000,000	50%	25 th percentile
100%	\$123,800,000	100%	50 th percentile
200%	\$133,780,000	200%	75 th percentile

ACTUAL Results for 2019 (in millions, except percentages and shares underlying PSUs)		
Bonus Payout	Pre-Bonus Adjusted EBITDA	Relative TSR*
Actual Achievement	\$107,336,000	N/A
Percentile	30.5%	N/A
% Weighting	60%	40%
Individual Metric % Achievement	18.2954%	N/A

* Even though all of the conditions underlying the TSR PSUs have not yet been met, for purposes of determining the achievement of the TSR PSUs in connection with the terms of Mr. Hobb's separation agreement with the Company, the Compensation Committee determined in February 2020 that for the companies included in the Index in 2019, a TSR of approximately (21.79)% would place a company at the 25th percentile, a TSR of approximately (11.64)% would place a company at the 50th percentile, and a TSR of approximately 45.70% would place a company at the 75th percentile. As a result, in February 2020, the Compensation Committee determined that the Company's TSR in 2019 placed Ribbon at the 7.8th percentile and, accordingly, assuming the performance period ended on December 31, 2019, the performance metrics for the TSR PSUs were not achieved and, therefore, no shares underling the TSR PSUs were issued to Mr. Hobbs.

The following chart provides a summary of the Performance PSUs eligible for vesting as they relate to the 2019 performance period:

Named Executive Officer*	PSU Grant Date	Pre-Bonus Adjusted EBITDA Metric Achievement Level for 2019 Performance Period	Aggregate Number of Performance PSUs Eligible for Vesting**	Aggregate Number of Performance PSUs to Vest on March 15, 2022 relating to 2019 Performance Period**	Aggregate Number of Performance PSUs Forfeited relating to 2019 Performance Period**
Franklin W. Hobbs	March 15, 2019	30.5%	76,629	23,366	53,263
Steven Bruny	March 15, 2019	30.5%	14,368	4,381	9,987
Kevin Riley	March 15, 2019	30.5%	7,663	2,337	5,326
Daryl Raiford	March 15, 2019	30.5%	13,410	4,089	9,321
Anthony Scarfo	March 15, 2019	30.5%	14,368	4,381	9,987
Justin Ferguson	March 15, 2019	30.5%	12,452	3,797	8,655
John McCready	March 15, 2019	30.5%	7,663	2,337	5,326
	Total		153,258	46,733	106,525

* Effective January 14, 2019, Mr. Swade stepped down from his position as our Executive Vice President, Global Sales. Effective February 1, 2019, Mr. Walsh stepped down as Founder and President, Kandy. As a result of their departures in 2019, neither Mr. Swade nor Mr. Walsh received any PSU grants for the 2019 fiscal year.

** The eligible vesting date for the PSUs granted on March 15, 2019 relating to the 2019 performance period is March 15, 2022.

Stock Ownership Requirements

The Board believes that it is important to link the interests of our NEOs, among others, to those of our stockholders. Our stock ownership policy requires our Chief Executive Officer and other Section 16 reporting officers to accumulate and hold a minimum number of shares of Company common stock within a certain number of years of joining the Company. Any Section 16 reporting officer who is subject to our amended and restated stock ownership guidelines must satisfy these ownership guidelines within five years from the date he or she is appointed as a Section 16 reporting officer; provided, however, that the Chief Executive Officer must satisfy the ownership guidelines within six years from the date he or she is appointed as the Chief Executive Officer. Further, our non-employee directors must maintain the amount of common stock granted to them throughout their tenure as non-employee directors. As of the record date, each of our non-employee directors, Chief Executive Officer and the other Section 16 reporting officers of the Company has either satisfied these ownership guidelines or had time remaining to do so. The specific stock ownership requirements for our directors, Chief Executive Officer and other Section 16 reporting officers:

Title	Multiple of Annual Base Salary/Annual Retainer
Chief Executive Officer	6 times annual base salary
Section 16 Reporting Officers	2 times annual base salary
Non-Employee Directors	Retain equity holdings for their tenure as non-employee directors

Except as set forth above, each individual who is subject to this policy must maintain the applicable minimum amount of stock ownership throughout his or her employment or tenure as a director of the Company. The value of each such individual's stock ownership will be measured annually by the Compensation Committee.

Benefits and Other Compensation

We have various broad-based employee benefit plans. We do not typically offer perquisites or employee benefits to executive officers that are not also made available to employees on a broad basis. However, pursuant to the terms of their respective employment agreements with the Company, in 2019, we provided Mr. Raiford with a monthly housing allowance aggregating \$19,786 and \$5,276 to use for financial planning services, and we provided Mr. Scarfo with a \$25,000 annual cost-of-living adjustment allowance. Our executive officers generally are eligible for the same benefits that are available to all employees, which include group health, dental and vision insurance, life and disability insurance, discretionary 401(k) matching contributions and paid holidays. We offer a 401(k) plan, which allows our employees to invest in a wide array of funds. We also continued to sponsor our ESPP for employees in certain countries in 2019. Except for certain post-termination benefits in connection with severance, we do not provide pension arrangements or post-retirement health coverage for our NEOs. We have entered into indemnification agreements with our executive officers and directors.

Severance and Separation Arrangements

We are party to agreements with each of our NEOs (other than Messrs. Hobbs, Swade and Walsh), which generally provide that, upon a termination of the NEO's employment by the Company without Cause (as defined in the applicable NEO's employment agreement), due to a resignation by the NEO for Good Reason (as defined in the applicable NEO's employment agreement) or due to death or disability of the NEO (other than Messrs. Raiford, Bruny and Scarfo), the NEO is entitled to certain severance payments and benefits. We believe the entry into such severance arrangements by Ribbon (or our predecessors) is generally consistent with market practice and allows our executives to remain focused on the Company's objectives in times of potential uncertainty. Separately, we have entered into certain letter agreements with Messrs. Hobbs, Swade and Walsh in connection with their transitions and terminations of employment with the Company and its affiliates.

For further discussion regarding the severance and separation agreements and arrangements (including those with Messrs. Hobbs, Swade and Walsh), see "*Severance and Change in Control Benefits*" below.

Clawback Policy

All awards granted under our equity plans are subject to clawback pursuant to the Company's Clawback Policy and any other clawback policy that the Company may adopt in the future.

Transactions Involving Hedging, Monetization, Margin Accounts, Pledges, Puts, Calls and Other Derivative Securities

The Company's amended and restated insider trading policy contains stringent restrictions on transactions in Company common stock by directors and officers. All trades by directors and officers must be pre-approved by the Chief Financial Officer or the General Counsel. Our current insider trading policy was amended and restated in 2019 to prohibit all executive officers and directors from engaging in transactions involving hedging, monetization, margin accounts, pledges, puts, calls and other derivative securities.

Tax and Accounting Considerations

Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation. We account for stock-based compensation in accordance with ASC 718.

Policy on Deductibility of Executive Compensation. Section 162(m) of the Code generally disallows a tax deduction for annual compensation in excess of \$1.0 million paid to certain executive officers of the Company. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, signed into law on December 22, 2017, repealed the "performance-based compensation" exception to such deduction limitation and expanded the scope of the executive officers who are covered by Section 162(m) of the Code. As a result, for tax years beginning after December 31, 2017, compensation previously intended to be "performance-based" and not subject to Section 162(m) may not be deductible unless it qualifies for limited transition relief applicable to certain remuneration payable pursuant to a written binding contract which was in effect on November 2, 2017. The Compensation Committee reviews the potential effect of Section 162(m) of the Code on the Company's compensation practices periodically. However, the Compensation Committee has no obligation to limit compensation to that which is deductible under Section 162(m) of the Code and may use its judgment to authorize compensation programs and payments (or the modification of existing compensation programs or payments) that may not be deductible when it believes such programs and payments are appropriate and in the Company's and our stockholders' best interests. Further, due to uncertainties in the applications of Section 162(m) of the Code, there is no guarantee that deductions claimed under Section 162(m) of the Code will not be challenged or disallowed by the Internal Revenue Service and our ability to deduct compensation under Section 162(m) of the Code may be restricted.

Risk Management and Our Executive Compensation Program

The Compensation Committee monitors and manages our executive compensation program to help ensure that it does not encourage excessive risk taking. The Compensation Committee reviewed, analyzed and considered whether the Company's compensation policies and practices create risks that are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on us, and concluded that no such material risks exist.

Post-2019 Executive Compensation Matters

New President and Chief Executive Officer

On February 17, 2020, the Board appointed Bruce McClelland as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and elected him as a director of the Company, effective as of March 1, 2020. Mr. Bruny and Mr. Riley resigned as Interim Co-Presidents and Chief Executive Officers of the Company concurrent with Mr. McClelland's appointment. Mr. Bruny now serves as the Company's Executive Vice President, Sales, Americas Region, and Mr. Riley continues to serve as the Company's Executive Vice President, Chief Technical Officer.

In connection with Mr. McClelland's appointment as President and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. McClelland entered into an employment agreement (the "**McClelland Employment Agreement**") and a severance agreement (the "**McClelland Severance Agreement**") with the Company. Pursuant to the McClelland Employment Agreement, the Mr. McClelland will receive an annual base salary of \$750,000, and will be eligible to participate in the Company's annual cash incentive program, with a target bonus opportunity equal to 100% of his then-applicable annual base salary and a maximum bonus opportunity equal to 200% of his then-applicable annual base salary. In addition, as an inducement for Mr. McClelland's employment, the Company awarded Mr. McClelland sign-on equity

grants consisting of a time-based vesting grant of 462,963 restricted share units (the “**Sign On RSUs**”) and a performance-based vesting grant of 4,750,000 restricted share units (the “**Sign On PSUs**”).

Subject to Mr. McClelland’s continued employment, the Sign On RSUs are eligible to vest on March 16, 2021 and, upon vesting, will be settled in shares of our common stock. Subject to Mr. McClelland’s continued employment, the Sign On PSUs are eligible to vest and be settled in up to 4,750,000 shares of our common stock based on the achievement of specified share price thresholds on or prior to September 1, 2024.

Pursuant to the McClelland Severance Agreement, Mr. McClelland is entitled to severance payments and benefits upon certain terminations of employment. Upon a termination of Mr. McClelland’s employment by the Company without Cause or by Mr. McClelland for Good Reason (each as defined in the McClelland Severance Agreement), Mr. McClelland is entitled to (a) severance payments equal to (i) 100% of his annual base salary, payable over twelve (12) months following termination, (ii) his target annual bonus, payable at the same time as such bonus would have been paid absent termination, and (iii) in the event such termination occurs more than six (6) months following the commencement of the fiscal year, Mr. McClelland shall be entitled to receive a prorated portion of the annual bonus for the fiscal year of termination based on actual Company performance and target individual performance (such proration based on the number of days actually employed in such fiscal year) (the “**Pro Rata Bonus**”), and (b) a lump sum payment of an amount equal to the sum of the company’s share of health plan premium payments for a period of twelve (12) months following termination. In addition, upon such a termination, (A) Mr. McClelland’s equity awards (other than the Sign On RSUs) that are subject to vesting based solely upon Mr. McClelland’s continued service with the Company and would have vested during the twelve (12) month period following the date of Mr. McClelland’s termination of employment shall vest, and (B) (i) all awards that are subject to vesting in whole or in part based on the achievement of performance objective(s) (other than the Sign On PSUs) (collectively, “**Performance-Based Equity Awards**”) with respect to any performance periods ending on or prior to the date of termination shall remain eligible to vest based on actual performance through the end of the applicable performance period and (ii) a pro-rated portion of Performance-Based Equity Awards with respect to any performance periods in which the date of termination occurs shall remain eligible to vest based on performance through the end of the fiscal year in which the date of termination occurs based on actual performance through the end of such fiscal year (such proration based on the number of days actually employed during such performance period).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent a termination by the Company without Cause or by Mr. McClelland for Good Reason occurs within twelve (12) months following a Change in Control (as defined in the McClelland Severance Agreement), Mr. McClelland is entitled to receive a cash lump sum payment equal to (a) 200% of (X) his annual base salary, and (Y) his target annual bonus, (b) in the event such termination occurs more than six (6) months following the commencement of the fiscal year, the Pro Rata Bonus, and (c) a lump sum payment of an amount equal to the sum of the company’s share of health plan premium payments for a period of twenty-four (24) months following termination. In addition, upon such a termination, the vesting of all of Mr. McClelland’s outstanding equity awards (other than the Sign On RSUs and the Sign On PSUs) will accelerate, with Performance-Based Equity Awards vesting as if target performance had been achieved, pursuant to the Severance Agreement. Further, the Sign On RSUs and Sign On PSUs will be eligible to vest on or following a Change in Control (as defined in the McClelland Severance Agreement) in accordance with the terms of the underlying award agreements.

New Severance Agreements

On January 29, 2020, we entered into a severance agreement with each of Mr. Bruny (the “**Bruny Severance Agreement**”), Anthony Scarfo (the “**Scarfo Severance Agreement**”) and John

McCready (the “**McCready Severance Agreement**” and collectively with the Bruny Severance Agreement and the Scarfo Severance Agreement, the “**Severance Agreements**”).

Each of the Severance Agreements is subject to a three-year term, with automatic one-year renewals thereafter unless six months’ prior written notice of non-renewal is given before the term automatically renews. In no event will either of the Severance Agreements end before the first anniversary of the date of the closing of a Change of Control (as such term is defined in the respective Severance Agreements) of the Company.

Under each of the Severance Agreements, if the Company terminates the employment of any of Mr. Bruny, Mr. Scarfo or Mr. McCready without Cause (as such term is defined in the respective Severance Agreements of Messrs. Bruny, Scarfo or McCready) (other than due to death or Disability (as such term is defined in the respective Severance Agreements of Messrs. Bruny, Scarfo or McCready)) or if either executive officer terminates his employment with Good Reason (as such term is defined in the respective Severance Agreements of Messrs. Bruny, Scarfo or McCready) outside of a Change of Control Protection Period (such term is defined as the period beginning on the date of the closing of a Change in Control and ending on the first anniversary of such Change in Control), each of Messrs. Bruny, Scarfo and McCready will be entitled, less applicable withholdings, to receive:

- (i) continued payment of his then-current base salary for a period of twelve months following the termination date; (ii) a one-time lump sum cash amount equal to his pro-rated annual bonus, payable at the same time annual bonuses are paid, if at all, to other executive officers of the Company; provided that such termination occurs more than six months into a calendar year; (iii) a one-time lump sum cash amount equal to the aggregate sum of the Company’s share of medical, dental and vision insurance premiums for such executive officer and his dependents for the twelve-month period following the termination date; (iv) accelerated vesting of the executive officer’s unvested time-based equity awards that are scheduled to vest within twelve months following his termination date; and (v) continued eligibility to pro-rata vest unvested performance-based equity awards subject to the Company’s actual achievement of applicable performance conditions for the portion of the performance period through the executive officer’s termination date.

If the Company terminates the employment of any of Mr. Bruny, Mr. Scarfo or Mr. McCready without Cause (other than as a result of his death or Disability) or if either executive officer terminates his employment with Good Reason during a Change in Control Protection Period, then such executive officer will be entitled to receive: (i) a one-time lump sum cash amount equal to twelve months of his then-current base salary; (ii) a one-time lump sum cash amount equal to his then-target annual bonus; (iii) a one-time lump sum cash amount equal to his pro-rated annual bonus, payable at the same time annual bonuses are paid, if at all, to other executive officers of the Company; provided that such termination occurs more than six months into a calendar year; (iv) a one-time lump sum cash amount equal to the aggregate sum of the Company’s share of medical, dental and vision insurance premiums for such executive officer and his dependents for the twelve-month period following the termination date; (v) full accelerated vesting of the executive officer’s unvested time-based equity awards; and (vi) full accelerated vesting of the executive officer’s unvested performance-based equity awards at a target level of achievement for each applicable performance condition.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION TABLES

The following table sets forth, for the year ended December 31, 2019 and for the two years prior thereto, the compensation earned by our former Chief Executive Officer, two former Interim Chief Executive Officers, Chief Financial Officer, three most highly compensated current executive officers serving as executive officers at December 31, 2019, and two most highly compensated former executive officers who served as executive officers in 2019 but have since separated from the Company during 2019.

2019 SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)(1)	Option Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)(2)	All Other Compensation (\$)(3)	Total (\$)
Franklin Hobbs(4) <i>Former President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	2019	\$500,000	\$ —	\$4,572,165	\$—	\$2,885,164	\$7,957,329	
	2018	\$500,000	\$ 325,000	\$2,967,000	\$—	\$500,000	\$ 1,909	\$4,293,909
	2017	\$ 30,094	\$ —	\$ —	\$—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 30,094
Steven Bruny(5) <i>Former Interim Co-President and Chief Executive Officer; and Executive Vice President, Americas Sales</i>	2019	\$350,000	\$ —	\$ 918,335	\$—	\$106,723	\$ 28,913	\$1,403,971
	2018	\$341,667	\$ 425,000	\$ 264,000	\$—	\$350,000	\$ 23,028	\$1,403,695
Kevin Riley(6) <i>Former Interim Co-President and Chief Executive Officer; and Executive Vice President, Chief Technical Officer</i>	2019	\$350,000	\$ —	\$ 475,081	\$—	\$ 91,477	\$ 28,961	\$ 945,519
	2018	\$345,833	\$ 100,000	\$ 264,000	\$—	\$210,000	\$ 20,908	\$ 940,741
	2017	\$325,000	\$ 200,000	\$ 880,625	\$—	\$277,950	\$ 15,074	\$1,698,649
Daryl Raiford(7) <i>Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer</i>	2019	\$500,000	\$ —	\$ 840,831	\$—	\$114,347	\$ 49,197	\$1,504,375
	2018	\$500,000	\$ 100,000	\$ 132,000	\$—	\$275,000	\$ 42,374	\$1,049,374
	2017	\$123,077	\$ —	\$ 672,028	\$—	\$ —	\$ 6,891	\$ 801,996
Anthony Scarfo(8) <i>Executive Vice President and General Manager, Cloud and Edge Business Unit</i>	2019	\$350,000	\$ —	\$ 881,576	\$—	\$106,723	\$ 45,873	\$1,384,172
	2018	\$331,154	\$ 225,000	\$ 627,000	\$—	\$350,000	\$ 44,164	\$1,577,318
Justin Ferguson(9) <i>Executive Vice President, General Counsel</i>	2019	\$325,000	\$ —	\$ 737,083	\$—	\$ 53,362	\$ 28,859	\$1,144,304
John McCready(10) <i>Executive Vice President, Chief Transformation Officer</i>	2019	\$350,000	\$ —	\$ 486,111	\$—	\$ 45,739	\$ 31,735	\$ 913,585
Michael Swade(11) <i>Former Executive Vice President, Global Sales</i>	2019	\$ 92,308	\$ —	\$ 73,524	\$—	\$ —	\$1,106,931	\$1,272,763
	2018	\$375,000	\$ —	\$ 330,000	\$—	\$350,000	\$ 24,744	\$1,079,744
	2017	\$375,000	\$ 200,000	\$ 880,625	\$—	\$320,650	\$ 20,283	\$1,796,558
David Walsh(12) <i>Former Executive Vice President, Founder, Kandy</i>	2019	\$ 46,154	\$ —	\$ —	\$—	\$ —	\$1,825,000	\$1,871,154
	2018	\$559,807	\$ —	\$ —	\$—	\$ —	\$ 2,051	\$ 561,858
	2017	\$350,000	\$ 100,000	\$ 704,500	\$—	\$ 57,800	\$1,207,957	\$2,420,257

(1) The amounts shown in this column do not reflect compensation actually received by the NEO. Instead, the amounts primarily reflect the grant date fair value of each stock award granted to each NEO. The grant date fair values of stock awards were calculated in accordance with ASC 718. The methodology for calculating the grant date fair value of stock awards is discussed in Note 16 to our Annual Report on Form 10 K for the year ended December 31, 2019. The grant date fair value of restricted stock awards and restricted stock units is equal to the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant. In 2019, we granted PSUs with both performance and service conditions to Messrs. Hobbs, Bruny, Riley, Raiford, Scarfo, Ferguson and McCready. In 2018, we granted PSUs with both performance and service conditions to Mr. Hobbs. The grant date fair value of such PSUs is equal to the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant. In 2017, we granted PSUs with both market and service conditions to Mr. Swade. In 2019, we granted PSUs with both market and service conditions to Messrs. Hobbs, Bruny, Riley, Raiford, Scarfo, Ferguson and McCready. The inclusion of a market condition requires the use of a Monte Carlo

simulation approach to model future stock price movements based upon the risk-free rate of return, the volatility of each relevant entity included in the applicable market index generally over a three-year period and the pair-wise covariance between each such entity.

(2)

The amounts shown in this column represent the of amounts earned under our SMCIP. For 2019, while the Compensation Committee determined that each NEO achieved 100% of his individual performance measure for 2019, the Compensation Committee used its negative discretion to adjust the performance payout to the level of 30.5% achievement, in light of (and consistent with) the achievement of the Company performance metric relating to pre-bonus Adjusted EBITDA in 2019.

For 2018, each of Messrs. Hobbs, Raiford, Scarfo, Bruny, Ferguson and Swade was given the choice to receive a portion, ranging from 10% to 50% of their 2018 annual bonus, if any were earned, in shares of our common stock (the “2018 Bonus Shares”) under our Stock Bonus Election Program. Each such NEO could also elect not to participate in this program and to earn his 2018 annual bonus, if any, in the form of cash. Under the Stock Bonus Election Program, the number of shares earned by each of the NEOs was calculated by dividing the applicable bonus amount (for each NEO, calculated as his elected percentage times his 2018 annual bonus) by \$4.97, the closing price of our common stock on March 8, 2019, the date of the company-wide cash bonus payments. The Company granted the 2018 Bonus Shares on March 15, 2019, in accordance with our practice of granting shares on the 15th of each month, or the next immediate business day if the 15th falls on a weekend or holiday. The amount of each NEO’s 2018 Bonus attributable to the 2018 Bonus Shares included in the amount above was as follows: Mr. Hobbs: \$250,000; Mr. Raiford: \$82,500; Mr. Scarfo: \$70,000; Mr. Bruny: \$105,000; Mr. Ferguson: \$35,000 and Mr. Swade: \$70,000. The closing price of our common stock on March 15, 2019 was \$5.22, and such closing price is the grant date fair value of each 2018 Bonus Share. Accordingly, the grant date fair value of each NEO’s 2018 Bonus Shares was as follows: Mr. Hobbs: \$262,577; Mr. Raiford: \$86,652; Mr. Scarfo: \$73,524; Mr. Bruny: \$110,283; Mr. Ferguson: \$36,764; and Mr. Swade: \$73,524. The 2018 Bonus Shares were fully vested on the grant date; however, each such NEO was contractually restricted from trading the 2018 Bonus Shares for five months after the date of grant.

For 2017, the Compensation Committee elected to implement two half-year bonus periods such that 20% of the full year target payout was attributable to the first half of 2017 and 80% of the full year target payout was attributable to the second half of 2017. The Compensation Committee determined the financial metrics upon which such bonus payments would be made on the same half-year basis. Accordingly, Mr. Swade received his 2017 bonus payments in August 2017 (20% of the target based on achievement of the financial metrics for the first half of 2017) and in March 2018 (80% of target based on achievement of the financial metrics for the second half of 2017). In July 2017, our Compensation Committee determined that the achievement level under the SMCIP for the first half of 2017 was at 126%, and in February 2018, determined that the achievement level under the SMCIP for the second half of 2017 was at 131%. The Compensation Committee determined, however, to reduce the NEO’s bonuses in respect of the first half and second half of 2017 on a discretionary basis, with the first half payout equal to 110% of target and the second half payout equal to 115% of target. The overall financial performance, after considering the Compensation Committee’s discretionary reductions, resulted in an aggregate cash bonus payout to Mr. Swade of 114%.

(3)

The Company portions of health, disability and life insurance premiums and 401(k) matching contributions included in this column are also provided to all members of the Company, with the amounts dependent upon the level of health insurance coverage selected by each individual. Accordingly, the Company portion of premiums paid and 401(k) matching contributions are not considered perquisites but are reported as income earned for each NEO, if applicable.

(4)

Mr. Hobbs’ 2019 “All Other Compensation” of \$2,732,702 is comprised of \$1,730,739 related to the acceleration of certain unvested RSUs and PSUs in accordance with his employment and related agreements with the Company, \$1,152,462 of severance in accordance with his employment and related agreements with the Company (which includes \$152,462, the amount of his 2019 bonus had he remained employed) and \$1,909 for the Company’s portion of his life, disability and excess liability insurance. Mr. Hobbs’ 2018 “All Other Compensation” of \$1,909 represents the Company’s portion of his life, disability and excess liability insurance.

Mr. Hobbs served as a non-employee member of the Board from October 27, 2017 through December 13, 2017, the date he was appointed as the Company’s President and Chief Executive Officer. As a result, the only compensation earned by Mr. Hobbs with respect to 2017 was non-employee director fees through December 13, 2017, equal to \$8,940, and base salary through December 31, 2017, equal to \$21,154.

(5)

Mr. Bruny’s 2019 “All Other Compensation” of \$28,912 is comprised of \$21,558 for the Company’s portion of his medical insurance, \$5,600 for the Company’s matching contribution to his 401(k) account and \$1,755 for the Company’s portion of his life, disability and excess liability insurance. Mr. Bruny’s 2018 “All Other Compensation” of \$23,028 is comprised of \$15,773 for the Company’s portion of his health insurance, \$5,500 for the Company’s matching contribution to his 401(k) account and \$1,755 for the Company’s portion of his life, disability and excess liability insurance. Throughout 2018 and through January 14, 2019, Mr. Bruny served as the Company’s Executive Vice President, Global Services. Effective January 14, 2019, Mr. Bruny assumed Mr. Swade’s responsibilities and was named Executive Vice President, Global Sales and Services.

(6)

Mr. Riley’s 2019 “All Other Compensation” of \$28,961 is comprised of \$15,032 for the Company’s portion of his medical insurance, \$6,574 related to patents held by the Company and for which the granting of such patents is partially attributable to Mr. Riley, \$5,600 for the Company’s matching contribution to his 401(k) account and \$1,755 for the Company’s portion of his life, disability and excess liability insurance. Mr. Riley’s 2018 “All Other Compensation” of \$20,908 is comprised of \$11,871 for the Company’s portion of his medical insurance, \$2,486 related to patents held by the Company and for which the granting of

such patents is partially attributable to Mr. Riley, \$5,500 for the Company's matching contribution to his 401(k) account and \$1,050 for the Company's portion of his life, disability and excess liability insurance. Mr. Riley's 2017 "All Other Compensation" of \$15,074 is comprised of \$13,074 for the Company's portion of his health insurance and \$2,000 for the Company's matching contribution to his 401(k) account.

- (7) Mr. Raiford's 2019 "All Other Compensation" of \$49,197 is comprised of \$19,786 for his housing allowance, \$21,558 for the Company's portion of his medical insurance, \$5,276 for financial planning service costs, \$1,808 for the Company's portion of his life, disability and excess liability insurance, and \$769 for the Company's contribution to this 401(k) account. Mr. Raiford's 2018 "All Other Compensation" of \$42,374 is comprised of \$19,786 for his housing allowance, \$15,773 for the Company's portion of his medical insurance, \$4,237 for financial planning service costs, \$1,809 for the Company portion of his life, disability and excess liability insurance, and \$769 for the Company's contribution to his 401(k) account. In addition, Mr. Raiford received a true-up to the Company's 2018 matching contribution to his 401(k) account in 2019, totaling \$4,731. Mr. Raiford will receive a true-up of the Company match to his 2019 401(k) contributions in 2020 upon completion of Company compliance testing. The amount of such true-up is not currently determinable; however, the total maximum amount of the Company's contribution to Mr. Raiford's 401(k) account for 2019, including the true-up, will not exceed \$5,600. Mr. Raiford's 2017 "All Other Compensation" of \$6,891 is comprised of \$3,446 for the Company's portion of his health insurance and \$3,445 for his housing allowance for the period from the date of the GENBAND Merger (or October 27, 2017) through December 31, 2017.
- (8) Mr. Scarfo's 2019 "All Other Compensation" of \$45,872 is comprised of his \$25,000 annual cost-of-living adjustment allowance, \$14,648 for the Company's portion of his medical insurance, \$4,470 for the Company's matching contribution to his 401(k) account and \$1,755 for the Company's portion of his life, disability and excess liability insurance. Mr. Scarfo's 2018 "All Other Compensation" of \$44,164 is comprised of his \$25,000 annual cost-of-living adjustment allowance, \$11,909 for the Company's portion of his medical insurance, \$5,500 for the Company's matching contribution to his 401(k) account and \$1,755 for the Company's portion of his life, disability and excess liability insurance. Mr. Scarfo joined the Company as our Executive Vice President, Products and Research and Development on January 22, 2018. Effective January 13, 2019, he was named Executive Vice President, Products, Research and Development, Support and Supply Chain.
- (9) Mr. Ferguson's 2019 "All Other Compensation" of \$28,859 is comprised of \$21,557 for the Company's portion of his medical insurance, \$5,600 for the Company's matching contribution to his 401(k) account and \$1,702 for the Company's portion of his life, disability and excess liability insurance.
- (10) Mr. McCready's 2019 "All Other Compensation" of \$31,735 is comprised of \$22,180 for the Company's portion of his medical insurance, \$5,600 for the Company's matching contribution to his 401(k) account and \$3,955 for the Company's portion of his life, disability and excess liability insurance.
- (11) Mr. Swade's 2019 "All Other Compensation" of \$1,106,931 is comprised of \$1,087,500 of severance payments and \$19,430.84 for extended health insurance in connection with his separation from the Company. Mr. Swade's 2018 "All Other Compensation" of \$24,744 is comprised of \$18,140 for the Company's portion of his health insurance, \$5,500 for the Company's matching contribution to his 401(k) account and \$1,103 for the Company's portion of his life and disability insurance. Mr. Swade's 2017 "All Other Compensation" of \$20,283 is comprised of \$18,283 for the Company's portion of his health insurance and \$2,000 for the Company's matching contribution to his 401(k) account. Effective January 14, 2019, Mr. Swade stepped down from his position of Executive Vice President, Global Sales. Mr. Swade remained with the Company through March 31, 2019 to assist with the transition of his responsibilities to Mr. Bruny.
- (12) Mr. Walsh's 2019 "All Other Compensation" of \$1,825,000 represents \$1,600,000 of his severance payments in connection with his separation from the Company (which includes \$350,000, the amount of his 2018 bonus had he remained employed) and \$225,000 of consulting fees for services rendered after termination of his employment. Mr. Walsh's 2018 "All Other Compensation" of \$2,051 represents the Company's portion of his excess liability insurance. Mr. Walsh's 2017 "All Other Compensation" of \$2,138 represents the Company's portion of his health insurance from the date of the GENBAND Merger (or October 27, 2017) through December 31, 2017.

Grants of Plan-Based Awards in 2019

The following table sets forth information about incentive plan awards made to the NEOs during the year ended December 31, 2019:

2019 GRANTS OF PLAN-BASED AWARDS

Name	Grant Date	Date of Compensation Committee Action(1)	Estimated Future Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards(2)			Estimated Future Payouts Under Equity Incentive Plan Awards(3)			Awards: Number of Shares or Units (#)(4)	Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options (#)	Exercise or Base Price of Option Awards (\$/Sh)	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option Awards (\$)(5)
			Threshold (\$)	Target (\$)	Maximum (\$)	Threshold (#)	Target (#)	Maximum (#)				
Franklin Hobbs	15-Mar-19 17-Jun-19	14-Mar-19 14-Mar-19 6-Feb-19	\$—	\$500,000		—	332,150	664,300	432,901			\$2,309,586 \$2,000,003
Steven Bruny	15-Mar-19 17-Jun-19	14-Mar-19 14-Mar-19 6-Feb-19	\$—	\$350,000		—	71,840	143,680	81,169			\$ 433,051 \$ 375,001
Kevin Riley	15-Mar-19 17-Jun-19	14-Mar-19 14-Mar-19 6-Feb-19	\$—	\$299,985		—	38,315	76,630	43,291			\$ 230,963 \$ 200,004
Daryl Raiford	15-Mar-19 17-Jun-19	14-Mar-19 14-Mar-19 6-Feb-19	\$—	\$375,000		—	67,050	134,100	75,758			\$ 404,177 \$ 350,002
Anthony Scarfo	15-Mar-19 17-Jun-19	14-Mar-19 14-Mar-19 6-Feb-19	\$—	\$350,000		—	71,840	143,680	81,169			\$ 433,051 \$ 375,001
Justin Ferguson	15-Mar-19 17-Jun-19	14-Mar-19 14-Mar-19 6-Feb-19	\$—	\$175,013		—	62,262	124,524	70,347			\$ 375,316 \$ 325,003
John McCready	15-Mar-19 17-Jun-19	14-Mar-19 14-Mar-19 6-Feb-19	\$—	\$150,010		—	38,315	76,630	43,291			\$ 227,963 \$ 200,004
Michael Swade		6-Feb-19	\$—	\$349,988								
David Walsh		22-Feb-18	\$—	\$500,000								

- (1) Represents the date on which the Compensation Committee took action to approve the equity-based award or the performance metrics for achievement of such award, as applicable.
- (2) "Target" amount represent the potential bonus payment under the SMCIP at target level of achievement. Overachievement Fund payments, if any, upon achievement of performance above target under the SMCIP are discretionary and are not included herein.
- (3) In March 2019, we granted Messrs. Hobbs, Bruny, Riley, Raiford, Scarfo, Ferguson and McCready Performance PSUs, subject to performance and service conditions, and TSR PSUs, subject to market and service conditions. Each NEO's Performance PSU grant is comprised of three consecutive fiscal year performance periods from 2019 through 2021 (each, a "**Fiscal Year Performance Period**"), with one-third of the Performance PSUs attributable to each Fiscal Year Performance Period. The number of shares that will vest for each Fiscal Year Performance Period will be based on the achievement of certain metrics related to the Company's financial performance for the applicable year on a standalone basis (each, a "**Fiscal Year Performance Condition**"). In the third quarter of 2019, the Company adjusted the 2019 Performance PSU goals to reflect the changes to the Company's calculation of certain metrics. The Company's achievement of the 2019 Fiscal Year Performance Conditions (and the number of shares of Company common stock to vest as a result thereof) will be measured on a linear sliding scale in relation to specific threshold, target and stretch performance conditions. The Compensation Committee will determine the number of shares earned, if any, after the Company's financial results for each Fiscal Year Performance Period are finalized. Upon the determination by the Compensation Committee of the number of shares that will be received upon vesting of the Performance PSUs, such number of shares will become fixed and the unamortized expense will

be recorded through the remainder of the service period that ends on March 15, 2022, at which time the total Performance PSUs earned, if any, will vest, pending each executive's continued employment with the Company through that date. The number of shares of common stock to be achieved upon vesting of the Performance PSUs will in no event exceed 200% of the Performance PSUs. Shares subject to the Performance PSUs that fail to be earned will be forfeited. In March 2020, the Compensation Committee determined that the performance metrics for the 2019 Performance PSUs had been achieved at the 30.5% level, with such achievement equal to the right to receive shares of stock on March 15, 2022 provided the NEO was still an employee of the Company at that date: Mr. Hobbs: 23,366 shares; Mr. Bruny: 4,381 shares; Mr. Riley: 2,337 shares; Mr. Raiford: 4,089 shares; Mr. Scarfo: 4,381 shares; Mr. Ferguson: 3,797 shares; and Mr. McCready: 2,337 shares. In connection with his separation from the Company, the vesting of Mr. Hobbs' 23,366 shares was accelerated and the shares were released on January 30, 2020.

The TSR PSUs have a single three-year performance period, which will end on December 31, 2021 (the "Market Performance Period"). The number of shares subject to the TSR PSUs that will vest, if any, on March 15, 2022, will be dependent upon the Company's TSR compared with the TSR of the companies included in the Nasdaq Telecommunications Index for the same Market Performance Period, measured by the Compensation Committee after the Market Performance Period ends. The shares determined to be earned will vest on March 15, 2022, pending each executive's continued employment with the Company through that date. The number of shares of common stock to be achieved upon vesting of the TSR PSUs will in no event exceed 200% of the TSR PSUs. Shares subject to the TSR PSUs that fail to be earned will be forfeited. In connection with his separation from the Company, Mr. Hobbs because eligible to receive up to one-third of the shares underlying his TSR PSUs (the "Hobbs TSR PSUs") based upon the Company's TSR compared with the TSR of the companies included in the Nasdaq Telecommunications Index for the year ended December 31, 2019. Upon completion of such measurement, the Compensation Committee determined that none of Hobbs TSR PSUs had been earned and were forfeited.

- (4) For 2018, each of Messrs. Hobbs, Bruny, Riley, Raiford, Scarfo, Ferguson, McCready and Swade was given the choice to receive a portion, ranging from 10% to 50% of their 2018 annual bonus, if any were earned, in 2018 Bonus Shares under our Stock Bonus Election Program. Each such NEO could also elect not to participate in this program and to earn his 2018 annual bonus, if any, in the form of cash. Pursuant to the Stock Bonus Election Program, each of Messrs. Hobbs and McCready elected to receive 50% of his 2018 annual bonus in the form of 2018 Bonus Shares; each of Messrs. Bruny and Raiford elected to receive 30% of his 2018 annual bonus in the form of 2018 Bonus Shares; and each of Messrs. Riley, Scarfo, McCready and Swade each elected to receive 20% of his 2018 annual bonus in the form of 2018 Bonus Shares. The number of shares earned by each of the NEOs was calculated by dividing the applicable bonus amount (for each NEO, calculated as his elected percentage times his 2018 annual bonus) by \$4.97, the closing price of our common stock on March 8, 2019, the date of the company-wide cash bonus payments. The 2018 Bonus Shares were granted on March 15, 2019. Mr. Hobbs was granted 50,302 2018 Bonus Shares, Mr. Bruny was granted 21,127 2018 Bonus Shares; Mr. Riley was granted 8,451 2018 Bonus Shares; Mr. Raiford was granted 16,600 2018 Bonus Shares; Mr. Scarfo was granted 14,085 2018 Bonus Shares; Mr. Ferguson was granted 7,043 2018 Bonus Shares; Mr. McCready was granted 10,564 2018 Bonus Shares; and Mr. Swade was granted 14,085 2018 Bonus Shares. The values of these 2018 Bonus Shares were previously included in the "Estimated Future Payouts under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards" in the Company's proxy statement for our 2019 annual meeting of stockholders and, accordingly, are excluded from the table above.

- (5) Amounts reflect the grant date fair values of the RSUs and PSUs estimated in accordance with ASC 718 as of the respective grant dates. The methodology for calculating the grant date fair value of stock awards is discussed in Note 16 to our 2019 Annual Report.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End

The following table sets forth information concerning stock options and unvested stock awards held by the NEOs as of December 31, 2019:

OUTSTANDING EQUITY AWARDS AT 2019 FISCAL YEAR-END*

Name	Option Awards					Stock Awards			
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#)	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock Awards That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)(1)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (#)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market or Payout Value of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (\$)(1)
Franklin Hobbs						957,096(2)	\$2,966,998		
Steven Bruny						81,169(3) 19,999(3) 25,277(3) 4,381(4)	\$251,624 \$61,997 \$78,359 \$13,581	28,736(4) 28,736(5)	\$89,082 \$89,082
Kevin Riley						43,291(6) 19,999(6) 2,337(7)	\$134,202 \$61,997 \$7,245	15,326(7) 15,326(8)	\$47,511 \$47,511
Daryl Raiford						32,277(9) 75,758(9) 10,000(9) 4,089(10)	\$100,059 \$234,850 \$31,000 \$12,676	26,820(10) 26,820(11)	\$83,142 \$83,142
Anthony Scarfo						7,499(12) 81,169(12) 37,499(12) 4,381(13)	\$23,247 \$251,624 \$116,247 \$13,581	28,736(13) 28,736(14)	\$89,082 \$89,082
Justin Ferguson						70,347(15) 37,499(15) 3,797(16)	\$218,076 \$116,247 \$11,771	24,905(16) 24,905(17)	\$77,206 \$77,206
John McCready						25,277(18) 12,499(18) 43,291(18) 2,337(19)	\$78,359 \$38,747 \$134,202 \$7,245	15,326(19) 15,326(20)	\$47,511 \$47,511

* This table does not include Messrs. Swade and Walsh because they did not have any outstanding equity awards at 2019 fiscal year end.

- (1) In accordance with SEC rules, the market value of unvested shares of restricted stock was determined by multiplying the number of such shares by \$3.10, the closing market price of our common stock on December 31, 2019.
- (2) Mr. Hobbs' 957,096 unvested stock units represent 281,453 RSUs and 315,866 PSUs that were accelerated in connection with his separation from the Company, but which were not released until fiscal 2020 per the terms of his separation agreement, and 359,777 PSUs that were outstanding as of December 31, 2019, but were subsequently forfeited.

- (3) Of Mr. Bruny's 81,169 unvested RSUs, 27,057 will vest on June 17, 2020, 13,528 will vest on each of December 17, 2020, June 17, 2021, December 17, 2021 June 17, 2022. Of Mr. Bruny's 19,999 unvested RSUs, 6,666 will vest on June 15, 2020, 6,667 will vest on December 15, 2020 and 6,666 will vest on June 15, 2021. Of Mr. Bruny's 25,277 unvested restricted shares, 12,638 will vest on May 15, 2020 and 12,639 will vest on November 15, 2020.
- (4) The 4,381 unvested restricted shares represent the number of shares underlying Mr. Bruny's unvested Performance PSUs based on actual 2019 performance; these shares will vest on March 15, 2022. Mr. Bruny's 28,736 unearned shares represent shares underlying Performance PSUs upon achievement of target performance with future performance periods. Shares earned, if any, will vest on March 15, 2022.
- (5) The 28,736 unearned shares represent shares underlying Mr. Bruny's TSR PSUs, which have a three-year performance period, upon achievement of target performance. Shares earned, if any, will vest on March 15, 2022.
- (6) Of Mr. Riley's 43,291 unvested RSUs, 14,431 will vest on June 17, 2020 and 7,215 will vest on each of December 17, 2020, June 17, 2021, December 17, 2021 and June 17, 2022. Of Mr. Riley's 19,999 unvested RSUs, 6,666 will vest on June 15, 2020, 6,667 will vest on December 15, 2020 and 6,666 will vest on June 15, 2021.
- (7) The 2,337 unvested restricted shares represent the number of shares underlying Mr. Riley's unvested Performance PSUs based on actual 2019 performance; these shares will vest on March 15, 2022. Mr. Riley's 15,326 unearned shares represent shares underlying Performance PSUs upon achievement of target performance with future performance periods. Shares earned, if any, will vest on March 15, 2022.
- (8) The 15,326 unearned shares represent shares underlying Mr. Riley's TSR PSUs, which have a three-year performance period, upon achievement of target performance. Shares earned, if any, will vest on March 15, 2022.
- (9) Of Mr. Raiford's 32,277 unvested restricted shares, 16,138 will vest on May 15, 2020 and 16,139 will vest on November 15, 2020. Of Mr. Raiford's 75,758 unvested RSUs, 25,254 will vest on June 17, 2020 and 12,626 will vest on each of December 17, 2020, June 17, 2021, December 17, 2021 and June 17, 2022. Of Mr. Raiford's 10,000 RSUs, 3,334 will vest on June 15, 2020 and 3,333 will vest on each of December 15, 2020 and June 15, 2021.
- (10) The 4,089 unvested restricted shares represent the number of shares underlying Mr. Raiford's unvested Performance PSUs based on actual 2019 performance; these shares will vest on March 15, 2022. Mr. Raiford's 26,820 unearned shares represent shares underlying Performance PSUs upon achievement of target performance with future performance periods. Shares earned, if any, will vest on March 15, 2022.
- (11) The 26,820 unearned shares represent shares underlying Mr. Raiford's TSR PSUs, which have a three-year performance period, upon achievement of target performance. Shares earned, if any, will vest on March 15, 2022.
- (12) Of Mr. Scarfo's 7,499 unvested RSUs, 2,500 will vest on June 15, 2020, 2,499 will vest on December 15, 2020 and 2,500 will vest on June 15, 2021. Of Mr. Scarfo's 81,169 unvested RSUs, 27,057 will vest on June 17, 2020 and 13,528 will vest on each of December 17, 2020, June 17, 2021, December 17, 2021 and June 17, 2022. Of Mr. Scarfo's 37,499 unvested restricted shares, 12,500 vested on February 15, 2020, 12,499 will vest on August 15, 2020 and 12,500 will vest on February 15, 2021.
- (13) The 4,381 unvested restricted shares represent the number of shares underlying Mr. Scarfo's unvested Performance PSUs based on actual 2019 performance; these shares will vest on March 15, 2022. Mr. Scarfo's 28,736 unearned shares represent shares underlying Performance PSUs upon achievement of target performance with future performance periods. Shares earned, if any, will vest on March 15, 2022.
- (14) The 28,736 unearned shares represent shares underlying Mr. Scarfo's TSR PSUs, which have a three-year performance period, upon achievement of target performance. Shares earned, if any, will vest on March 15, 2022.
- (15) Of Mr. Ferguson's 70,347 unvested RSUs, 23,450 will vest on June 17, 2020, 11,724 will vest on December 17, 2020, 11,275 will vest on June 17, 2021 and 11,724 will vest on each of December 17, 2021 and June 17, 2022. Of Mr. Ferguson's 37,499 unvested restricted shares, 12,500 will vest on April 16, 2020, 12,499 will vest on October 16, 2020 and 12,500 will vest on April 16, 2021.
- (16) The 3,797 unvested restricted shares represent the number of shares underlying Mr. Ferguson's unvested Performance PSUs based on actual 2019 performance; these shares will vest on March 15, 2022. Mr. Ferguson's 24,905 unearned shares represent shares underlying Performance PSUs upon achievement of target performance with future performance periods. Shares earned, if any, will vest on March 15, 2022.
- (17) The 24,905 unearned shares represent shares underlying Mr. Ferguson's TSR PSUs, which have a three-year performance period, upon achievement of target performance. Shares earned, if any, will vest on March 15, 2022.
- (18) Of Mr. McCready's 25,277 unvested restricted shares, 12,638 will vest on May 15, 2020 and 12,639 will vest on November 15, 2020. Of Mr. McCready's 12,499 unvested RSUs, 4,166 will vest on June 15, 2020, 4,167 will vest on December 15, 2020 and 4,166 will vest on June 15, 2021. Of Mr. McCready's 43,291 unvested RSUs, 14,431 will vest on June 17, 2020 and 7,215 will vest on each of December 17, 2020, June 17, 2021, December 17, 2021 and June 17, 2022.
- (19) The 2,337 unvested restricted shares represent the number of shares underlying Mr. McCready's unvested Performance PSUs based on actual 2019 performance; these shares will vest on March 15, 2022. Mr. McCready's 15,326 unearned shares represent shares underlying Performance PSUs upon achievement of target performance with future performance periods. Shares earned, if any, will vest on March 15, 2022.
- (20) The 15,326 unearned shares represent shares underlying Mr. McCready's TSR PSUs, which have a three-year performance period, upon achievement of target performance. Shares earned, if any, will vest on March 15, 2022.

Option Exercises and Stock Vested

The following table summarizes for the NEOs in 2019 the number of shares acquired upon the exercise or vesting, as applicable, of stock options and stock awards and the value realized, before payout of any applicable withholding tax. None of our NEOs exercised stock options during 2019.

2019 OPTION EXERCISES AND STOCK VESTED

Name	Option Awards		Stock Awards	
	Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise (#)	Value Realized on Exercise (\$)	Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting (#)(1)	Value Realized on Vesting (\$)(2)
Franklin Hobbs	—	—	115,302	462,776
Steven Bruny	—	—	66,406	291,588
Kevin Riley	—	—	31,650	141,788
Daryl Raiford	—	—	58,878	255,074
Anthony Scarfo	—	—	59,087	311,484
Justin Ferguson	—	—	44,544	234,832
John McCready	—	—	48,343	205,999
Michael Swade	—	—	67,283	349,493
David Walsh	—	—	171,888	885,223

- (1) Of Mr. Hobbs' 115,302 shares that vested in 2019, 51,680 shares were returned to us to satisfy the tax withholding obligation associated with the vesting of the shares.
- Of Mr. Bruny's 66,406 shares that vested in 2019, 6,122 shares were returned to us to satisfy the tax withholding obligation associated with the vesting of the shares.
- Of Mr. Riley's 31,650 shares that vested in 2019, 5,171 shares were returned to us to satisfy the tax withholding obligation associated with the vesting of the shares.
- Of Mr. Raiford's 58,878 shares that vested in 2019, 4,042 shares were returned to us to satisfy the tax withholding obligation associated with the vesting of the shares.
- Of Mr. Scarfo's 59,087 shares that vested in 2019, 18,386 shares were returned to us to satisfy the tax withholding obligation associated with the vesting of the shares.
- Of Mr. Ferguson's 44,544 shares that vested in 2019, 1,714 shares were returned to us to satisfy the tax withholding obligation associated with the vesting of the shares.
- Of Mr. McCready's 48,343 shares that vested in 2019, 4,690 shares were returned to us to satisfy the tax withholding obligation associated with the vesting of the shares.
- Of Mr. Swade's 67,283 shares that vested in 2019, 19,710 shares were returned to us to satisfy the tax withholding obligation associated with the vesting of the shares.
- Of Mr. Walsh's 171,888 shares that vested in 2019, 64,834 shares were returned to us to satisfy the tax withholding obligation associated with the vesting of the shares.
- (2) In accordance with SEC rules, the aggregate dollar amount realized upon vesting of shares of restricted stock was determined by multiplying the number of shares by the closing market price of our common stock on the day before vesting.

CEO Pay Ratio

As of November 1, 2019, the Company had a worldwide population of 2,229 employees (including full-time, part-time, seasonal and temporary employees). To determine the median annual compensation for all employees other than the CEO, a median employee was identified from the worldwide population of employees on November 1, 2019, excluding its 102 employees from the following jurisdictions: Mexico (79 employees) and Malaysia (23 employees), which in the aggregate

represent 5% or less of the Company's total employee population. No employees were excluded from the employee population due to data privacy issues.

To determine the median employee, we utilized the "regular earnings" of the applicable employees for 2019, which represents cash compensation excluding bonus, commissions and other similar incentive compensation. The Company did not utilize any cost of living or other material adjustments. In connection with our analysis, we utilized the foreign currency exchange rate used for our internal financial accounting purposes, as of November 1, 2019. Based on the foregoing, the median employee was determined to be a Product Engineering Technical Specialist working on a full-time basis in the United States.

For 2019, the annual total compensation for the median employee was \$93,889 and the annual total compensation for our CEO was \$7,957,329, which reflects the total compensation paid to Mr. Hobbs, the Chief Executive Officer as of November 1, 2019, for 2019, and which includes payments to Mr. Hobbs in connection with his separation from the Company on December 31, 2019. Based on the calculation of the annual total compensation for both the CEO and the median employee (as described above), the ratio of CEO pay to the median employee pay is approximately 85:1. The pay ratio provided is a reasonable estimate. Because the SEC rules for identifying the median employee and calculating the pay ratio allow companies to use different methodologies, exemptions, estimates and assumptions, our pay ratio may not be comparable to the pay ratio reported by other companies or our pay ratio in any future year.

Severance and Change of Control Benefits

To attract and retain key executive officers, the Company has entered into executive agreements that include severance and change of control benefits. In the event or threat of a change of control transaction, we believe that these agreements reduce uncertainty and provide compensation for the significant levels of executive engagement and support required during an ownership transition that may result in the termination of their employment. Except Mr. Hobbs, the severance arrangements for the NEOs generally provide that, upon termination of the NEO's employment by the Company without cause, by the NEO for good reason or due to death or disability of the NEO (except Messrs. Raiford, Bruny and Scarfo), the NEO is entitled to certain severance payments and benefits as described below. Mr. Hobbs entered into a separation agreement in connection with the termination of his employment with the Company as of December 31, 2019. Additionally, Mr. McClelland, our President and Chief Executive Officer as of March 1, 2020, is also entitled to certain severance and change in control benefits. For a general description of such benefits, see "*Post-2019 Executive Compensation Matters*" above.

Franklin Hobbs

Effective as of November 13, 2019, Mr. Hobbs no longer served as our President and Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Hobbs entered into a letter agreement, dated December 27, 2019 (the "**Hobbs Agreement**"), concerning his transition and termination of employment from the Company and its affiliates as of the close of business on December 31, 2019 (the "**Termination Date**"). Pursuant to the Hobbs Agreement, Mr. Hobbs is entitled to severance payments equal to 100% of his base salary, a one-time lump sum cash payment equal to \$500,000, a one-time lump sum cash payment equal to Mr. Hobbs annual bonus for fiscal year 2019, based on actual achievement of applicable performance objectives, and continued health plan premium payments for up to 12 months.

Pursuant to the Hobbs Agreement, Mr. Hobbs is also entitled to accelerated vesting of certain of his outstanding equity awards, including an additional year of vesting with respect to his unvested restricted stock units subject to only time-based vesting. In addition, all unvested restricted stock units held by Mr. Hobbs subject to EBITDA-based vesting for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2019 remained outstanding and eligible to vest in accordance with their terms as of the Termination Date, and one-third of any unvested restricted stock units held by Mr. Hobbs subject to TSR-based vesting for the three-year period ending December 31, 2021, remained outstanding and eligible to vest in accordance with their terms based on actual performance for the portion of the performance period through December 31, 2019 as if performance ended on such date. Following the Termination Date, the Company determined that the outstanding RSUs held by Mr. Hobbs subject to TSR-based vesting did not achieve their performance thresholds and were forfeited.

The severance payments (other than the one-time cash payments described above) for Mr. Hobbs will be made in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices for a period of 12 months following the Termination Date.

Kevin Riley

If the Company terminates Mr. Riley's employment (other than for Cause (as defined in his employment agreement) or as a result of his death or disability), or upon a resignation by Mr. Riley for Good Reason (as defined in his employment agreement), he will be entitled to the following compensation and benefits: a one-time lump sum cash payment equal to (a) twelve months of his then-current base salary and (b) 100% of his target annual bonus, continued health plan premium payments for up to 12 months and accelerated vesting of Mr. Riley's unvested equity awards that are scheduled to vest within twelve months following his termination date. If Mr. Riley's termination occurs within 12 months of an Acquisition (as defined in his employment agreement), he will be entitled to the following compensation and benefits: a one-time lump sum cash payment equal to (a) eighteen months of his then-current base salary and (b) 150% of his target annual bonus, continued health plan premium payments for up to 18 months and accelerated vesting of all of his outstanding equity. All compensation payments to which Mr. Riley will be entitled will be made in 12-monthly installments, except for the amount of his annual base salary and target annual bonus, which will be paid in a lump sum.

Daryl Raiford

If the Company terminates Mr. Raiford's employment (other than for Cause (as defined in his amended and restated employment agreement, as amended) or as a result of his death or disability), or upon a resignation by Mr. Raiford for Good Reason (as defined in his amended and restated employment agreement, as amended), he will be entitled to the following compensation and benefits: a one-time lump sum payment of 100% of his base salary and a pro-rata amount of his target annual bonus, 100% of his target annual bonus, payable in 12 monthly installments, and continued health plan premium payments for up to 12 months. If Mr. Raiford's termination occurs within 12 months of a Change in Control (as defined in his amended and restated employment agreement, as amended), he will be entitled to the following compensation and benefits: 200% of his base salary, a pro-rata amount of his target annual bonus, 200% of his target annual bonus, continued health plan premium payments for up to 12 months, an accelerated vesting of all of his outstanding equity. Upon a Change in Control of the Company, Mr. Raiford would receive an accelerated vesting of 50% of his outstanding equity. All compensation payments to which Mr. Raiford will be entitled will be made in 12-monthly installments, except for the pro-rata amount of his target annual bonus, which will be paid in a lump sum.

Upon a "material transaction" (as defined in his retention bonus agreement, which generally relates to a change in control of the Company), Mr. Raiford will be entitled to a change in control bonus equal to \$1,060,000, subject to his continued employment through such material transaction.

Steven Bruny

Prior to January 29, 2020, upon a termination of Mr. Bruny's employment by the Company, other than (i) For Cause (as defined in his then-applicable severance agreement) or (ii) as a result of his death or Disability (as defined in his then-applicable severance agreement), or upon his resignation for Good Reason (as defined in his severance agreement), and within six months following the occurrence of a Change in Control (as defined in his then-applicable severance agreement), Mr. Bruny was entitled to severance payments equal to 50% of his base salary and continued health plan premium payments for up to 6 months. Such severance payments for Mr. Bruny would have been made in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices for a period of 6 months following a qualifying termination of employment. Such payments are outlined in the table set forth in "*Potential Payments Upon Termination or Upon Change in Control*" below.

On January 29, 2020, we entered into a new severance agreement with Mr. Bruny, which modified the severance payments and benefits that Mr. Bruny would be entitled to on a going-forward basis. For a discussion of such agreement, see "*Post-2019 Executive Compensation Matters*" above.

Anthony Scarfo

On January 19, 2018, we entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Scarfo. Pursuant to such agreement, upon a termination of Mr. Scarfo's employment by the Company without Cause (as defined in such agreement), or upon a resignation by Mr. Scarfo for Good Reason (as defined in such agreement), Mr. Scarfo was entitled to severance payments equal to 12 months of his base salary and continued health plan premium payments for up to 12 months. Additionally, the Company may elect to pay Mr. Scarfo a pro-rated portion of his then applicable target bonus, less applicable state and federal withholdings, calculated upon reference to his termination date. Such severance payments (other than target annual bonus) for Mr. Scarfo would have been made in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices for a period of 12 months following a qualifying termination of employment. Such payments are outlined in the table set forth in "*Potential Payments Upon Termination or Upon Change in Control*" below.

On January 29, 2020, we entered into a severance agreement with Mr. Scarfo, which modified the severance payments and benefits that Mr. Scarfo would be entitled to on a going-forward basis. For a discussion of such agreement, see "*Post-2019 Executive Compensation Matters*" above.

John McCready

Prior to January 29, 2020, upon a termination of Mr. McCready's employment by the Company, other than (i) For Cause (as defined in his then-applicable severance agreement) or (ii) as a result of his death or Disability (as defined in his then-applicable severance agreement), or upon his resignation for Good Reason (as defined in his severance agreement), and within six months following the occurrence of a Change in Control (as defined in his then-applicable severance agreement), Mr. McCready was entitled to severance payments equal to 50% of his base salary and continued health plan premium payments for up to 6 months. Such severance payments for Mr. McCready would have been made in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices for a period of 6 months following a qualifying termination of employment. Such payments are outlined in the table set forth in "*Potential Payments Upon Termination or Upon Change in Control*" below.

On January 29, 2020, we entered into a new severance agreement with Mr. McCready, which modified the severance payments and benefits that Mr. McCready would be entitled to on a going-forward basis. For a discussion of such agreement, see “*Post-2019 Executive Compensation Matters*” above.

Justin K. Ferguson

On January 26, 2018, we entered into a severance agreement with Mr. Ferguson (the “**Ferguson Severance Agreement**”).

If the Company terminates Mr. Ferguson’s employment without Cause (as such term is defined in the Ferguson Severance Agreement) or as a result of his death or Disability (as such term is defined in the Ferguson Severance Agreement), or if he terminates his employment with Good Reason (as such term is defined in the Ferguson Severance Agreement), Mr. Ferguson would be entitled to receive (i) continued payment of his then-current base salary for a period of twelve months following the termination date; (ii) a one-time lump sum cash amount equal to his pro-rated annual bonus, subject to the terms of the applicable bonus plan; (iii) continued eligibility to have the Company pay its share of the medical, dental and vision insurance premiums for Mr. Ferguson and his dependents for the twelve-month period following the termination date; and (iv) accelerated vesting of his unvested options and unvested restricted shares awards that are scheduled to vest within twelve months following his termination date; provided that if Mr. Ferguson’s termination occurs within twelve months following a Change of Control (as such term is defined in the Ferguson Severance Agreement), Mr. Ferguson would also be entitled to receive a lump sum payment equal to 100% of his then-current target variable compensation and accelerated vesting of all his unvested options and all his unvested restricted shares.

Michael Swade

Effective January 14, 2019, Mr. Swade stepped down from his position as the Company’s Executive Vice President, Global Sales. Mr. Swade entered into a letter agreement, dated January 13, 2019 (the “**Swade Agreement**”), concerning his separation from the Company and its affiliates. Pursuant to the Swade Agreement, Mr. Swade remained employed to provide transition assistance to the Company’s sales organization through March 31, 2019. Mr. Swade’s employment was terminated by the Company without Cause (as such term is defined in his employment agreement), effective on March 31, 2019, and consistent with his employment agreement, Mr. Swade became entitled to severance payments equal to 150% of his base salary and target cash bonus, continued health plan premium payments for up to 18 months, and accelerated vesting of all unvested restricted stock. The cash severance payment for Mr. Swade was made in a lump sum.

David Walsh

Effective as of February 1, 2019, David Walsh stepped down as Founder and President, Kandy for the Company. Mr. Walsh entered into a letter agreement, dated January 13, 2019 (the “**Walsh Agreement**”), concerning his separation from the Company and its affiliates. Pursuant to the Walsh Agreement, Mr. Walsh’s employment terminated by the Company without Cause (as such term is defined in his employment agreement) on February 1, 2019 and he became entitled to, subject to any delays required by applicable law: (i) a severance payment equal to \$1,250,000, less applicable deductions, payable in 12 monthly installments; (ii) up to 18 months of group health plan coverage under COBRA; (iii) \$350,000, less applicable deductions, in lieu of any 2018 bonus to which he may have been entitled under the 2018 bonus program under the Company’s Senior Management Cash Incentive Plan; and (iv) full vesting of all of his unvested restricted shares and/or restricted stock units on February 1, 2019.

In connection with his separation, Mr. Walsh also entered into a consulting agreement, whereby he agreed to provide business advisory services to us from February 2, 2019 to January 31, 2020. During the consulting term, Mr. Walsh was paid \$25,000 per month, prorated for any partial month, in consideration for such services.

None of our severance arrangements provide for tax gross ups in connection with severance benefits following a change in control or otherwise (except for Mr. Raiford, who may receive a tax gross up in connection with his continued health plan premium payments). All severance payments are subject to the execution of a release of claims by the applicable NEO in favor of the Company and continued compliance with applicable restrictive covenants, which generally provide for post-termination non-competition and non-solicitation restrictions for 12 months.

Equity Award Acceleration

In addition to the severance benefits and payments described above, in the event of a Change in Control (as defined in the 2019 Plan and referred to herein as a “change in control”), our forms of equity agreements under the 2019 Plan provide for certain accelerated vesting of awards thereunder. Except as otherwise noted in the severance arrangements above, effective immediately prior to the occurrence of a change in control, (a) for equity grants prior to June 2016: an additional 25% of the number of shares covered by the restricted stock award will become vested and the remaining unvested shares subject to the restricted stock award continuing to vest pursuant to the vesting schedule set forth in the award, except that the vesting schedule will be shortened by 12 months, and (b) for equity grants since June 2016, an additional one-third of the number of shares covered by the restricted stock award will become vested and the remaining unvested shares subject to the restricted stock award continuing to vest pursuant to the vesting schedule set forth in the award, except that the vesting schedule will be shortened by 12 months.

POTENTIAL PAYMENTS UPON TERMINATION OR UPON CHANGE IN CONTROL

The table below shows potential payments to the NEOs (other than Messrs. Hobbs, Swade and Walsh, whose payments upon termination of employment are described below) with severance or change in control arrangements upon termination or upon a change in control of our Company. The amounts shown assume that termination and/or change in control was effective as of December 31, 2019, the last day of our fiscal year, and are estimates of the amounts that would have been paid to or realized by the NEOs upon such a termination or change in control on such date. The actual amounts to be paid or realized can only be determined at the time of an NEO’s termination or following a change in control. Further, Messrs. Bruny, Scarfo and McCready entered into the severance agreements on January 29, 2020, which provide eligibility for certain severance payments and benefits to such NEOs that differ from the below. See “*Post-2019 Executive Compensation Matters*” above for a discussion of their rights under the Severance Agreements.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE ANNUAL MEETING

Our Board of Directors is soliciting proxies for the 2020 Annual Meeting to be held on Tuesday, June 2, 2020, and at any adjournments, continuations or postponements thereof. This Proxy Statement contains important information for you to consider when deciding how to vote on the matters brought before the meeting. Please read it carefully.

Important Notice Regarding Availability of Proxy Materials for the Stockholder Meeting to be held on June 2, 2020: This Proxy Statement and the 2019 Annual Report to Stockholders are available for viewing, printing and downloading at www.proxyvote.com.

Why am I receiving these materials?

You have received these proxy materials because our Board is soliciting your vote at the 2020 Annual Meeting. This Proxy Statement includes information that we are required to provide to you under the rules of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission and that is designed to assist you in voting your shares. Our Board has made these proxy materials available to you over the Internet, or has delivered printed versions of these materials to you by mail, in connection with the Board's solicitation of proxies for use at the 2020 Annual Meeting.

When and where is the meeting?

The 2020 Annual Meeting will be held on Tuesday, June 2, 2020 at 10:00 a.m., Eastern time. The Annual Meeting will be a completely virtual meeting, which will be conducted via live webcast. You will be able to attend the Annual Meeting online and submit your questions during the meeting by visiting <http://viewproxy.com/RBBN/2020/vm> and entering your event passcode that was provided after your registration process, as described under "*How can I attend the 2020 Annual Meeting*" below. This solicitation is for proxies for use at the 2020 Annual Meeting or at any reconvened meeting after an adjournment or postponement of the 2020 Annual Meeting.

Who may vote at the meeting?

Stockholders of record at the close of business on April 6, 2020, the record date, or holders of a valid proxy, may attend and vote electronically at the meeting. Each stockholder is entitled to one vote for each share of common stock held on all matters to be voted. As of the close of business on April 6, 2020, an aggregate of 144,744,861 shares of our common stock were outstanding, including 393,557 unvested shares of restricted stock. In connection with the ECI Merger, Swarth granted an irrevocable proxy to the Company to vote the shares of the Company's common stock held by Swarth that represent more than 9.99% of the consolidated voting power of all issued and outstanding Company common stock pro rata in accordance with how the other holders of Company common stock vote their shares, and such proxy will remain in place until CFIUS approval is obtained.

How many shares must be present to hold the meeting?

A majority of the 144,744,861 shares of our common stock that were outstanding as of the record date must be present at the meeting in order to hold the meeting and conduct business. This is called a quorum. For purposes of determining whether a quorum exists, we count as present any shares that are properly represented electronically at the meeting or that are represented by a valid proxy properly submitted over the Internet, by telephone or by mail. Further, for purposes of establishing a quorum, we count as present shares that a stockholder holds and that are represented by their proxy even if the stockholder does not vote on one or more of the matters to be voted upon. If a quorum is

	Termination without Cause or for Good Reason (1)	Termination upon Death or Disability	Change in Control	Termination without Cause or for Good Reason following Change in Control
Steven Bruny				
Cash Severance	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 309,355	\$ 175,000
Stock Awards (2)	—	—	—	437,249
Health Benefits	—	—	—	10,779
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Kevin Riley				
Cash Severance	\$ 649,985	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 974,978
Stock Awards (2)	108,435	—	149,232	298,465
Health Benefits	15,032	—	—	22,548
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Daryl E. Raiford				
Change of Control Bonus (3) .	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,060,000	\$ 1,060,000
Cash Severance (2)	1,250,000	—	—	2,500,000
Stock Awards	—	—	272,434	544,868
Health Benefits	21,558	—	—	21,558
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Anthony Scarfo				
Cash Severance	\$ 700,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 700,000
Stock Awards (2)	—	—	314,679	582,862
Health Benefits	14,648	—	—	21,972
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Justin Ferguson				
Cash Severance	\$ 378,379	\$ 378,379	\$ —	\$ 500,013
Stock Awards (2)	140,365	140,365	195,703	306,547
Health Benefits	21,558	21,558	—	21,558
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
John McCready				
Cash Severance	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 175,000
Stock Awards (2)	—	—	171,294	171,294
Health Benefits	—	—	—	11,090
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>

- (1) Represents the severance benefits that the NEO would be eligible to receive absent a change in control.
- (2) These amounts represent the gains that would be realized on the acceleration of unvested restricted shares and performance-based stock units in accordance with the NEOs' respective employment and/or grant agreements. The gains were calculated by multiplying our closing stock price of \$3.10 on December 31, 2019 by the number of shares (or shares underlying PSUs) that would accelerate.
- (3) Mr. Raiford is not entitled to a change in control bonus unless a material transaction is consummated. If he becomes entitled to severance at any time prior to such a material transaction, he will not receive this change in control bonus. If he becomes entitled to severance at any time after payment of the change in control bonus in connection with such a material transaction, he will not receive any additional change in control bonus upon termination.

not present at the scheduled time of the 2020 Annual Meeting, the chairperson of the meeting is authorized by our by-laws to adjourn the meeting, without the vote of stockholders.

What proposals will be voted on at the meeting?

Four proposals will be voted on at the 2020 Annual Meeting:

- The election of the nine nominees for director named in this Proxy Statement to hold office until the 2021 Annual Meeting (Proposal 1);
- The approval of the Ribbon Communications Inc. Amended and Restated 2019 Incentive Award Plan (Proposal 2);
- The ratification of the appointment of Deloitte & Touche LLP to serve as the Company's independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2020 (Proposal 3); and
- The approval, on a non-binding, advisory basis, of the compensation of our named executive officers (Proposal 4).

How does the Board of Directors recommend that I vote?

Our Board recommends that you vote your shares:

- "For" the election of each of the nominees to our Board named in this Proxy Statement (Proposal 1);
- "For" the approval of the Ribbon Communications Inc. Amended and Restated 2019 Incentive Award Plan (Proposal 2);
- "For" the ratification of the appointment of Deloitte & Touche LLP to serve as our independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2020 (Proposal 3); and
- "For" the approval, on a non-binding, advisory basis, of the compensation of our named executive officers (Proposal 4).

What vote is required to approve each matter and how are votes counted?

Election of Directors (Proposal 1). In an uncontested election, such as the election of directors at the 2020 Annual Meeting, to be elected, each of the nominees for director must receive more votes "For" such nominee's election than "Against" such election (with abstentions and broker non-votes not counted as a vote for or against). With respect to each nominee, you may vote "For," "Against," or "Abstain." Abstaining will have no effect on the outcome of the election.

Approval of the Our Amended and Restated 2019 Incentive Award Plan (Proposal 2). The affirmative vote of a majority of the shares of common stock present or represented at the 2020 Annual Meeting and entitled to vote on this proposal will be required to approve this proposal. You may vote "For," "Against," or "Abstain" from voting on this proposal. Abstaining from voting on this proposal will have the effect of a vote against the approval of this proposal.

Ratification of the Appointment of Deloitte & Touche LLP to Serve as the Company's Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm for the Fiscal Year Ending December 31, 2020 (Proposal 3). The affirmative vote of a majority of the shares of common stock present or represented at the 2020 Annual Meeting and entitled to vote on this proposal will be required to approve this proposal. You may vote "For," "Against," or "Abstain" from voting on this proposal. Abstaining from voting on this proposal will have the effect of a vote against this proposal.

Approval, on a Non-Binding, Advisory Basis, of the Compensation of Our Named Executive Officers (Proposal 4). The vote on the compensation of the named executive officers is non-binding, as provided by law. However, our Board and its Compensation Committee will review and consider the outcome of this vote when making future compensation decisions for our named executive officers. The affirmative vote of a majority of the shares of common stock present or represented at the 2020 Annual Meeting and entitled to vote on this proposal will be required to approve this proposal. You may vote "For," "Against," or "Abstain" from voting on this proposal. Abstaining from voting on this proposal will have the effect of a vote against this proposal.

For the proposals relating to the election of directors (Proposal 1), the approval of our amended and restated 2019 Incentive Award Plan (Proposal 2), and the approval, on a non-binding, advisory basis, of the compensation of our named executive officers (Proposal 4), please note that if you are a beneficial owner of our common stock and your stock is held through a broker, bank or other nominee (in "street name"), under stock exchange rules a broker, bank or other nominee subject to those rules is not permitted to vote your shares on these three proposals without your instruction. Therefore, if a beneficial owner of our common stock fails to instruct such a broker, bank or other nominee how to vote on Proposals 1, 2, and 4, that beneficial owner's shares cannot be voted on these matters—in other words, your broker, bank or other nominee's proxy will be treated as a "broker non-vote," which is explained in the following question and explanation.

What are broker non-votes and what is the effect of broker non-votes?

Brokers, banks and other nominees have the discretion to vote shares held in "street name"—a term that means the shares are held in the name of the broker, bank or other nominee on behalf of its customer, the beneficial owner—on routine matters, such as the ratification of the appointment of our independent registered public accounting firm, but not on non-routine matters. Generally, broker non-votes occur when shares held by a broker, bank or other nominee for a beneficial owner are not voted with respect to a non-routine matter because the broker, bank or other nominee has not received voting instructions from the beneficial owner and the broker, bank or other nominee lacks discretionary authority to vote the shares because of the non-routine nature of the matter. The election of directors (Proposals 1), the approval of our amended and restated 2019 Incentive Award Plan (Proposal 2), and the approval, on a non-binding, advisory basis, of the compensation of our named executive officers (Proposal 4) are "non-routine" matters for which brokers, banks and other nominees, under applicable stock exchange rules, may not exercise discretionary voting power without instructions from the beneficial owner, and therefore broker non-votes will not affect the outcome of the vote on these proposals. The ratification of the appointment of our independent registered public accounting firm (Proposal 3) is a "routine" matter for which brokers have discretionary authority to vote. Therefore, we do not expect any broker non-votes in connection with this proposal. Broker non-votes are counted as shares present for purposes of determining the presence of a quorum. Your vote is very important, whether you hold directly or through a broker, bank or other nominee. We encourage you to read this Proxy Statement and the 2019 Annual Report carefully and if you are a beneficial owner, please be sure to give voting instructions to your broker, bank or other nominee.

What happens if an incumbent director nominee fails to receive more “For” votes than “Against” votes?

Our Corporate Governance Guidelines require that as a condition to being nominated by the Board for re-election as a director, each incumbent director must deliver to the Board an irrevocable resignation from the Board that will become effective if, and only if, both (i) in the case of an uncontested election, such nominee does not receive more votes “For” his or her election than votes “Against” such election, and (ii) the Board accepts such resignation. The Board will decide (based on the recommendation of a committee of the Board) whether to accept the director’s resignation within 90 days after the election results are certified.

An incumbent director who does not receive the required vote in an uncontested election will continue to serve as a director while the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and the Board decide whether to accept or reject such director’s resignation. If the Board accepts such resignation, the Board may fill the remaining vacancy or may decrease the size of the Board in accordance with our by-laws. Our Corporate Governance Guidelines are posted on our website at www.ribboncommunications.com.

How can I attend the 2020 Annual Meeting?

In light of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, as part of our effort to maintain a safe and healthy environment for our directors, members of management and stockholders, the 2020 Annual Meeting will be held entirely online. Stockholders may participate in the 2020 Annual Meeting by visiting the following website: <http://viewproxy.com/RBBN/2020/vm>. In order to participate in the 2020 Annual Meeting via live webcast, you must register at <http://viewproxy.com/RBBN/2020>. Please register in advance by 11:59 p.m. Eastern time on May 31, 2020.

If you are a registered holder, you will need to provide your name, address and phone number in order to register. You will also be able to use the control number included in your proxy materials to register. If you hold your shares in “street name” through a broker, bank or other nominee, you will need to provide your name, phone number and e-mail on the registration website and upload a copy of a legal proxy that you have obtained from your broker, bank or other nominee. Alternatively, you can e-mail a copy of the legal proxy to VirtualMeeting@viewproxy.com. If you are unable to obtain a legal proxy to vote your shares, you will still be able to attend the 2020 Annual Meeting (but will not be able to vote your shares) so long as you demonstrate other proof of stock ownership and register to attend the meeting (other than providing a legal proxy). Appropriate proof of stock ownership to attend the 2020 Annual Meeting (but without being able to vote) includes a copy of the stockholder’s bank or broker statement, the notice of the 2020 Annual Meeting or voting instruction form.

Instructions on how to connect and participate online, including how to demonstrate proof of stock ownership, will be posted at <http://viewproxy.com/RBBN/2020>.

Once you have registered, you will receive an e-mail after your registration has been confirmed along with a meeting password and, if you hold your shares in “street name,” you will receive a virtual control number. Please be sure to download the software used for the virtual meeting prior to the start of the 2020 Annual Meeting. On the day of the 2020 Annual Meeting, you may enter the meeting at <http://viewproxy.com/RBBN/2020/vm> using the meeting password you received.

To avoid any delays in the registration process, we encourage you to register in advance by 11:59 p.m. Eastern Time on May 31, 2020. We also encourage you to access the meeting prior to the

start time. The online portal will open approximately 30 minutes before the start of the 2020 Annual Meeting.

How can I vote during the 2020 Annual Meeting?

Please visit www.fcrvote.com/RBBN in order to vote your shares during the 2020 Annual Meeting until the polls are closed. You will need your virtual control number in order to vote your shares. Whether you are a stockholder of record or a holder of our shares in “street name,” your virtual control number will be assigned to you in the confirmation e-mail you will receive after you have registered to attend the 2020 Annual Meeting and your registration has been confirmed. For additional information regarding how to register for and attend the 2020 Annual Meeting, see “*How can I attend the 2020 Annual Meeting?*” above.

How can I vote my shares without attending the meeting?

If you are a stockholder of record, you may vote by proxy in any of the following ways:

- *Submit your proxy by mail.* You may complete, date and sign the proxy card and mail it in the postage-prepaid envelope that you received. The persons named in the proxy card will vote the shares you own in accordance with your instructions on the proxy card you return. If you return the proxy card but do not give any instructions on a particular matter described in this Proxy Statement, the persons named in the proxy card will vote the shares you own in accordance with the recommendations of our Board.
- *Submit your proxy over the Internet.* If you have Internet access, you may vote over the Internet at www.proxyvote.com by following the instructions set forth on your proxy card. If you submit your proxy over the Internet, it is not necessary to return your proxy card.
- *Submit your proxy by telephone.* If you are located in the United States or Canada, you may vote by telephone by calling 1-800-690-6903 and following the instructions set forth on your proxy card. If you submit your proxy by telephone, it is not necessary to return your proxy card.

The ability to vote by telephone or over the Internet for stockholders of record will be available until 11:59 p.m., Eastern Daylight Time on June 1, 2020. In light of possible disruptions in mail service related to the COVID-19 pandemic, we encourage stockholders to submit their proxy via telephone or online.

If your shares are held in the name of a broker, bank or other nominee, please follow the voting instructions on the forms you received from such broker, bank or other nominee. The availability of submitting your voting instructions by telephone or over the Internet will depend upon their voting procedures.

Who is serving as the Company’s inspector of elections?

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. has been engaged as our independent inspector of elections to tabulate stockholder votes for the 2020 Annual Meeting.

How can I change my vote?

You may revoke your proxy and change your vote at any time before the polls close at the meeting. You may do this by signing and submitting a new proxy card with a later date, submitting a proxy by telephone or submitting a proxy over the Internet (your latest telephone or Internet proxy is counted), by giving written notice of revocation to our Secretary prior to the 2020 Annual Meeting or by attending the meeting and voting electronically. If your shares are held in street name, you may change or revoke your voting instructions by following the specific directions provided to you by your bank or broker. Attending the meeting by itself, however, will not revoke your proxy.

Why are you holding a virtual meeting?

Due to the public health impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and as part of our effort to support the health and well-being of our directors, members of management and stockholders who wish to attend the 2020 Annual Meeting, we believe that hosting a virtual meeting this year is in the best interest of the Company and its stockholders. We have designed our virtual format to enhance, rather than constrain, stockholder access, participation and communication. For example, the virtual format allows stockholders to communicate with us in advance of, and during, the 2020 Annual Meeting so they can ask questions of our Board and/or management. You will be able to attend the 2020 Annual Meeting online and submit your questions by visiting <http://viewproxy.com/RBBN/2020/vm>. You also will be able to vote your shares electronically at the 2020 Annual Meeting by following the instructions above.

What if during the check-in time or during the Annual Meeting I have technical difficulties or trouble accessing the virtual meeting website?

Please be sure that you have registered to attend and download the required software prior to the start of the 2020 Annual Meeting. If you should have any difficulty accessing the meeting or have technical difficulties during the meeting, please contact VirtualMeeting@viewproxy.com.

Will there be a question and answer session during the Annual Meeting?

As part of the 2020 Annual Meeting, we will hold a live question and answer session, during which we intend to answer appropriate questions submitted during and in advance of the meeting that are pertinent to the Company and the meeting matters, as time permits.

STOCKHOLDER PROPOSALS FOR INCLUSION IN 2021 PROXY STATEMENT

To be considered for inclusion in the proxy statement relating to our annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2021, stockholder proposals must be received at our principal executive offices no later than December 30, 2020, which is 120 calendar days before the date our proxy statement was released to our stockholders in connection with the 2020 Annual Meeting, and must otherwise comply with the rules promulgated by the SEC. If the date of next year's annual meeting is changed by more than 30 days from the anniversary date of this year's annual meeting on June 2, 2020, then the deadline is a reasonable time before we begin to print and mail proxy materials.

**STOCKHOLDER NOMINATIONS AND PROPOSALS FOR PRESENTATION
AT 2021 ANNUAL MEETING**

According to our by-laws, we must receive proposals of stockholders and director nominations intended to be presented at the 2021 Annual Meeting but not included in the proxy statement by the

close of business on March 4, 2021, but not before February 2, 2021, which is not later than the ninetieth (90th) day nor earlier than the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to the first anniversary of the date of the 2020 Annual Meeting. Such proposals must be delivered to the Secretary of the Company at our principal executive office. However, in the event the 2021 Annual Meeting is scheduled to be held on a date before May 3, 2021, or after August 11, 2021, which are dates 30 days before or 70 days after the first anniversary of our 2020 Annual Meeting, then your notice must be received by us at our principal executive office not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day before the scheduled date of such annual meeting or the 10th day after the day on which we first make a public announcement of the date of such annual meeting. Any proposals that are not made in accordance with the above standards may not be presented at the 2021 Annual Meeting.

STOCKHOLDERS SHARING THE SAME ADDRESS

We have adopted a procedure called "householding." Under this procedure, we are delivering only one copy of the 2019 Annual Report and Proxy Statement to multiple stockholders who share the same address, unless we have received contrary instructions from an affected stockholder. Stockholders who participate in householding will continue to receive separate proxy cards.

We will deliver promptly upon written or oral request a separate copy of the 2019 Annual Report and the Proxy Statement to any stockholder at a shared address to which a single copy of either of those documents was delivered. To receive a separate copy of the 2019 Annual Report or Proxy Statement, please submit your request to Broadridge Financial Solutions by calling 1-800-579-1639 or in writing addressed to Ribbon Communications Inc., 4 Technology Park Drive, Westford, MA 01886 Attn: Investor Relations.

If you are a holder of record and would like to revoke your householding consent and receive a separate copy of an annual report or Proxy Statement in the future, please contact Broadridge Householding Department, 51 Mercedes Way, Edgewood, NY 11717 or by calling 1-800-542-1061. You will be removed from the householding program within 30 days of receipt of the revocation of your consent.

Any stockholders of record who share the same address and currently receive multiple copies of our annual report and Proxy Statement who wish to receive only one copy of these materials per household in the future should contact Broadridge Householding Department at the contact information listed above to participate in the householding program.

A number of brokerage firms have instituted householding. If you hold your shares in "street name," please contact your bank, broker or other holder of record to request information about householding.

FORM 10-K

Our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019, which was filed with the SEC on February 28, 2020, is being delivered to stockholders in connection with this proxy solicitation. With the payment of an appropriate processing fee, we will provide copies of the exhibits to our Annual Report on Form 10-K. Please address all such requests to the Investor Relations department at our principal executive offices at 4 Technology Park Drive, Westford, MA 01886.

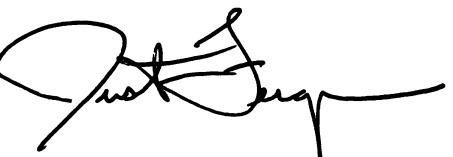
OTHER MATTERS

APPENDIX A

Our Board knows of no other matters to be submitted at the meeting and the deadline under our by-laws for submission of matters by stockholders has passed. If any other matters properly come before the meeting, it is the intention of the persons named in the enclosed form of proxy to vote the shares they represent in their discretion.

The accompanying proxy is solicited by and on behalf of our Board. We will pay the costs of soliciting proxies from stockholders. In addition to soliciting proxies by mail, by telephone and via the Internet, our directors, executive officers and other employees may solicit proxies, either personally or by other electronic means, on our behalf, without special compensation. We will also request brokerage houses, custodians, nominees and fiduciaries to forward copies of the proxy materials to those persons for whom they hold shares and request instructions for voting the proxies. We will reimburse such brokerage houses and other persons for their reasonable expenses in connection with this distribution.

By Order of the Board of Directors,



Westford, Massachusetts
April 29, 2020

Justin K. Ferguson
Executive Vice President, General Counsel and
Corporate Secretary

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Discussion of Non-GAAP Financial Measures

Ribbon Communications' management uses several different financial measures, both GAAP and non-GAAP, in analyzing and assessing the overall performance of the business, making operating decisions, planning and forecasting future periods, and determining payments under compensation programs. Our annual financial plan is prepared both on a GAAP and non-GAAP basis, and the non-GAAP annual financial plan is approved by our board of directors. Budgeting and forecasting for revenue and expenses are conducted on a non-GAAP basis and actual results on a non-GAAP basis are assessed against the annual financial plan. We consider the use of non-GAAP financial measures helpful in assessing the core performance of our continuing operations and when planning and forecasting future periods. By continuing operations, we mean the ongoing results of the business adjusted for certain expenses and credits, including, but not limited to, stock-based compensation; amortization of intangible assets; acquisition-related facilities adjustments; certain litigation costs; impairment of goodwill; settlement expense; cancelled debt offering costs; acquisition- and integration-related expense; restructuring and related expense; the gain on the settlement of litigation; the gain on the reduction to deferred purchase consideration; the tax effect of these adjustments; and the income tax benefit arising from purchase accounting. Effective for the first quarter of 2019 and for subsequent reporting periods, we no longer adjust for the impact of the adoption of the new revenue standard in 2018. While our management uses non-GAAP financial measures as a tool to enhance their understanding of certain aspects of our financial performance, our management does not consider these measures to be a substitute for, or superior to, GAAP measures. In addition, our presentations of these measures may not be comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies. These non-GAAP financial measures should not be considered alternatives for, or in isolation from, the financial information prepared and presented in accordance with GAAP.

Investors are cautioned that there are material limitations associated with the use of non-GAAP financial measures as an analytical tool. In particular, many of the adjustments to our financial measures reflect the exclusion of items that are recurring and will be reflected in our financial results for the foreseeable future.

Impact of New Revenue Standard

For periods prior to the first quarter of 2019, we adjusted our non-GAAP financial measures for eliminated revenue resulting from our adoption of the new revenue recognition standard in 2018 and related cost of revenue. Effective for the first quarter of 2019 and for subsequent reporting periods, we no longer adjust our non-GAAP financial measures for the 2018 revenue standard adoption.

Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation expense is different from other forms of compensation, as it is a non-cash expense. For example, a cash salary generally has a fixed and unvarying cash cost. In contrast, the expense associated with an equity-based award is generally unrelated to the amount of cash ultimately received by an employee, and the cost to us is based on a stock-based compensation valuation methodology, subjective assumptions and the variety of award types, all of which may vary over time. We evaluate performance without these measures because stock-based compensation expense is influenced by the Company's stock price and other factors, such as volatility and interest rates that are beyond our control. The expense related to stock-based awards is generally not controllable in the

short-term and can vary significantly based on the timing, size and nature of awards granted. As such, we do not include such charges in our operating plans, and we believe that presenting non-GAAP operating results that exclude stock-based compensation provides investors with visibility and insight into our management's method of analysis and the Company's core operating performance. It is reasonable to expect that stock-based compensation will continue in future periods.

Amortization of Intangible Assets

We exclude the amortization of acquired intangible assets from non-GAAP expense and income measures. These amortization amounts are inconsistent in frequency and amount and are significantly impacted by the timing and size of acquisitions. Although we exclude amortization of acquired intangible assets from our non-GAAP expenses, we believe that it is important for investors to understand that intangible assets contribute to revenue generation. We believe that excluding non-cash amortization of intangible assets facilitates the comparison of our financial results to our historical operating results and to other companies in our industry as if the acquired intangible assets had been developed internally rather than acquired. Amortization of intangible assets that relate to past acquisitions will recur in future periods until such intangible assets have been fully amortized.

Acquisition-Related Facilities Adjustments

GAAP accounting requires that the deferred rent liability of an acquired company be written off as part of purchase accounting and that a combined company's rent expense on a straight-line basis begin as of the acquisition date. As a result, we recorded more rent expense than would have been recognized but for the purchase accounting treatment of GENBAND's assumed deferred rent liability. We included this adjustment, which related to the acquisition of GENBAND, through the fourth quarter of 2018, to allow for more complete comparisons to the financial results of our historical operations and the financial results of peer companies.

Litigation Costs

We were involved in litigation with a certain competitor with whom we reached a settlement in the second quarter of 2019, under which the competitor agreed to pay us an aggregate amount of \$63.0 million (see also "Gain on Litigation Settlement" below). In connection with this litigation, we incurred litigation costs beginning in the fourth quarter of 2017. These costs are included as a component of general and administrative expense. In the third quarter of 2019, we received \$1.5 million of insurance proceeds in connection with this litigation, which reduced the expense reported in both the third quarter of and fiscal year 2019. In addition, we are currently the plaintiff in litigation with a former business partner of GENBAND regarding amounts loaned to this former business partner that were never repaid. During the fourth quarter of 2019, we incurred \$1.7 million of legal costs in connection with this litigation. We believe that such costs are not part of our core business or ongoing operations. Accordingly, we believe that excluding the litigation costs related to these specific legal matters facilitates the comparison of our financial results to our historical operating results and to other companies in our industry.

Annual Goodwill Evaluation

We performed our annual testing for impairment of goodwill in the fourth quarter of 2019. We operate as a single operating segment with one reporting unit and consequently we evaluate goodwill for impairment based on an evaluation of the fair value of the Company as a whole. Upon completion of the goodwill impairment test, we determined that it was necessary to reduce our goodwill carrying amount and recorded a non-cash impairment charge in the fourth quarter of 2019. We believe that such non-cash costs are not part of our core business or ongoing operations. Accordingly, we believe

that excluding the goodwill impairment charge facilitates the comparison of our financial results to our historical operating results and to other companies in our industry.

Settlement Expense

In the first quarter of 2018, we recorded \$1.7 million of expense related to settlements, comprised of \$1.4 million for the settlement of litigation in connection with our acquisition of Taqua LLC and \$0.3 million of patent litigation settlement expense. These amounts are included as components of general and administrative expense. We believe that such settlement costs are not part of our core business or ongoing operations, are unplanned and generally not within our control. Accordingly, we believe that excluding these costs facilitates the comparison of our financial results to our historical operating results and other companies in our industry.

Cancelled Debt Offering Costs

In the fourth quarter of 2018, we announced that we intended to offer, subject to market conditions and other factors, \$150 million aggregate principal amount of convertible senior notes due 2023 in a private offering to qualified institutional buyers. Subsequent to the announcement, we determined the then-current market conditions were not conducive for an offering on terms that would be in the best interests of our stockholders. In connection with this offering, we incurred \$1.0 million of expense. We do not consider these debt offering costs to be related to the continuing operations of the Company. We believe that excluding these cancelled debt offering costs facilitates the comparison of our financial results to our historical operating results and to other companies in our industry.

Acquisition- and Integration-Related Expense

We consider certain acquisition- and integration-related costs to be unrelated to the organic continuing operations of our acquired businesses and the Company, and such costs are generally not relevant to assessing or estimating the long-term performance of the acquired assets. In addition, the size, complexity and/or volume of an acquisition, which often drive the magnitude of acquisition- and integration-related costs, may not be indicative of future acquisition- and integration-related costs. By excluding these acquisition- and integration-related costs from our non-GAAP measures, we believe that our management is better able to evaluate our ability to utilize our existing assets and estimate the long-term value that the acquired assets will generate for us. We exclude certain acquisition- and integration-related costs to allow more accurate comparisons of our financial results to our historical operations and the financial results of less acquisitive peer companies. In addition, we believe that providing supplemental non-GAAP measures that exclude these items allows management and investors to consider the ongoing operations of the business both with and without such expenses.

Restructuring and Related Expense

We have recorded restructuring and related expense to streamline operations and reduce operating costs by closing and consolidating certain facilities and reducing our worldwide workforce. We review our restructuring accruals and facilities requirements regularly and record adjustments to these estimates as required. We believe that excluding restructuring and related expense facilitates the comparison of our financial results to our historical operating results and to other companies in our industry, as there are no future revenue streams or other benefits associated with these costs.

Gain on Litigation Settlement

We were involved in litigation with a certain competitor with whom we reached a settlement in the second quarter of 2019, under which such competitor agreed to pay us an aggregate amount of \$63.0 million (see "Litigation Costs" above). This gain is included as a component of other income

(expense), net. We believe that such gains are not part of our core business or ongoing operations. Accordingly, we believe that excluding the gain on litigation settlement related to this specific legal matter facilitates the comparison of our financial results to our historical results and to other companies in our industry.

Reduction to Deferred Purchase Consideration

We recorded \$8.1 million in other income (expense), net, in the first quarter of 2019 related to the reduction of cash deferred purchase consideration for Edgewater. We believe that such reductions to cash deferred purchase consideration are not part of our core business or ongoing operations, as they relate to specific acquisitive transactions. Accordingly, we believe that excluding such reductions related to acquisition transactions facilitates the comparison of our financial results to our historical results and to other companies in our industry.

Tax Effect of Non-GAAP Adjustments

Beginning with the second quarter of 2019, non-GAAP income tax expense is presented based on an estimated tax rate applied against forecasted annual non-GAAP income. The non-GAAP income tax expense assumes no available net operating losses or any valuation allowances as a result of reporting significant cumulative non-GAAP income over the past several years. Due to the methodology applied to our estimated annual tax rate, our estimated tax rate on non-GAAP income will differ from our GAAP tax rate and from our actual tax liabilities.

Tax Benefit Arising from Purchase Accounting

In 2018, we assessed our ability to use our tax benefits and determined that it was more likely than not that some of these benefits will be recognized. As a result, we reduced our deferred tax asset valuation allowance, resulting in an income tax benefit of \$0.7 million and a reduction to our income tax provision in 2018. We believe that such a benefit is not part of our core business or ongoing operations, as it was the result of an acquisition and was unrelated to our revenue-producing activities. Accordingly, we believe that excluding the benefit arising from this adjustment to our income tax provision facilitates the comparison of our financial results to our historical results and to other companies in our industry.

Adjusted EBITDA

We use Adjusted EBITDA as a supplemental measure to review and assess our performance. We calculate Adjusted EBITDA by excluding from net income (loss): interest income (expense), net; income tax provision; depreciation; and amortization of intangible assets. In addition, we exclude from net income (loss): historical adjustments to revenue and cost of revenue related to our adoption of the new revenue standard (for periods prior to the first quarter of 2019); stock-based compensation expense; acquisition-related facilities adjustments; certain litigation costs; impairment of goodwill; settlement expense; cancelled debt offering costs; acquisition- and integration-related expense; restructuring and related expense; and other income (expense), net. In general, we add back the expenses that we consider to be non-cash and/or not part of our ongoing operations. Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP financial measure that is used by our investing community for comparative and valuation purposes. We disclose this metric to support and facilitate our dialogue with research analysts and investors. Other companies may calculate Adjusted EBITDA differently than we do, limiting its usefulness as a comparative measure.

We believe that providing non-GAAP information to investors, in addition to the GAAP presentation, will allow investors to view the financial results in the way our management views them. We further believe that providing this information helps investors to better understand our core financial and operating performance and evaluate the efficacy of the methodology and information used by our management to evaluate and measure such performance.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Reconciliation of Non-GAAP and GAAP Financial Measures (continued)
(in thousands, except per share amounts)
(unaudited)

	Year ended	
	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
GAAP Net loss	\$(130,075)	\$(76,810)
Adjustment to revenue for new revenue standard	—	10,045
Adjustment to cost of revenue for new revenue standard	—	(110)
Stock-based compensation	12,601	11,072
Amortization of intangible assets	49,225	49,723
Acquisition-related facilities adjustment	—	966
Litigation costs	7,734	7,682
Impairment of goodwill	164,300	—
Settlement expense	—	1,730
Cancelled debt offering costs	—	1,003
Acquisition- and integration-related expense	12,953	16,951
Restructuring and related expense	16,399	17,015
Gain on litigation settlement	(63,000)	—
Reduction to deferred purchase consideration	(8,124)	—
Tax effect of non-GAAP adjustments	(10,560)	—
Tax benefit arising from purchase accounting	—	(718)
Non-GAAP net income	<u>\$ 51,453</u>	<u>\$ 38,549</u>
Earnings (loss) per share		
GAAP Loss per share	\$ (1.19)	\$ (0.74)
Adjustment to revenue for new revenue standard	—	0.10
Adjustment to cost of revenue for new revenue standard	—	*
Stock-based compensation	0.11	0.11
Amortization of intangible assets	0.46	0.48
Acquisition-related facilities adjustment	—	0.01
Litigation costs	0.07	0.07
Impairment of goodwill	1.49	—
Settlement expense	—	0.02
Cancelled debt offering costs	—	0.01
Acquisition- and integration-related expense	0.12	0.16
Restructuring and related expense	0.15	0.16
Gain on litigation settlement	(0.57)	—
Reduction to deferred purchase consideration	(0.07)	—
Tax effect of non-GAAP adjustments	(0.10)	—
Tax benefit arising from purchase accounting	—	(0.01)
Non-GAAP Diluted earnings per share	<u>\$ 0.47</u>	<u>\$ 0.37</u>
Shares used to compute diluted earnings per share or (loss) per share		
GAAP Shares used to compute loss per share	109,734	103,916
Non-GAAP Shares used to compute diluted earnings per share	110,271	104,438

* Less than \$0.01 impact on earnings (loss) per share.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Reconciliation of Non-GAAP and GAAP Financial Measures (continued)
 (in thousands, except per share amounts)
 (unaudited)

	Year ended	
	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Adjusted EBITDA		
GAAP Net loss	\$ (130,075)	\$ (76,810)
Interest expense, net	3,877	4,230
Income tax provision	7,182	3,400
Depreciation	11,949	11,200
Amortization of intangible assets	49,225	49,723
Adjustment to revenue for new revenue standard	—	10,045
Adjustment to cost of revenue for new revenue standard	—	(110)
Stock-based compensation	12,601	11,072
Acquisition-related facilities adjustment	—	966
Litigation costs	7,734	7,682
Impairment of goodwill	164,300	—
Settlement expense	—	1,730
Cancelled debt offering costs	—	1,003
Acquisition- and integration-related expense	12,953	16,951
Restructuring and related expense	16,399	17,015
Other (income) expense, net	(70,444)	3,772
Non-GAAP Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 85,701</u>	<u>\$ 61,869</u>
Adjusted EBITDA as a percentage of revenue (“Adjusted EBITDA margin”)		
GAAP Net income (loss) as a percentage of revenue	—93.3%	—1.1%
Interest expense (income), net	0.3%	0.9%
Income tax provision (benefit)	0.8%	0.5%
Depreciation	1.9%	1.7%
Amortization of intangible assets	7.7%	7.0%
Adjustment to revenue for new revenue standard	0.0%	1.2%
Stock-based compensation	2.8%	2.2%
Acquisition-related facilities adjustment	0.0%	0.1%
Litigation costs	1.1%	1.2%
Impairment of goodwill	101.9%	0.0%
Cancelled debt offering costs	0.0%	0.6%
Acquisition- and integration-related expense	3.8%	1.6%
Restructuring and related expense	*	1.1%
Other (income) expense, net	—0.2%	0.4%
Non-GAAP Adjusted EBITDA margin	<u>26.8%</u>	<u>17.4%</u>

* Less than 0.1% impact on Adjusted EBITDA as a percentage of revenue.

APPENDIX B

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
AMENDED AND RESTATED 2019 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN

1. Purpose.

The purpose of this Ribbon Communications Inc. Amended and Restated 2019 Incentive Award Plan (as may be further amended from time to time, the “Plan”) is to advance the interests of the stockholders of Ribbon Communications Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), by enhancing the Company’s ability to attract, retain and motivate persons who are expected to make important contributions to the Company and by providing such persons with equity ownership opportunities and performance-based incentives that are intended to align their interests with those of the Company’s stockholders. Except where the context otherwise requires, the term “Company” shall include any of the Company’s present or future parent or subsidiary corporations as defined in Sections 424(e) or (f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any regulations promulgated thereunder (the “Code”) (and any other parent or subsidiary of the Company as defined and interpreted for purposes of Form S-8 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”) or any successor form). Prior to this amendment and restatement, the predecessor to this Plan, the Ribbon Communications Inc. 2019 Incentive Award Plan (the “Original Plan”) became effective as of June 5, 2019 (the “Original Effective Date”). This amendment and restatement of the Original Plan shall be effective as of the date of approval by the Company’s stockholders at its 2020 annual meeting of stockholders (the “Restatement Effective Date”). No awards may be granted under the Company’s Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan, the Company’s 2008 Stock Incentive Plan or the Company’s 2012 Amended Performance Technologies, Incorporated Omnibus Incentive Plan (collectively, the “Prior Plans”) on or after the Original Effective Date. To the extent the Plan is not approved by the Company’s stockholders at its 2020 annual meeting of stockholders, the Plan shall not become effective, the Original Plan, as approved by the Company’s stockholders on the Original Effective Date, will remain in effect in accordance with its terms, and awards may be granted under the Original Plan, as so approved, on and after the date of the 2020 annual meeting of stockholders without regard for the terms herein.

2. Eligibility.

All of the Company’s employees, officers, and non-employee directors (each, a “Director”), as well as consultants and advisors to the Company (as the terms consultants and advisors are defined and interpreted for purposes of Form S-8 under the Securities Act or any successor form) (each, an “Eligible Individual”) are eligible to receive options, stock appreciation rights (“SARs”), restricted stock, restricted stock units (including, without limitation, performance stock units), and other stock- or cash-based awards (each, an “Award”) under the Plan. Each Eligible Individual who receives an Award under the Plan is deemed a “Participant”.

3. Administration and Delegation.

(a) *Administration.* Subject to any delegation pursuant to Sections 3(b) and (c), the Plan will be administered by the Board. The Board shall have authority to grant Awards and to adopt, amend and repeal such administrative rules, guidelines and practices relating to the Plan as it shall deem advisable. The Board may construe and interpret the terms of the Plan and any Award agreements entered into under the Plan. The Board may correct any defect, supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in the Plan or any Award in the manner and to the extent it shall deem expedient to carry the Plan into effect and it shall be the sole and final judge of such expediency. All decisions by

the Board shall be made in the Board's sole discretion and shall be final and binding on all persons having or claiming any interest in the Plan or in any Award. No director or person acting pursuant to the authority delegated by the Board shall be liable for any action or determination relating to or under the Plan or any Award, to the extent such action or determination is made in good faith.

(b) *Appointment of Committees.* To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board may delegate any or all of its powers under the Plan to one or more committees or subcommittees of the Board (each, a "Committee"). All references in the Plan to the "Board" shall mean the Board or a Committee or the officers referred to in Section 3(c) to the extent that the Board's powers or authority under the Plan have been delegated to such Committee or officers.

(c) *Delegation to Officers.* Subject to any requirements of applicable law (including as applicable Sections 152 and 157(c) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware), the Board may delegate to one or more officers of the Company the power to grant Awards (subject to any limitations under the Plan) to Eligible Individuals and to exercise such other powers under the Plan as the Board may determine, provided that the Board shall fix the maximum number of shares subject to Awards that the officers may grant, and the time period in which the Awards may be granted; and provided further, that no officer shall be authorized to grant Awards to any "executive officer" of the Company (as defined by Rule 3b-7 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")) or to any "officer" of the Company (as defined by Rule 16a-1(f) under the Exchange Act).

4. Stock Available for Awards.

(a) *Number of Shares.* Subject to Section 4(b) and adjustment under Section 10, the aggregate number of shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock") reserved for Awards under the Plan is equal to 15,551,611 shares of Common Stock, consisting of (i) 14,500,000 shares of Common Stock that were previously approved by stockholders on the Original Effective Date (7,000,000 shares of Common Stock that were approved under the Original Plan, plus 7,500,000 shares of Common Stock that were approved by stockholders on the Restatement Effective Date), plus (ii) 1,051,611 shares of Common Stock previously reserved for issuance under the Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan that remained available for grant as of the Original Effective Date. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no more than 15,551,611 shares of Common Stock may be issued as Incentive Stock Options (as defined below) under the Plan. Shares issued under the Plan may consist in whole or in part of authorized but unissued shares or treasury shares (if any).

(b) *Share Count.* Shares issued pursuant to Awards will count against the shares of Common Stock available for issuance under the Plan as one (1) share for every one (1) share issued in connection with the Award. If any Award (or award under a Prior Plan) expires or is terminated, surrendered or canceled without having been fully exercised, is cash-settled, is forfeited in whole or in part (including as the result of shares of Common Stock subject to such Award (or award under a Prior Plan) being repurchased by the Company at the original issuance price pursuant to a contractual repurchase right), then shares of Common Stock covered by such Award (or award under a Prior Plan) shall, to the extent of such termination, surrender, cancellation, cash-settlement or forfeiture, again become available for the grant of Awards under the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) shares tendered by the Participant or withheld by the Company in payment of the exercise price of an Option, (ii) shares tendered by the Participant or withheld by the Company to satisfy any tax withholding obligation with respect to an Award, (iii) shares subject to a SAR that are not issued in connection with its share settlement on exercise thereof, and (iv) shares of Common Stock repurchased by the Company on the open market using the proceeds from the exercise of an Award, shall not increase the number of shares of Common Stock available for the future grant of Awards. In the case of Incentive

Stock Options, the foregoing provisions shall be subject to any limitations under the Code. Additionally, in the event that a company acquired by the Company or any subsidiary thereof or with which the Company or any subsidiary thereof combines has shares available under a pre-existing plan approved by its stockholders and not adopted in contemplation of such acquisition or combination, the shares available for grant pursuant to the terms of such pre-existing plan (as adjusted, to the extent appropriate, using the exchange ratio or other adjustment or valuation ratio or formula used in such acquisition or combination to determine the consideration payable to the holders of common stock of the entities party to such acquisition or combination) may be used for Awards under the Plan and shall not reduce the shares of Common Stock authorized for grant under the Plan (and shares of Common Stock subject to such Awards shall not be added to the shares available for Awards under the Plan as provided in Section 4(a) above); provided that Awards using such available shares of Common Stock shall not be made after the date awards or grants could have been made under the terms of the pre-existing plan, absent the acquisition or combination, and shall only be made to individuals who were not employed by or providing services to the Company or its subsidiaries immediately prior to such acquisition or combination.

(c) *Limit on Awards to Directors.* Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in the Plan, during any calendar year, the sum of the grant date fair value (determined in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, or any successor thereto) of Awards and the amount of any cash fees granted or paid to a Director, in respect of such Director's services as a non-employee director for such year, shall not exceed \$650,000. The Board may make exceptions to this limit for individual Directors in extraordinary circumstances, as the Board may determine in its discretion, provided that the Director receiving such additional compensation may not participate in the decision to award such compensation or in other contemporaneous compensation decisions involving Directors.

(d) *Substitute Awards.* In connection with a corporate transaction with another entity, such as a merger or consolidation of an entity with the Company or the acquisition by the Company of property or stock of an entity, the Board may grant Awards in substitution for any options or other stock or stock-based awards granted by such entity or an affiliate thereof. Substitute Awards may be granted on such terms as the Board deems appropriate in the circumstances, notwithstanding any limitations on Awards contained in the Plan (subject to compliance with the applicable requirements of Section 424 of the Code and Section 409A of the Code (together with the Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, "Section 409A")). Substitute Awards shall not count against the overall share limit set forth in Section 4(a), except as may be required by reason of Section 422 and related provisions of the Code.

5. Stock Options.

(a) *General.* The Board may grant options to purchase Common Stock (each, an "Option") and determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be covered by each Option, the exercise price of each Option and the conditions and limitations applicable to the exercise of each Option, including conditions relating to applicable federal or state securities laws, as it considers necessary or advisable. An Option that is not an Incentive Stock Option shall be designated a "Nonstatutory Stock Option."

(b) *Incentive Stock Options.* An Option that the Board intends to be an "incentive stock option" as defined in Section 422 of the Code (an "Incentive Stock Option") shall only be granted to employees of the Company, any of its present or future parent or subsidiary corporations as defined in Sections 424(e) or (f) of the Code, and any other entities the employees of which are eligible to receive Incentive Stock Options under the Code, and shall be subject to and shall be construed consistently with the requirements of Section 422 of the Code. The Company shall have no liability to a Participant,

or any other party, if an Option (or any part thereof) that is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option is not an Incentive Stock Option or for any action taken by the Board, including without limitation the conversion of an Incentive Stock Option to a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

(c) *Exercise Price.* The Board shall establish the exercise price of each Option and specify such exercise price in the applicable option agreement. Subject to Section 4(d), the exercise price shall be not less than 100% of the fair market value (as defined below) on the date the Option is granted.

(d) *Duration of Options.* Each Option shall be exercisable at such times and subject to such terms and conditions as the Board may specify in the applicable option agreement; provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing and unless determined otherwise by the Company, in the event that on the last business day of the term of an Option (other than an Incentive Stock Option) (i) the exercise of the Option is prohibited by applicable law, as determined by the Company, or (ii) shares of Common Stock may not be purchased or sold by the applicable Participant due to any Company insider trading policy (including blackout periods) or a “lock-up” agreement undertaken in connection with an issuance of securities by the Company, the term of the Option shall be extended until the date that is thirty (30) days after the end of the legal prohibition, black-out period or lock-up agreement, as determined by the Company; provided, however, in no event shall the extension last beyond the term of the applicable Option (which, in no event will exceed ten (10) years from the date of grant).

(e) *Exercise of Option.* Options may be exercised by delivery to the Company of a written notice of exercise signed by the proper person or by any other form of notice (including electronic notice) approved by the Company, together with payment in full as specified in Section 5(f) for the number of shares for which the Option is exercised and any other documentation required by the Board. The form of such notice of exercise shall be determined by the Company in its sole discretion. Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option will be delivered by the Company as soon as reasonably practicable following exercise.

(f) *Payment Upon Exercise.* Common Stock purchased upon the exercise of an Option granted under the Plan shall be paid for as follows:

(i) in cash or by check, payable to the order of the Company (or, to the extent determined appropriate by the Company in lieu of cash or check, through electronic payment through a stock plan administrator or other third party);

(ii) except as may otherwise be provided in the applicable option agreement, by (A) delivery of an irrevocable and unconditional undertaking by a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company sufficient funds to pay the exercise price and any required tax withholding and (B) delivery by the Participant to the Company of a copy of irrevocable and unconditional instructions to a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company cash or a check sufficient to pay the exercise price and any required tax withholding;

(iii) to the extent provided for in the applicable option agreement or approved by the Board, in its sole discretion, (A) by the withholding of shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable under an Award or (B) by delivery (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock owned by the Participant valued in the manner determined by (or in a manner approved by) the Board, provided (x) such method of payment is then permitted under applicable law, (y) such Common Stock, if acquired directly from the Company, was owned by the Participant for such minimum period of time, if any, as may be established by the Board in its sole discretion, and (z) such Common Stock is not subject to any repurchase, forfeiture, unfulfilled vesting or other similar requirements;

(iv) to the extent permitted by applicable law and provided for in the applicable option agreement or approved by the Board, in its sole discretion, by payment of such other lawful consideration as the Board may determine; or

(v) by any combination of the above permitted forms of payment.

(g) *Fair Market Value.* Fair market value of a share of Common Stock for purposes of establishing the exercise price of each Option under Section 5(c) and the exercise price of each SAR under Section 6(c) will be determined as follows:

(i) if the Common Stock trades on a national securities exchange, the closing sale price (for the primary trading session) on the date of grant;

(ii) if the Common Stock does not trade on any such exchange, the average of the closing bid and ask prices for the date of grant as reported by the principal market on which the Common Stock is then traded, or if there are no such closing bid and ask prices, the average of the bid and ask prices as reported by any other commercial service for the date of grant; or

(iii) if the Common Stock does not trade on any such exchange and there are no bid and asked prices available for determination under Section 5(g)(ii), the fair market value as determined by the Board in its discretion.

For any date that is not a trading day, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock for such date will be determined by using the closing sale price or average of the bid and asked prices, as appropriate, for the immediately following trading day and with the timing in the formulas above adjusted accordingly. The Board can substitute a particular time of day or other measure of “closing sale price” or “bid and asked prices” if appropriate because of exchange or market procedures or can, in its sole discretion, use weighted averages either on a daily basis or such longer period as complies with Section 409A.

(h) *Limitation on Repricing.* Other than pursuant to Section 10, the Board shall not without the approval of the Company’s stockholders: (i) lower the exercise price of an Option, (ii) cancel an Option when the exercise price per share exceeds the fair market value of one share in exchange for cash or another Award (other than in connection with a Change in Control), or (iii) take any other action with respect to an Option that would be treated as a repricing under the rules and regulations of the principal U.S. national securities exchange on which the shares of Common Stock are listed.

(i) *No Reload Options.* No Option granted under the Plan shall contain any provision entitling the Participant to the automatic grant of additional Options in connection with the exercise of the original Option.

(j) *No Dividend Equivalents.* No Option shall provide for the payment or accrual of dividend equivalents.

6. *Stock Appreciation Rights.*

(a) *General.* The Board may grant Awards consisting of a SAR entitling the holder, upon exercise, to receive an amount in Common Stock or cash or a combination thereof (such form to be determined by the Board) determined in whole or in part by reference to appreciation, from and after the date of grant, in the fair market value of a share of Common Stock over the exercise price established pursuant to Section 6(c). The date as of which such appreciation or other measure is determined shall be the exercise date.

(b) *Grants.* SARs may be granted in tandem with, or independently of, Options granted under the Plan.

(1) *Tandem Awards.* When SARs are expressly granted in tandem with Options, (i) the SAR will be exercisable only at such time or times, and to the extent, that the related Option is exercisable (except to the extent designated by the Board in connection with a Reorganization Event (as defined below)) and will be exercisable in accordance with the procedure required for exercise of the related Option; (ii) the SAR will terminate and no longer be exercisable upon the termination or exercise of the related Option, except to the extent designated by the Board in connection with a Reorganization Event and except that a SAR granted with respect to less than the full number of shares covered by an Option will not be reduced until the number of shares as to which the related Option has been exercised or has terminated exceeds the number of shares not covered by the SAR; (iii) the Option will terminate and no longer be exercisable upon the exercise of the related SAR; and (iv) the SAR will be transferable only with the related Option.

(2) *Independent SARs.* A SAR not expressly granted in tandem with an Option will become exercisable at such time or times, and on such conditions, as the Board may specify in the SAR Award.

(c) *Exercise Price.* The Board shall establish the exercise price of each SAR and specify it in the applicable SAR agreement. Subject to Section 4(d) and Section 6(i), the exercise price shall not be less than 100% of the fair market value on the date the SAR is granted; provided that if the Board approves the grant of a SAR with an exercise price to be determined on a future date, the exercise price shall be not less than 100% of the fair market value on such future date.

(d) *Term.* Each SAR shall be exercisable at such times and subject to such terms and conditions as the Board may specify in the applicable SAR agreement; provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing and unless determined otherwise by the Company, in the event that on the last business day of the term of a SAR (i) the exercise of the SAR is prohibited by applicable law, as determined by the Company or (ii) shares of Common Stock may not be purchased or sold by the applicable Participant due to any Company insider trading policy (including blackout periods) or a “lock-up” agreement undertaken in connection with an issuance of securities by the Company, the term of the SAR shall be extended until the date that is thirty (30) days after the end of the legal prohibition, black-out period or lock-up agreement, as determined by the Company; provided, however, in no event shall the extension last beyond the term of the applicable SAR (which, in no event will exceed ten (10) years from the date of grant).

(e) *Exercise.* SARs may be exercised by delivery to the Company of a written notice of exercise signed by the proper person or by any other form of notice (including electronic notice) approved by the Company, together with any other documents required by the Board. The form of such notice of exercise shall be determined by the Company in its sole discretion.

(f) *Limitation on Repricing.* Other than pursuant to Section 10, the Board shall not without the approval of the Company’s stockholders: (i) lower the exercise price of a SAR, (ii) cancel a SAR when the exercise price per share exceeds the fair market value of one share in exchange for cash or another Award (other than in connection with a Change in Control), or (iii) take any other action with respect to a SAR that would be treated as a repricing under the rules and regulations of the principal U.S. national securities exchange on which the shares of Common Stock are listed.

(g) *No Reload Rights.* No SAR granted under the Plan shall contain any provision entitling the grantee to the automatic grant of additional SARs in connection with the exercise of the original SAR.

(h) *No Dividend Equivalents.* No SAR shall provide for the payment or accrual of dividend equivalents.

(i) *Substitution of SARs.* The Board may provide in the applicable option agreement evidencing the grant of an Option that the Board, in its sole discretion, shall have the right to substitute a SAR for such Option at any time prior to or upon exercise of such Option; provided, that such SAR shall be exercisable with respect to the same number of shares of Common Stock for which such substituted Option would have been exercisable, and shall also have the same exercise price and remaining term as the substituted Option.

7. *Restricted Stock; Restricted Stock Units.*

(a) *General.* The Board may grant Awards entitling Participants to acquire shares of Common Stock (“Restricted Stock”), subject to the right of the Company to repurchase all or part of such shares at their issue price or other stated or formula price (or to require forfeiture of such shares if issued at no cost) from the Participant in the event that conditions specified by the Board in the applicable Award are not satisfied prior to the end of the applicable restriction period or periods established by the Board for such Award. Instead of granting Awards for Restricted Stock, the Board may grant Awards entitling the recipient to receive shares of Common Stock or cash to be delivered at the time of (or following) the vesting of such Award (“Restricted Stock Units”) (Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units are each referred to herein as a “Restricted Stock Award”).

(b) *Terms and Conditions for all Restricted Stock Awards.* The Board shall determine the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Award, including the conditions for vesting, settlement and repurchase (or forfeiture) and the issue price, if any.

(c) *Additional Provisions Relating to Restricted Stock.*

(1) *Dividends.* Any dividends (whether paid in cash, stock or property) declared and paid by the Company with respect to shares of Restricted Stock (“Unvested Dividends”) shall be paid to the Participant only if and when such shares become free from the restrictions on transferability and forfeitability that apply to such shares. Each payment of Unvested Dividends will be made no later than the end of the calendar year in which the dividends are paid to stockholders of that class of stock or, if later, the 15th day of the third month following the lapsing of the restrictions on transferability and the forfeitability provisions applicable to the underlying shares of Restricted Stock. No interest will be paid on Unvested Dividends.

(2) *Stock Certificates.* The Company may require that any stock certificates issued in respect of shares of Restricted Stock, as well as dividends or distributions paid on such Restricted Stock, shall be deposited in escrow by the Participant, together with a stock power endorsed in blank, with the Company (or its designee). At the expiration of the applicable restriction periods, the Company (or such designee) shall deliver the certificates no longer subject to such restrictions to the Participant or if the Participant has died, to the beneficiary designated, in a manner determined by the Board, by a Participant to receive amounts due or exercise rights of the Participant in the event of the Participant’s death (the “Designated Beneficiary”). In the absence of an effective designation by a Participant, “Designated Beneficiary” shall mean the Participant’s estate.

(d) *Additional Provisions Relating to Restricted Stock Units.*

(1) *Settlement.* Upon the vesting of and/or lapsing of any other restrictions with respect to each Restricted Stock Unit, the Participant shall be entitled to receive from the Company in

settlement of such Restricted Stock Unit such number of shares of Common Stock or an amount of cash equal to the value determined by (or in a manner approved by) the Board of such number of shares of Common Stock, as provided in the applicable Award agreement. Subject to Section 409A, the Board may, in its sole discretion, provide that settlement of Restricted Stock Units shall be deferred, on a mandatory basis or at the election of the Participant.

(2) *Voting Rights.* A Participant shall have no voting rights with respect to any Restricted Stock Units.

(3) *Dividend Equivalents.* The Award agreement for Restricted Stock Units may provide Participants with the right to receive an amount, in cash and/or shares of Common Stock, equal to any dividends or other distributions declared and paid on an equal number of outstanding shares of Common Stock (“Dividend Equivalents”); except that any such Dividend Equivalents shall be subject to the same vesting conditions and restrictions on transfer and forfeitability applicable to the underlying Restricted Stock Unit with respect to which they are paid. No interest will be paid on Dividend Equivalents.

8. Other Stock- or Cash-Based Awards.

Other Awards of shares of Common Stock, and other Awards that are valued in whole or in part by reference to, or are otherwise based on, shares of Common Stock or other property (“Other Stock-Based Awards”), which may include, without limitation, deferred shares or deferred stock units, as well as cash payments and other cash bonus awards (“Cash-Based Awards”), may be granted hereunder to Participants, including, without limitation, Dividend Equivalents and Awards entitling recipients to receive shares of Common Stock or cash to be delivered in the future. Such Other Stock-Based Awards and Cash-Based Awards shall also be available as a form of payment in the settlement of other Awards granted under the Plan or as payment in lieu of compensation to which a Participant is otherwise entitled (including, without limitation, annual or other cash bonuses). Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board shall determine the terms and conditions of each Other Stock-Based Award and Cash-Based Award, including, without limitation, any exercise or purchase price, performance goals, transfer restrictions, or vesting and forfeiture conditions applicable thereto.

Any dividends or distributions (whether paid in cash, stock or property) declared and paid by the Company with respect to shares of Common Stock granted under an Other Stock-Based Award shall be paid to the Participant only if and when such shares become free from the restrictions on transferability and forfeitability that apply to such shares and will be paid no later than the end of the calendar year in which the dividends are paid to stockholders of that class of stock or, if later, the 15th day of the third month following the lapsing of the restrictions on transferability and the forfeitability provisions applicable to the underlying Other Stock-Based Award. Any Dividend Equivalent provided in an Award agreement with respect to an Other Stock-Based Award shall be subject to the same vesting conditions and restrictions on transfer and forfeitability applicable to the Other Stock-Based Award with respect to which paid. No interest will be paid on any such dividends or Dividend Equivalents.

9. Performance Awards.

(a) *Performance-Based Grants.* Any Award may be made subject to the achievement of performance goals consistent with this Section 9 (“Performance Awards”).

(b) *Performance Measures.* For any Performance Award, the Board may specify that the degree of vesting, settlement and/or payout (or other term or condition of the Performance Award) shall be subject to the achievement of one or more performance measures established by

the Board, which may include, without limitation, the relative or absolute attainment of specified levels of one or any combination of the following: (i) bookings, (ii) backlog, (iii) revenue, (iv) gross margin (\$), (v) gross profit (%), (vi) operating expenses, (vii) operating income (loss), (viii) net income (loss), (ix) earnings (loss) per share, (x) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and/or amortization (“EBITDA”), (xi) adjusted EBITDA, (xii) earnings before interest and/or taxes (“EBIT”), (xiii) adjusted EBIT, (xiv) cost reduction or savings, (xv) productivity ratios or other similar metrics, (xvi) performance against budget, (xvii) cash flow from operations, (xviii) stock price, (xix) financial ratings, (xx) financial metrics and ratios, (xxi) exit rate operating metrics, (xxii) total stockholder return (whether in the absolute or measured against or in relationship to other companies comparably, similarly or otherwise situated), (xxiii) regulatory achievements or compliance (including, without limitation, regulatory body approval for commercialization of a product), (xxiv) implementation or completion of critical projects, (xxv) economic value or economic value added, (xxvi) customer satisfaction, (xxvii) working capital targets, (xxviii) organization/transformation metrics, (xxix) return measures (including but not limited to, return on assets, capital, invested capital, equity, sales or revenue), (xxx) market share, and (xxxi) any other objective or subjective measure determined by the Board.

The Board may specify that such performance measures shall be adjusted to take into account any events or circumstances determined appropriate by the Board, including, without limitation, any one or more of the following: (A) extraordinary, nonrecurring or unusual items, (B) gains or losses on acquisitions or dispositions of assets or operations, (C) the cumulative effects of changes in tax laws or accounting principles, (D) the write-down of any asset, and (E) charges for restructuring and rationalization programs. Such performance measures may vary by Participant and may be different for different Awards and may be particular to a Participant or the department, branch, line of business, subsidiary or other unit in which the Participant works and may cover such period as may be specified by the Board. Such performance measures may be calculated on generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”) or non-GAAP basis or otherwise in accordance with applicable accounting principles or such other methodology as determined appropriate by the Board.

(c) *Adjustments.* Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan, with respect to any Performance Award, the Board may adjust downwards or upwards, the cash or number of Shares payable pursuant to such Performance Award in its discretion, and the Board may waive the achievement of the applicable performance measures. The Board shall have the power to impose such other restrictions on Performance Awards as it may deem necessary or appropriate.

10. Adjustments for Changes in Common Stock and Certain Other Events.

(a) *Changes in Capitalization.* In the event of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, combination or exchange of shares, consolidation, reclassification of shares, spin-off or other similar change in capitalization or event, or any dividend or distribution to holders of Common Stock other than an ordinary cash dividend or any other change affecting the shares of Common Stock or the share price of the Common Stock (other than an Equity Restructuring), the Board may make equitable adjustments to reflect such change with respect to: (i) the number and class of securities available under the Plan, (ii) the number and class of securities and exercise price per share of each outstanding Option and SAR, (iii) the number of shares subject to and the repurchase price per share subject to each outstanding Restricted Stock Award, (iv) the number of shares subject to and the share- and per-share-related provisions and the purchase price, if any, of each outstanding Other Stock-Based Award, and (v) any other applicable the terms and conditions of outstanding Awards (including, without limitation, any applicable performance targets and criteria). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of an Equity Restructuring, the Company shall equitably adjust in the manner determined by the Board the number and class of security subject to each outstanding Award

and the exercise or purchase price thereof, if applicable (and such adjustments shall be nondiscretionary and final and binding on the affected Participants and the Company) and/or the aggregate number and class of security that may be issued under the Plan (including, without limitation, any share counting provisions related thereto). “Equity Restructuring” shall mean a nonreciprocal transaction between the Company and its stockholders, such as a stock dividend, stock split, spin-off, rights offering or recapitalization through a large, nonrecurring cash dividend, that affects the number or kind of shares of Common Stock (or other securities of the Company) or the share price of Common Stock (or other securities) and causes a change in the per-share value of the Common Stock underlying outstanding Awards.

(b) *Reorganization Events.*

(1) *Definition.* A “Reorganization Event” shall mean: (a) any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another entity as a result of which all of the Common Stock of the Company is converted into or exchanged for the right to receive cash, securities or other property or is cancelled, (b) any exchange of all of the Common Stock of the Company for cash, securities or other property pursuant to a share exchange transaction, (c) any liquidation or dissolution of the Company, or (d) any event described in Section 10(a) or any other unusual or nonrecurring transaction or event affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries (or their respective financial statements).

(2) *Consequences of a Reorganization Event on Awards.* In connection with a Reorganization Event, the Board may take any one or more of the following actions as to all or any (or any portion of) outstanding Awards on such terms as the Board determines: (i) provide that Awards shall be assumed, or substantially equivalent awards shall be substituted, by the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof), (ii) upon written notice to a Participant, provide that the Participant’s unexercised Awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such Reorganization Event unless exercised by the Participant within a specified period following the date of such notice, (iii) provide that outstanding Awards shall become exercisable, realizable, or deliverable, or restrictions applicable to an Award shall lapse, in whole or in part prior to or upon such Reorganization Event, (iv) in the event of a Reorganization Event under the terms of which holders of Common Stock will receive upon consummation thereof a payment of cash and/or property for each share surrendered in the Reorganization Event (the value of such payment, the “Acquisition Price”), make or provide for a payment of cash and/or property to a Participant with a value equal to the excess, if any, of (A) the Acquisition Price times the number of shares of Common Stock subject to the Participant’s Awards (to the extent the exercise price does not exceed the Acquisition Price) over (B) the aggregate exercise price of all such outstanding Awards and any applicable tax withholdings, in exchange for the termination of such Awards (and, if as of the Reorganization Event, the Board determines in good faith that there is no such excess with respect to an Award, then such Award may be terminated by the Company without payment), (v) provide that Awards will be replaced with other rights or property selected by the Board (including, in connection with a liquidation or dissolution of the Company, conversion into the right to receive liquidation proceeds (if applicable, net of the exercise price thereof and any applicable tax withholdings)), (vi) provide that Awards cannot vest, be exercised or become payable after the Reorganization Event, and (vii) any combination of the foregoing. In taking any of the actions permitted under this Section 10(b), the Board shall not be obligated by the Plan to treat all Awards, all Awards held by a Participant, or all Awards of the same type, identically.

For purposes of clause (i) above, an Option shall be considered assumed if, following consummation of the Reorganization Event, the Option confers the right to purchase, for each share of Common Stock subject to the Option immediately prior to the consummation of the

Reorganization Event, the consideration (whether cash, securities or other property) received as a result of the Reorganization Event by holders of Common Stock for each share of Common Stock held immediately prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Common Stock); provided, however, that if the consideration received as a result of the Reorganization Event is not solely common stock of the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof), the Company may, with the consent of the acquiring or succeeding corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise of Options to consist solely of common stock of the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof) equivalent in value (as determined by the Board) to the per share consideration received by holders of outstanding shares of Common Stock as a result of the Reorganization Event.

(c) *Change in Control.* A “Change in Control” shall mean any of the following:

- (i) a transaction or series of transactions (other than an offering of Common Stock to the general public through a registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission) whereby any “person” or related “group” of “persons” (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) directly or indirectly acquires beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act) of securities of the Company possessing more than 50% of the total combined voting power of the Company’s securities outstanding immediately after such acquisition; provided, however, that the following acquisitions shall not constitute a Change in Control under this subsection (i): (A) any acquisition by the Company; (B) any acquisition by an employee benefit plan maintained by the Company; (C) any acquisition which is not a Change in Control under Section 10(c)(iii) as a result of compliance with subsections (A), (B), and (C) of Section 10(c)(iii); or (D) in respect of an Award held by a particular Participant, any acquisition by the Participant or any group of persons including the Participant (or any entity controlled by the Participant or any group of persons including the Participant);
- (ii) the Incumbent Directors cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the Board;
- (iii) the consummation by the Company (whether directly involving the Company or indirectly involving the Company through one or more intermediaries) of (x) a merger, consolidation, reorganization, or business combination, (y) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets in any single transaction or series of related transactions, or (z) the acquisition of assets or stock of another entity, in each case other than a transaction:
 - (A) which results in the Company’s voting securities outstanding immediately before the transaction continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the Company or the person that, as a result of the transaction, controls, directly or indirectly, the Company or owns, directly or indirectly, all or substantially all of the Company’s assets or otherwise succeeds to the business of the Company (the Company or such person, the “Successor Entity”)) directly or indirectly, at least a majority of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity’s outstanding voting securities,
 - (B) after which no person or group beneficially owns voting securities representing 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity; provided, however, that no person or group shall be treated for purposes of this subsection (B) as

beneficially owning 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity solely as a result of the voting power held in the Company prior to the consummation of the transaction; and

- (C) immediately after which at least a majority of the members of the board of directors (or the analogous governing body) of the Successor Entity were Board members at the time of the Board's approval of the execution of the initial agreement providing for such transaction; or
- (iv) the effective date of a liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

For purposes of the foregoing, "Incumbent Directors" shall mean for any period of 12 consecutive months, individuals who, at the beginning of such period, constitute the Board together with any new Director(s) (other than a Director designated by a person who shall have entered into an agreement with the Company to effect a transaction described in Section 10(c)(i) or 10(c)(iii)) whose election or nomination for election to the Board was approved by a vote of at least a majority (either by a specific vote or by approval of the proxy statement of the Company in which such person is named as a nominee for Director without objection to such nomination) of the Directors then still in office who either were Directors at the beginning of the 12-month period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved. No individual initially elected or nominated as a director of the Company as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to Directors or as a result of any other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies by or on behalf of any person other than the Board shall be an Incumbent Director.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Change in Control constitutes a payment event with respect to any Award (or any portion of an Award) that provides for the deferral of compensation that is subject to Section 409A, to the extent required to avoid the imposition of additional taxes under Section 409A, the transaction or event described in subsection (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) with respect to such Award (or portion thereof) shall only constitute a Change in Control for purposes of the payment timing of such Award if such transaction also constitutes a "change in control event," as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5).

The Board shall have full and final authority, which shall be exercised in its sole discretion, to determine conclusively whether a Change in Control has occurred pursuant to the above definition, the date of the occurrence of such Change in Control and any incidental matters relating thereto; provided that any exercise of authority in conjunction with a determination of whether a Change in Control is a "change in control event" as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5) shall be consistent with such regulation.

11. General Provisions Applicable to Awards.

- (a) *Transferability of Awards.* Awards (other than vested shares of Restricted Stock) shall not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered by the person to whom they are granted, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution or, other than in the case of an Incentive Stock Option, pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, and, during the life of the Participant, shall be exercisable only by the Participant; provided, however, that the Board may permit or provide in an Award for the gratuitous transfer of the Award by the Participant to or for the benefit of any immediate family member, family trust or other entity established for the benefit of the Participant and/or an immediate family member thereof if, with respect to such proposed transferee, the Company would be eligible to use a Form S-8 for the

registration of the sale of the Common Stock subject to such Award under the Securities Act; provided, further, that the Company shall not be required to recognize any such transfer until such time as the Participant and such permitted transferee shall, as a condition to such transfer, deliver to the Company a written instrument in form and substance satisfactory to the Company confirming that such transferee shall be bound by all of the terms and conditions of the Award. References to a Participant, to the extent relevant in the context, shall include references to authorized transferees. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained in this Section 11(a) shall be deemed to restrict a transfer to the Company.

(b) *Documentation.* Each Award shall be evidenced in such form (written, electronic, or otherwise) as the Board shall determine. Each Award may contain terms and conditions in addition to those set forth in the Plan.

(c) *Board Discretion.* Except as otherwise provided by the Plan, each Award may be made alone or in addition or in relation to any other Award. The terms of each Award need not be identical, and the Board need not treat Participants uniformly.

(d) *Termination of Status.* The Board shall determine the effect on an Award of the disability, death, termination of employment, authorized leave of absence or other change in the employment or other status of a Participant and the extent to which, and the period during which, the Participant, or the Participant's legal representative, conservator, guardian or Designated Beneficiary, may exercise rights under the Award.

(e) *Withholding.* The Participant must satisfy all applicable federal, state, and local or other income and employment tax withholding obligations before the Company will deliver stock certificates or otherwise recognize ownership of Common Stock under an Award. The Company may decide to satisfy the withholding obligations through additional withholding on salary or wages. If the Company elects not to or cannot withhold from other compensation, the Participant must pay the Company the full amount, if any, required for withholding or have a broker tender to the Company cash equal to the withholding obligations. Payment of withholding obligations is due before the Company will issue any shares on exercise or release from forfeiture of an Award or, if the Company so requires, at the same time as is payment of the exercise price unless the Company determines otherwise. If provided for in an Award or approved by the Board in its sole discretion, a Participant may satisfy such tax obligations in whole or in part by delivery of shares of Common Stock, including shares retained from the Award creating the tax obligation, valued in the manner determined by (or in a manner approved by) the Board; provided, however, except as otherwise provided by the Board, that the shares retained to satisfy such tax obligations cannot exceed the aggregate amount of such tax obligation based on the maximum statutory withholding rates in the Participant's applicable jurisdiction for federal, state, local and foreign tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that are applicable to such taxable income. Shares surrendered to satisfy tax withholding requirements cannot be subject to any repurchase, forfeiture, unfulfilled vesting or other similar requirements.

(f) *Amendment of Award.* Subject to Sections 5(h) and 6(f), the Board may amend, modify or terminate any outstanding Award, including but not limited to, substituting therefor another Award of the same or a different type, changing the date of exercise or realization, and converting an Incentive Stock Option to a Nonstatutory Stock Option, provided either (i) that the Participant's consent to such action shall be required unless the Board determines that the action, taking into account any related action, would not materially and adversely affect the Participant or (ii) that the change is permitted under Section 10 hereof.

(g) *Conditions on Delivery of Stock.* The Company will not be obligated to deliver any shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Plan or to remove restrictions from shares previously delivered under the Plan until (i) all conditions of the Award have been met or removed to the satisfaction of

the Company, (ii) in the opinion of the Company's counsel, all other legal matters in connection with the issuance and delivery of such shares have been satisfied, including any applicable securities laws and any applicable stock exchange or stock market rules and regulations, and (iii) the Participant has executed and delivered to the Company such representations or agreements as the Company may consider appropriate to satisfy the requirements of any applicable laws, rules or regulations.

(h) *Acceleration.* The Board may, at any time, provide in an Award agreement or otherwise that any Award shall become immediately exercisable in full or in part, free from some or all of the restrictions or conditions applicable to such Award or otherwise realizable in full or in part, as the case may be, including, without limitation, (A) upon the death or disability of the Participant, (B) in connection with retirement, termination of employment or other separation from service, or (C) in connection with a Change in Control.

(i) *Limitations on Vesting.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan, no Award (other than Cash-Based Awards) or any portion thereof shall vest earlier than the first anniversary of its date of grant; provided, however, that notwithstanding the foregoing, such minimum vesting requirement shall not apply to (i) any substitute award described in Section 4(d), (ii) shares of Common Stock delivered in lieu of full-vested Cash-Based Award (or other cash awards or payments), (iii) Awards to non-employee directors of the Company that vest on the earlier of the one-year anniversary of the date of grant and the next annual meeting of stockholders which is at least 50 weeks after the immediately preceding year's annual meeting, and (iv) any additional Awards the Board may grant, up to a maximum of five percent (5%) of the available share reserve authorized for issuance under the Plan, as of the Restatement Effective Date, pursuant to Section 4 (subject to adjustment under Section 10); and, provided, further, that the foregoing restriction does not apply to the Board's discretion to provide for accelerated exercisability or vesting of any Awards pursuant to Section 11(h).

(j) *Treatment of Dividends and Dividend Equivalents on Unvested Awards.* Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan to the contrary, with respect to any Award that provides for or includes a right to dividends or dividend equivalents, if dividends are declared during the period that an equity Award is outstanding, such dividends (or dividend equivalents) shall either (i) not be paid or credited with respect to such Award or (ii) be accumulated but remain subject to vesting requirement(s) to the same extent as the applicable Award and shall only be paid at the time or times such vesting requirement(s) are satisfied.

12. Miscellaneous.

(a) *No Right To Employment or Other Status.* No person shall have any claim or right to be granted an Award by virtue of adoption or amendment of the Plan, and the grant of an Award shall not be construed as giving a Participant the right to continued employment or any other relationship with the Company. The Company expressly reserves the right at any time to dismiss or otherwise terminate its relationship with a Participant free from any liability or claim under the Plan, except as expressly provided in the applicable Award.

(b) *No Rights As Stockholder; Clawback.* Subject to the provisions of the applicable Award, no Participant or Designated Beneficiary shall have any rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Common Stock to be issued with respect to an Award until becoming the record holder of such shares. In accepting an Award under the Plan, the Participant agrees to be bound by any clawback policy that the Company has in effect or may adopt in the future.

(c) *Effective Date and Term of Plan.* The Plan shall become effective on the Restatement Effective Date, subject to the approval by the Company's stockholders. No Awards shall be granted

under the Plan after the tenth anniversary of the Original Effective Date, but Awards previously granted may extend beyond that date.

(d) *Amendment of Plan.* The Board may amend, suspend or terminate the Plan or any portion thereof at any time provided that (i) no amendment that would require stockholder approval under the rules of The NASDAQ Stock Market ("NASDAQ") (or other applicable exchange on which the Common Stock is traded) may be made effective unless and until such amendment shall have been approved by the Company's stockholders and (ii) if the NASDAQ (or other applicable exchange on which the Common Stock is traded) amends its corporate governance rules so that such rules no longer require stockholder approval of "material amendments" to equity compensation plans, then, from and after the effective date of such amendment, no amendment to the Plan (A) materially increasing the number of shares authorized under the Plan (other than pursuant to Section 10), (B) expanding the types of Awards that may be granted under the Plan, or (C) materially expanding the class of participants eligible to participate in the Plan shall be effective unless stockholder approval is obtained. In addition, if at any time the approval of the Company's stockholders is required as to any other modification or amendment under Section 422 of the Code or any successor provision with respect to Incentive Stock Options, the Board may not effect such modification or amendment without such approval. Unless otherwise specified in the amendment, any amendment to the Plan adopted in accordance with this Section 12(d) shall apply to, and be binding on the holders of, all Awards outstanding under the Plan at the time the amendment is adopted, provided the Board determines that such amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of Participants under the Plan.

(e) *Provisions for Foreign Participants.* The Board may modify Awards or Options granted to Participants who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States or establish subplans or procedures under the Plan to recognize differences in laws, rules, regulations or customs of such foreign jurisdictions with respect to tax, securities, currency, employee benefit or other matters.

(f) *Compliance With Code Section 409A.* To the extent applicable, the Plan and all Awards shall be interpreted in accordance with Section 409A. Except as provided in individual Award agreements initially or by amendment, if and to the extent (i) any portion of any payment, compensation or other benefit provided to a Participant pursuant to the Plan in connection with his or her employment termination constitutes "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A and (ii) the Participant is a specified employee as defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, in each case as determined by the Company in accordance with its procedures, by which determinations the Participant (through accepting the Award) agrees that he or she is bound, such portion of the payment, compensation or other benefit shall not be paid before the day that is six (6) months plus one (1) day after the date of "separation from service" (as determined under Section 409A) (the "New Payment Date"), except as Section 409A may then permit. The aggregate of any payments that otherwise would have been paid to the Participant during the period between the date of separation from service and the New Payment Date shall be paid to the Participant in a lump sum on such New Payment Date, and any remaining payments will be paid on their original schedule.

The Company and its employees, agents and representatives make no representations or warranty and shall have no liability to the Participant or any other person if any provisions of or payments, compensation or other benefits under the Plan are determined to constitute nonqualified deferred compensation subject to Section 409A but do not satisfy the conditions of that section. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, in the event that following the Original Effective Date the Board determines that any Award may be subject to Section 409A, the Board may (but is not obligated to), without a Participant's consent, adopt such amendments to the Plan and the applicable Award or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, that the Board determines are necessary or appropriate to (A) exempt the Award from Section 409A and/or preserve the intended tax treatment

of the benefits provided with respect to the Award or (B) comply with the requirements of Section 409A and thereby avoid the application of any penalty taxes under Section 409A.

(g) *Compliance with the Exchange Act.* Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan to the contrary, no Participant who is a Director or an “executive officer” of the Company within the meaning of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act shall be permitted to make payment with respect to any Awards granted under the Plan, or continue any extension of credit with respect to such payment, with a loan from the Company or a loan arranged by the Company in violation of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act.

(h) *Data Privacy.* As a condition of receipt of any Award, each Participant explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of personal data as described in this Section 12(h) by and among, as applicable, the Company and its subsidiaries for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Participant’s participation in the Plan. The Company and its subsidiaries may hold certain personal information about a Participant, including but not limited to, the Participant’s name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social security or insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title(s), any shares of stock held in the Company or any of its subsidiaries, details of all Awards, in each case, for the purpose of implementing, managing and administering the Plan and Awards (the “Data”). The Company and its subsidiaries may transfer the Data amongst themselves as necessary for the purpose of implementation, administration and management of a Participant’s participation in the Plan, and the Company and its subsidiaries may each further transfer the Data to any third parties assisting the Company and its subsidiaries in the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. These recipients may be located in the Participant’s country, or elsewhere, and the Participant’s country may have different data privacy laws and protections than the recipients’ country. Through acceptance of an Award, each Participant authorizes such recipients to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering and managing the Participant’s participation in the Plan, including any requisite transfer of such Data as may be required to a broker or other third party with whom the Company or any of its subsidiaries or the Participant may elect to deposit any shares of Common Stock. The Data related to a Participant will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer, and manage the Participant’s participation in the Plan. A Participant may, at any time, view the Data held by the Company with respect to such Participant, request additional information about the storage and processing of the Data with respect to such Participant, recommend any necessary corrections to the Data with respect to the Participant or refuse or withdraw the consents herein in writing, in any case without cost, by contacting his or her local human resources representative. The Company may cancel the Participant’s ability to participate in the Plan and, in the Board’s discretion, the Participant may forfeit any outstanding Awards if the Participant refuses or withdraws his or her consents as described herein. For more information on the consequences of refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participants may contact their local human resources representative.

(i) *Governing Law.* The provisions of the Plan and all Awards made hereunder shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, excluding choice-of-law principles of the law of such state that would require the application of the laws of a jurisdiction other than such state.



Form 10-K

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549**

FORM 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to
Commission File Number 001-38267

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

DELAWARE

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

82-1669692

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

4 Technology Park Drive, Westford, Massachusetts 01886

(Address of principal executive offices)(Zip Code)

(978) 614-8100

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, par value \$0.0001	RBBN	The Nasdaq Global Select Market
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None		
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>		
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>		
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.:		

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer Non-accelerated filer Smaller reporting company Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

The aggregate market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates of Ribbon Communications Inc. was approximately \$286,412,000 based on the closing price for its common stock on The Nasdaq Global Select Market on June 28, 2019. As of February 20, 2020, the Registrant had 111,306,494 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value, outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the definitive Proxy Statement to be delivered to stockholders in connection with the Registrant's 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated by reference into Part III of this report.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
FORM 10-K
YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2019
TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Item</u>	<u>Page</u>
Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	3
Presentation of Information	3
Glossary of Certain Industry Terms	4
Part I	
1. Business	7
1A. Risk Factors	18
1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	39
2. Properties	39
3. Legal Proceedings	40
4. Mine Safety Disclosures	40
Part II	
5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	41
6. Selected Financial Data	43
7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	46
7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	63
8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	64
9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	122
9A. Controls and Procedures	122
9B. Other Information	124
Part III	
10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	124
11. Executive Compensation	124
12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	124
13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	124
14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services	124
Part IV	
15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	125
16. Form 10-K Summary	125
Exhibit Index	126
Signatures	130

Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, which are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including statements regarding our future results of operations and financial position, our pending merger with ECI Telecom Group Ltd., anticipated restructuring and integration-related expenses, business strategy, plans and objectives of management for future operations and plans for future product development and manufacturing are forward-looking statements. Without limiting the foregoing, the words "anticipates", "believes", "could", "estimates", "expects", "intends", "may", "plans", "seeks" and other similar language, whether in the negative or affirmative, are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward looking statements contain these identifying words. Forward-looking statements are based on our current expectations and assumptions regarding our business, the economy and other future conditions. Because forward-looking statements relate to the future, they are subject to inherent uncertainties, risks and changes in circumstances that are difficult to predict. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other important factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. We therefore caution you against relying on any of these forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those in these forward-looking statements are discussed in Item 1A., "Risk Factors" of Part I and Items 7 and 7A., "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk," respectively, of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Also, any forward-looking statement made by us in this Annual Report on Form 10-K speaks only as of the date on which this Annual Report on Form 10-K was first filed. Factors or events that could cause our actual results to differ may emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all of them. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future developments or otherwise, except as may be required by law.

Presentation of Information

Effective October 27, 2017, we completed the merger (the "Merger") of Sonus Networks, Inc. ("Sonus"), GENBAND Holdings Company, GENBAND, Inc. and GENBAND II, Inc. (collectively, "GENBAND").

Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to "Ribbon," "Ribbon Communications," "Company," "we," "us" and "our" and "the Company" refer to (i) Sonus Networks, Inc. and its subsidiaries prior to the Merger and (ii) Ribbon Communications Inc. and its subsidiaries upon completion of the Merger, as applicable.

GLOSSARY OF CERTAIN INDUSTRY TERMS

The industry terms defined below are used throughout this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019 (this "10-K").

API (application programming interface): A set of subroutine definitions, protocols, and tools for building application software. In general terms, it is a set of clearly defined methods of communication between various software components.

Big Data: The use of data analytics and/or predictive analytics to extract value from large data sets. Analysis of large data sets may expose new correlations regarding business trends, infrastructure weaknesses and other related information.

CPaaS (Communications Platform as a Service): A cloud-based delivery model that allows organizations to add real-time communication capabilities such as voice, video and messaging to business applications by deploying application program interfaces.

CPU (central processing unit): The electronic circuitry within a computer that carries out the instructions of a computer program by performing the basic arithmetic, logical, control and input/output operations specified by the instructions.

Diameter: A next generation industry-standard protocol used to exchange authentication, authorization and accounting information in LTE and IMS networks.

DSC (diameter signaling controller): A device that helps communications service providers overcome Diameter signaling performance, scalability and interoperability challenges in LTE and IMS networks.

DSP (digital signal processing): The use of digital processing, such as by computers or more specialized digital signal processors, to perform a wide variety of signal processing operations. The signals processed in this manner are a sequence of numbers that represent samples of a continuous variable in a domain such as time, space, or frequency.

Edge: Appliances and/or software implemented on business customer premises that provide communications security and other capabilities for voice and data packet functions.

Edge Routing: Appliances and/or software implemented on business customer premises that provides routing of data packet functions.

GPU (graphical processing unit): An advanced electronic circuit designed to rapidly manipulate and alter memory to accelerate the creation of images in a frame buffer intended for output to a display device.

IMS (IP multimedia [sub]system): An architectural framework for delivering IP multimedia services.

IP (Internet Protocol): A set of rules governing the format of data sent over the Internet or other network.

IP-PBX: SIP-based PBX.

ISP: Internet service provider.

LTE (long term evolution): A standard for high-speed wireless communication for mobile devices and data terminals for smooth and efficient transition toward more advanced leading-edge technologies to increase the capacity and speed of wireless data networks. Often used to refer to wireless broadband or mobile network technologies.

MPLS (multiprotocol label switching): A data or packet routing technique in telecommunications networks that directs data from one node to the next based on short path labels rather than long network addresses, thereby avoiding complex lookups in a routing table and speeding traffic flows. MPLS can encapsulate packets of various network protocols, which is the rationale for the "multiprotocol" reference on its name.

MSO (multi-system operator): An operator of multiple cable or direct-broadcast satellite television systems.

NFV (network function virtualization): A network architecture concept that uses the technologies of IT virtualization to virtualize entire classes of network node functions into building blocks that may connect, or chain together, to create communication services.

OTT (Over-the-Top): A media distribution practice that allows a streaming content provider to sell audio, video, and other media services directly to the consumer over the internet via streaming media as a standalone product, bypassing telecommunications, cable or broadcast television service providers that traditionally act as a controller or distributor of such content.

PBX (private branch exchange): A telephone system within an enterprise that switches calls between enterprise users on local lines while allowing all users to share a certain number of external phone lines.

PLMN (public land mobile network): A network that is established and operated by an administration or by a recognized operating agency for the specific purpose of providing land mobile telecommunications services to the public.

PSTN (public switched telephone network): The aggregate of the world's circuit-switched telephone networks that are operated by national, regional, or local telephony operators, providing infrastructure and services for public telecommunication.

RTC (real-time communications): A term used to refer to live telecommunications that occur without transmission delays. RTC is nearly instant with minimal latency, data and messages are not stored between transmission and reception and is generally a peer-to-peer interconnectivity, rather than broadcasting or multicasting, transmission.

SBC (session border controller): A device regularly deployed in VoIP networks to exert control over the signaling and the media streams involved in setting up, conducting, and tearing down telephone calls or other interactive media communications.

SDK: Software development kit.

SDN (software-defined networking): Technology that enables directly programmable network control for applications and network services, decoupling network control and forwarding functions from physical hardware such as routers and switches to create a more manageable and dynamic network infrastructure.

SD-WAN (software-defined - wide area network): SD-WAN is a specific application of software-defined networking (SDN) technology applied to WAN connections such as broadband internet, 4G, LTE or MPLS. It connects enterprise networks including branch offices and data centers over large geographic distances.

Service Provider: A provider of telecommunications services to enterprises and consumers. Service Providers typically own and operate complex telecommunications networks.

SIP (session initiation protocol): A communications protocol for signaling and controlling multimedia communication sessions in applications of Internet telephony for voice and video calls, in private IP telephone systems, as well as in instant messaging over IP networks.

SMB: Small-medium business.

SMS (short message service): A text messaging service component of most telephone, World Wide Web, and mobile device systems, using standardized communication protocols to enable mobile devices to exchange short text messages.

SOHO: Small office and home office.

StaaS (SIP Trunking as a Service): A VoIP technology and streaming media service based on SIP by which Internet telephony service providers deliver telephone services and UC to customers equipped with IP-PBX and UC facilities.

TDM (time-division multiplexing): A method of putting multiple data streams in a single signal by separating the signal into many segments, each having a very short duration. Each individual data stream is reassembled at the receiving end based on the timing.

UC (unified communications): A business term describing the integration of enterprise communication services such as instant messaging (chat), presence information, voice (including IP telephony), mobility features (including extension mobility and single number reach), audio, web & video conferencing, fixed-mobile convergence, desktop sharing, data

sharing (including web connected electronic interactive whiteboards), call control and speech recognition with non-real-time communication services such as unified messaging (integrated voicemail, e-mail, SMS and fax).

UCaaS (unified communications as a service): The provision of business communications and phone system (PBX) services along with collaboration tools such as screen sharing and conferencing via a cloud-based pricing and delivery model.

VAR (value added reseller): A company that adds features or services to an existing product, then resells it (usually to end-users) as an integrated product or complete turn-key solution.

VNF (virtual network function): Responsible for handling specific network functions that run in one or more virtual machines on top of the appliance networking infrastructure, which can include routers, switches, servers, cloud computing systems and more.

VoIP (Voice over Internet Protocol): A methodology and group of technologies for the delivery of voice communications and multimedia sessions over IP networks, such as the Internet.

VoLTE (Voice over LTE): A standard for high-speed wireless communication for mobile phones and data terminals over a 4G LTE access network, rather than 2G or 3G connections.

Web-Scale: Historically, the term was associated with the massive cloud architectures developed by Facebook, Google and Amazon. The term has since evolved to reflect a company's adoption of private, efficient and scalable cloud environments that support flexibility, resiliency and on-demand infrastructure.

PART I

Item 1. Business

Overview

We are a leading provider of next generation ("NextGen") software solutions to telecommunications, wireless and cable service providers and enterprises across industry verticals. With over 1,000 customers around the globe, including some of the largest telecommunications service providers and enterprises in the world, we enable service providers and enterprises to modernize their communications networks through software and provide secure RTC solutions to their customers and employees. By securing and enabling reliable and scalable IP networks, we help service providers and enterprises adopt the next generation of software-based virtualized and cloud communications technologies for service providers to drive new, incremental revenue, while protecting their existing revenue streams. Our software solutions provide a secure way for our customers to connect and leverage multivendor, multiprotocol communications systems and applications across their networks and the cloud, around the world and in a rapidly changing ecosystem of IP-enabled devices, such as smartphones and tablets. In addition, our software solutions secure cloud-based delivery of UC solutions - both for service providers transforming to a cloud-based network and for enterprises using cloud-based UC. We sell our software solutions through both direct sales and indirect channels globally, leveraging the assistance of resellers, and we provide ongoing support to our customers through a global services team with experience in design, deployment and maintenance of some of the world's largest software IP networks.

We completed our acquisition of the business and technology assets of Anova Data, Inc. ("Anova"), a private company headquartered in Westford, Massachusetts, that provides advanced analytics solutions, in February 2019 (the "Anova Acquisition"). We believe that the Anova Acquisition reinforces and extends our strategy to expand into network optimization, security and data monetization via big data analytics and machine learning.

We completed our acquisition of Edgewater Networks, Inc. ("Edgewater"), a market leader in Network Edge Orchestration for the distributed enterprise and UC market, in August 2018 (the "Edgewater Acquisition"), making us a software market leader in enterprise Session Border Controllers and allowing us to extend Edgewater software solutions internationally while expanding our cloud offerings and entering the SD-WAN market.

We completed our Merger with GENBAND, a global leader in NextGen software-enabled real-time communications solutions, in October 2017. Because of the Merger, we believe we improved our position to enable network transformations to IP and to cloud-based networks for service providers and enterprise customers worldwide, with a broader and deeper sales footprint, increased ability to invest in growth, more efficient and effective research and development, and a comprehensive RTC product offering.

Industry Background

Traditional TDM-based voice and data solutions are being supplanted by alternative NextGen IP-based networks and RTC software applications are being offered from the cloud in conjunction with the network and enterprise edge. Given this shift, today's telecommunications service providers and enterprises are faced with two separate but related challenges: how to upgrade their aging and costly communications infrastructure, and how to implement new and innovative NextGen software, IP and cloud-based communications capabilities. Service providers in particular must address these challenges while at the same time responding to competition in the form of new web-scale communication providers, such as Microsoft Corp., Google LLC and Amazon.com, Inc.

To address these challenges, service providers and enterprises are modernizing their communications networks, network functions and communications applications from legacy environments to new environments using NextGen IP software, NFV, the cloud and the edge to take advantage of the many benefits that these technologies offer with an end goal of providing better and more productive communications experiences for their customers and employees.

Telecommunications Service Providers: Network Modernization

One of the most significant capital costs for telecommunications service providers has been and continues to be their infrastructure. In order to leverage past capital investments and deliver existing and new services, service providers must consolidate their infrastructure from costly, legacy infrastructures, such as the PSTN and the PLMN, into more efficient and flexible IP- and software-based network models, which are capable of driving revenue growth. Migrating from the PSTN to IP reduces real estate, power and operating costs. IP software networks allow the consolidation of voice, video and data within a

single IP-based networking infrastructure over broadband and wireless access and enables new communications services, such as SIP Trunking and Hosted UCs. Similarly, modernizing mobile networks to the IMS-based 4G LTE and VoLTE networks enables mobile service providers to offer better and more efficient mobile communications experiences to end users. As consumers and businesses continue to demand more engaging and productive communications, we believe network modernization is and will continue to be essential to service providers' ability to compete effectively in the market for telecommunications services. As such, key market drivers include:

Modernization of Networks to IP

Communication trends have been shifting for the past several years. What was once an industry built on voice communications from central office switches and PBXs on the enterprise premise is now being replaced by the use of social networks, OTT service providers, mobile applications, and hosted service providers. Consumers are increasingly turning to OTT applications (i.e., WhatsApp, Apple's Facetime and iMessaging, or Amazon's Alexa). This shift has created an enhanced experience for consumers, heightened expectations for future products and services, and expanded related addressable markets.

Network modernization to IP NextGen software-based systems enables service providers to add modern communications service offerings that blend traditional voice messaging capabilities with contemporary features, such as video messaging, visual voicemail, mobile messaging and e-mail integration, and an accelerated time-to-market for differentiated messaging services. Network infrastructures are also undergoing a transformation to IP and the cloud, migrating from hardware-centric appliances to software solutions for voice interconnect and wide area networking.

Enterprises, large and small, are re-architecting business processes and undergoing a digital transformation, building their own virtualized software solutions in the cloud or moving their IT applications entirely to public cloud applications, and adding RTC and collaboration to their customer service solutions. These new offerings improve customer service and create an e-commerce experience that blends online applications with the in-store environment, creating a seamless experience for customers.

As a result of these evolving communications environments, the complexity of network operations is also increasing significantly, requiring sophisticated NextGen software solutions based on machine learning and analytics to provide reliable network operations.

Secure Real-time Communications

The evolution by telecommunications service providers to IP NextGen software-based RTC exposes them to new security threats, as the "walled" protection offered by their voice network infrastructures no longer exists with SIP and data-based networks. With SIP-based systems, RTC applications such as voice, video and messaging become data applications, and without appropriate security measures in place, these networks are left open to security breaches and hacks. Additionally, the move to SIP has seen an increase in fraud in service provider networks in the form of robo-dialing and toll fraud schemes.

Given these threats, there is a need for sophisticated software security solutions to protect IP-based communications networks. Service providers have relied upon the software capabilities of SBCs, which are deployed within their networks and are designed to provide robust security as well as simplify interoperability, routing and other functions as a protection measure. By its nature, the SBC controlling software is application-aware and therefore can provide sophisticated data to software-based analytics platforms to detect and thwart security breaches. In conjunction with SBCs, big data analytics and machine learning solutions can enforce a network-wide security perimeter. We believe securing networks against threats is most effective when secure software solutions are deployed within networks into existing RTC investments and combined with network-wide approaches for secure RTC.

Edge Orchestration

As service providers deliver hosted and cloud UC services to enterprises, they need to be able to provide those services to the enterprise via the internet and IP infrastructure and must do so with service assurance, security and reliability in a cost-effective manner. Hybrid cloud and edge orchestration software offerings enable service providers to manage enterprise edge devices remotely from their cloud or network and provide the service in a cost-effective and reliable manner. Such solutions minimize service downtime and expensive visits to enterprise customer sites via truck rolls to work on the edge devices on the enterprise customer premise.

Network Function Virtualization

In addition to shifting from traditional TDM-based voice and data networks to secure IP NextGen software networks, telecommunications service providers are increasingly moving toward NFV in order to offer new services quickly to their customers, reduce costs and compete with Web-Scale companies. NFV provides a new way to design, deploy and manage networking services by decoupling network software functions from proprietary appliances so they may run in software. This transformation enables better use of network infrastructure, creates agility, delivers rapid and elastic scaling, and enables faster time to market. Software-enabled VNFs can be deployed on generic computing platforms, hosted in private and public clouds, located in data centers, within other network elements or on computer platforms on end user premises.

Cloud and "as a Service" Models

As software communications applications are deployed in the cloud, telecommunications service providers gain the ability to offer a new class of business models commonly referred to "as a Service" solutions, including CPaaS, UCaaS and STaaS, all of which have the capability to disrupt traditional Service Provider models.

Enterprises: Network Modernization and Digital Transformation

Today's enterprises, including multi-national corporations, SMBs and government institutions, are undergoing not only a network modernization but also a digital business transformation. The focus is shifting from person-to-person communications to contextual collaboration and omni-channel customer experiences. Within this context, enterprises need a secure, scalable and innovative NextGen software alternative to proprietary PBX and UC products. As part of their digital transformation, enterprises have adopted the cloud, open interfaces, mobile, Big Data, and analytics. Seeing the advantages and cost savings from the cloud, enterprises are migrating their communications solutions to this same environment, thereby enabling connections between business processes, communications, and collaboration.

Network Modernization

Enterprises undergoing network modernization are focused on moving from TDM-based PBXs to SIP trunking and NextGen UC software and collaboration systems while ensuring interoperability during the transformation process. In addition, enterprises in certain industries will often be subject to specific requirements or standards before a network transformation is completed. For example, governments may require Joint Interoperability Test Command ("JITC") certification for secure deployments, and healthcare providers may need to achieve Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act ("HIPAA") certification.

When modernizing a network with software, the ability to interwork modern applications, such as Microsoft's Skype for Business and Teams, with legacy analog endpoints on premises becomes essential. Additionally, software capabilities of SBCs are vital in providing interworking and survivability options. SBCs play a crucial role in securing the modern network and for NextGen UC software, which is a top priority for any enterprise. Edge SBC software devices can also play an important role in providing SD-WAN and Edge Routing capabilities for small and distributed enterprises. Due to the growing open nature of communications environments in the enterprise, the complexity of network operations is also increasing significantly, requiring sophisticated software solutions based on machine learning and analytics to provide reliable network operations.

Digital Transformation

Successful enterprises today are focused on innovating their core product offerings and building a strategic advantage to reach and empower their customers. As technologies evolve and new mobile applications and connected devices proliferate, enterprises must adapt and innovate their communications solutions to create a "connected" experience anywhere, anytime, on any device. As part of this process, businesses are increasingly deploying "as a Service" offerings from the cloud (from either a service provider or a web-scale provider). UCaaS and CPaaS create a single software communications platform that changes the way enterprises deliver services and interact with customers. CPaaS software enables enterprises to quickly build applications that tie real time communications and their social channels to their business processes while UCaaS software delivers the underlying UC capabilities to ensure end users have the features and functionality required to enable reliable and scalable end-to-end communications.

Our Solutions, Products and Services

Ribbon Solutions

Ribbon provides secure NextGen RTC software-enabled appliances and cloud solutions for service providers and enterprises. Ribbon's software communications solutions are widely deployed at over 1,000 customers globally; provide high scale, reliability and performance; and are deployable from the public, private and hybrid cloud, in-network or on the enterprise premise and edge. As of December 31, 2019, our software solutions, which are a combination of our software products and services, for service providers and enterprises included the following:



Ribbon service provider software solutions enable fixed and wireless service providers, cable providers (or MSOs), ISPs and interconnect service providers to modernize their networks, quickly capitalize on growing market segments and introduce differentiating products, applications and services for their business and consumer customers. Ribbon's service provider software solutions include fixed network transformation, wireless network evolution (mobility), secure network interconnects, managed intelligent edge services, cloud communications as a service, and communications analytics and security solutions, enabling secure and innovative business and consumer communications services offerings. Ribbon software solutions help service providers connect people to each other wherever they happen to be, addressing the growing demands of today's businesses and consumers for secure RTC.

Ribbon's enterprise software solutions allow enterprises to securely connect to SIP trunks and modernize their unified and cloud communications networks. Modernization solutions range from Intelligent Edge, legacy Nortel PBX evolution, securing UC and contact centers, migrating to Microsoft Skype for Business and Teams with Direct Routing, and providing session management, security and cloud communications software solutions to enable highly productive communications experiences for employees and customers using the web, mobile and fixed endpoints. Ribbon provides secure communications software solutions for the federal government vertical and has JITC certified solutions. Ribbon also provides RTC software solutions to other industry verticals, including higher education, finance and healthcare. Ribbon has significant experience and expertise in securing SIP communications with a portfolio of SBC software solutions and has deployed thousands of SBC software installations across different industry verticals. Our Intelligent Edge software solutions secure and simplify UC deployments and enable SD-WAN and Edge Routing for small and distributed enterprises. Our Microsoft Skype for Business and Teams software solutions secure those communications environments and assist in the migration of enterprise customers to those environments. Our analytics solutions provide better network visibility, security and customer behavior insights.

Ribbon Products

Ribbon software products enable service providers to take new services to market quickly and with scale and carrier class reliability, allowing such providers to compete effectively in the marketplace, and enable enterprises to make their employee and customer engagement experiences richer and more productive.

Ribbon's software product lines enabling network transformation, mobile network evolution and interconnect solutions include

Ribbon's call session controllers, media gateways, signaling, policy and routing software and a market leading portfolio of SBCs intelligent edge software products, all of which are mechanisms through which operators and enterprises deploy our secure RTC software solutions. Ribbon's NextGen UC software solutions are enabled by the Ribbon Application Server, Client and Intelligent Messaging products, and are a software platform for business and residential multimedia communications across fixed, mobile, cable, and enterprise markets. Our software product portfolio facilitates the securing of SIP-based UC sessions in the enterprise core and edge networks, and the migration of legacy PBX-based enterprise communications networks (such as the Nortel PBX installed base) across different market verticals. Our software product portfolio includes element management and network management software to enable customers to configure, monitor and manage the solutions they purchase from us.

The software product portfolio also includes native mobile client products that allow service providers to enable Wi-Fi and LTE calling services for their subscribers without the considerable cost of investing in, implementing and maintaining, a full VoLTE IMS network.

The Ribbon Analytics portfolio consists of Operations, Security and Monetization applications for services assurance, security and subscriber growth. With our big data Protect analytics platform and pre-packaged features, we provide detailed insights into network, service traffic and customer behavior.

The Company's Cloud Communications "as a Service" portfolio, which includes CPaaS, UCaaS and STaaS offerings, is based on Kandy Cloud, which is a cloud-based RTC software platform that enables service providers, independent software vendors, systems integrators and enterprises to rapidly create and deploy high value embedded communications services for their customers. Utilizing Ribbon's communications technology, which is offered as a part of a white-label solution service, service providers may connect their networks to Kandy Cloud CPaaS via SIP trunks and APIs. The Kandy Cloud software platform provides APIs and SDKs for developers to build embedded communications applications. Kandy Cloud helps service providers grow revenue with quick to deploy, pre-packaged applications called Kandy Wrappers. Kandy Wrappers are fully functional software applications that can be delivered standalone or inserted into an enterprise website or into an enterprise application to endow it with embedded RTC capabilities. Kandy Cloud also delivers a suite of UCaaS solutions, such as Cloud PBX, Cloud Contact Center and Cloud Collaboration.

Ribbon Global Services

Our global services organization is responsible for all aspects of implementation and support of our solutions and products. Key portfolio components include solution and business consulting, system integration, deployment, and managed care services. Our technical support group provides constant support to keep customers' software operating at peak performance. Support services include managing software updates, appliance maintenance, appliance spare services and managed spares programs, and emergency assistance during disaster recovery.

With a local presence in over twenty countries on five continents, Ribbon Global Services provides both a U.S. presence and a global presence with complete coverage to help drive our customers' success.

The Ribbon Global Services team provides our customers with the following:

A full-service portfolio including deployment and integration, testing and verification, migration, operational support, monitoring and managed services;

End-to-end project management and accountability via highly experienced program managers who follow a consistent, disciplined methodology;

Knowledgeable and experienced technical resources with in-depth skills and expertise on IP communications software solutions and network modernization;

Consistent execution in the design, deployment and support of the world's largest and most advanced software networks; and

Award winning, around-the-clock technical support services with dedicated technical support centers around the globe, including the United States, Canada, Mexico, United Kingdom, Spain, Germany, Czech Republic, Australia, Japan, Malaysia, Taiwan, China (Hong Kong) and India.

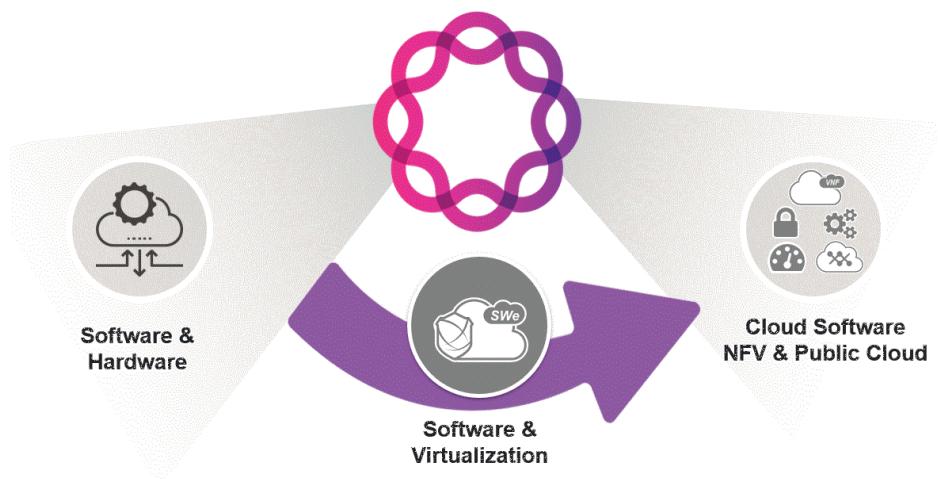
Our Strategy

Ribbon is a leader in enabling network modernization through NextGen software and we plan to continue to invest in our software solutions platform approach to increase our global reach and scale. We aim to enable service providers and enterprises to significantly expand their software-enabled RTC environments to provide better, more agile end customer experiences that contain their operational and capital expenditure costs. By doing so, we believe we will sustain our industry-leading position and succeed in our market. Our customers are key to the success of our business and our business model is focused on aligning with our customers through direct engagement, service and support as well as through our channel partners. This model allows us to target our sales and research and software development efforts based on the needs of our customers and we believe it is critical to our success.

Key elements of Ribbon's strategy include:

Selectively Invest in our Core Software Products and Solutions. In order to service our customers and support their key priorities and growth, we must strategically invest in research and development. We are committed to balancing our research and software development investments between existing software products and solutions and new growth-oriented product initiatives. During 2019, we continued to shift our investment efforts, resulting in greater than 95% of our research and development investment directed at software. In addition, we are focused on investing in products and solutions that will be profitable. We intend to continue to sunset certain less significant product offerings that are not aligned with our strategic direction and are not meaningful contributors to our profitability. We believe this will allow us to more effectively and efficiently deploy capital to our growth areas. Through targeted research and software development investments in core software products and solutions that will align with our strategy for growth, we are committed to helping our customers migrate their networks to software and virtualized and private or public cloud environments.

Build on Growing our Customer Footprint and Global Reach. Ribbon has over 1,000 customers globally, in all of the major regions with many of the largest telecommunications service providers and enterprises in the world. This footprint allows us to sell additional software products and services from the Ribbon portfolio to that deployed base of existing customers and provides us with the opportunity to sell new software products and services to that customer base. We also continue to look for opportunities to expand our portfolio footprint and global reach to further diversify our customer base.



Disciplined Expansion into New Markets and New Solutions for Growth. We believe that a disciplined approach to targeting new markets is critical to growing our business. As such, we have taken actions to expand our software portfolio and offerings to our customers. We have expanded our investments in the enterprise market and have increased our revenue from enterprise customers. We are investing in growth initiatives focused on cloud communications and RTC security both for service providers and enterprises. Similarly, given our significant experience with securing IP network borders in the core and the edge with our SBC software, and the increasing importance of security in today's networks and communications, we are working on expanding our role in securing RTC with new software portfolio offerings.

Selectively Pursue Strategic Relationships, Alliances and Acquisitions. The ecosystem in which we operate is continually evolving and expanding. Accordingly, we continue to pursue strategic relationships, alliances and acquisitions that align our

business with our customers' strategic goals and objectives as well as our own strategic goals for further extending our footprint, reach, scale and growth in the business.

Competitive Differentiation

In addition to our scale and global presence, we believe there are several factors that set us apart and allow us to compete effectively with comparable peers in terms of scope, size and scale.

Installed Base. Ribbon has a large, global deployed base from our Nortel-, Sonus- and GENBAND-heritage-branded software products, including softswitches and media gateways in global service provider and enterprise networks supporting over 30 million switched access lines. These products are highly integrated into our customers' network environments and require specialized tools and intellectual property from Ribbon to consolidate and modernize those environments to newer IP software-based services with optimal capital expenditure investments. Similarly, our large, global deployed base of SBCs at service providers' networks and in enterprises offers Ribbon a unique platform for upgrading and cross-selling software products into that installed base.

Strong Technology in Virtualization. Ribbon has extensive network virtualization software products and technology as part of our overall portfolio and has deployed these pure software products to help our customers in the modernization of their networks to software-based virtualization, enabling the use of the private or public cloud. We believe we are the clear market leader in SBC virtualized software products, and a significant portion of our overall portfolio has software and virtualized offerings that can co-exist with appliance-based software products.

Security Experience and Technology. Our SBC and edge software, deployments and expertise are market leading. Ribbon has been in the SBC software market for over fifteen years, yielding us a strong advantage from which to launch additional security offerings into the market. We believe our SBC software products are unmatched in the market on reliability, performance and functionality at scale.

Media Processing, Transcoding and Signaling Technology Expertise. We have extensive experience in deploying mobile VoLTE and fixed network software solutions. Our voice media transcoding software technology that is supported by CPU, GPU or DSP options is industry leading. Our mobile network evolution software solutions are deployed in large-scale 4G VoLTE networks supporting over 350 million subscribers in total.

Intellectual Property

Intellectual property is fundamental to our business and our success, and we depend upon our ability to develop, maintain and protect our technology. We have defended, and intend to vigorously defend when necessary, our intellectual property from infringement. Therefore, we seek to safeguard our investments in technology and rely on a combination of United States and foreign patent, trademark, trade secret and copyright law and contractual restrictions to protect the proprietary aspects of our technology and to defend us against claims from others. Our general policy has been to seek to patent those patentable inventions that we plan to incorporate in our products or that we expect will be valuable otherwise. We have a program to file applications for and obtain patents, copyrights and trademarks in the United States and in specific foreign countries where we believe filing for such protection is appropriate.

As of December 31, 2019, we held patents and had pending patent applications both in the United States and abroad as follows: in the name of Ribbon Communications Operating Company, Inc., 248 United States patents with expiration dates ranging from February 2020 through December 2037, 31 patent applications pending in the United States, 50 foreign patents with expiration dates ranging from May 2020 through April 2030, and eight patent applications pending abroad; in the name of GENBAND US LLC, 325 United States patents with expiration dates ranging from February 2020 through October 2037, 59 patent applications pending in the United States, 229 foreign patents with expiration dates ranging from January 2020 through July 2035 and 50 patent applications pending abroad; in the name of Ribbon Communications Securities Corp., 27 United States patents with expiration dates ranging from November 2028 through March 2034, two patent applications pending in the United States and two foreign patent applications pending abroad; and in the name of Edgewater Networks, Inc., six United States patents with expiration dates ranging from October 2022 through March 2035 and six patent applications pending in the United States.

Furthermore, as of December 31, 2019, we had 41 registered trademarks in the United States, as follows: 15 in the name of GENBAND US LLC, including GENBAND, GENBAND with design, G9, G9 with design, KANDY and BUSINESSCALL; 16 in the name of Ribbon Communications Operating Company, Inc., including SONUS, the SONUS logo, RIBBON, the Ribbon logo, RIBBON PROTECT and NETSCORE; one in the name of Network Equipment Technologies, Inc., for

PROMINA; four in the name of Quintum Technologies, LLC, including TENOR; four in the name of Ribbon Communications Securities Corp.; and five in the name of Edgewater Networks, Inc., including Edgewater and Edgeview. We also had one pending trademark application in the United States in the name of Ribbon Communications Operating Company, Inc., for RIBBON PROTECT, as of December 31, 2019.

In December 2019, Ribbon Communications Securities Corp. changed its name to GENBAND Inc., GENBAND US LLC merged with and into Ribbon Communications Operating Company, Inc., and Quintum Technologies, LLC was dissolved. We either plan to or are in the process of recording (i) the name change from Ribbon Communications Securities Corp. to GENBAND Inc.; (ii) the assignment of patents and copyrights from GENBAND US LLC to Ribbon Communications Operating Company, Inc.; and (iii) the assignment of patents and copyrights from Quintum Technologies, LLC to Ribbon Communications Operating Company, Inc.

In addition to the protections described above, we seek to safeguard our intellectual property by:

Employing measures to safeguard against the unauthorized use or disclosure of the source and object code for our software, documentation and other written materials, and seeking protection of such materials under copyright and trade secret laws;

Licensing our software pursuant to signed license agreements, which impose restrictions on others' ability to use our software; and

Seeking to limit disclosure of our intellectual property by requiring employees and consultants with access to our proprietary information to execute confidentiality agreements.

We have incorporated third-party licensed technology into certain of our current products. From time to time, we may be required to license additional technology from third parties to develop new products or to enhance existing products. Based on experience and standard industry practice, we believe that licenses to use third-party technology generally can be obtained on commercially reasonable terms. Nonetheless, there can be no assurance that necessary third-party licenses will be available or continue to be available to us on commercially reasonable terms. As a result, the inability to maintain, license or re-license any third-party licenses required in our current products, or to obtain any new third-party licenses to develop new products and enhance existing products could require us to obtain substitute technology of lower quality or performance standards or at greater cost. This could delay or prevent us from making these products or enhancements, any of which could seriously harm our business, financial condition and operating results.

Please see generally the risks that are discussed in Item 1A. "Risk Factors" for risks related to our intellectual property.

Our Customers

We have over 1,000 customers globally. Our customers are located around the world in over 50 countries and include many of the leading global telecommunications service providers and enterprises. We have continually served many of our largest customers for well over 30 years. Service providers use our products to provide secure software-enabled RTC for the service providers (in the case of interconnects), enterprises and consumers they serve. Enterprises use our products to provide software-enabled RTC for their employees (including remote workers) as well as provide secure communications networks for their customer-facing components, such as contact centers.

Our global service provider customers include fixed-line, wireless, cable, internet and interconnect service providers. Our enterprise customers include businesses of all sizes, ranging from SOHO, SMB, and large and distributed enterprises across various industry verticals with a concentration in the federal government, healthcare and education sectors. We sell to customers via a direct sales team as well as through indirect channels that include VARs, system integrators and service providers. Independent software vendors also partner with Ribbon to source our software solutions and market them through their sales channels.

In the year ended December 31, 2019, Verizon Communications Inc. ("Verizon") and AT&T Inc. ("AT&T") accounted for approximately 17% and 12% of our revenue, respectively. In both the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, approximately 17% of our revenue was derived from sales to Verizon. Both Verizon and AT&T are service providers that offer interconnect, fixed line and mobile communications services. For both Verizon and AT&T, our software solutions are sold across their respective business divisions supporting their large enterprises, SMB and consumer telecommunications and cable-related offerings. Our top five customers represented approximately 40% of our revenue in the year ended December 31, 2019,

38% of our revenue in the year ended December 31, 2018 and approximately 41% of our revenue in the year ended December 31, 2017.

Competitive Conditions

Competition in the telecommunications market remains fierce. The market is shifting from a market dominated by a few large telecommunications legacy hardware equipment companies, such as Ericsson LM Telephone Company, Huawei Technologies Co. Ltd., and Nokia Corporation, to a market that is characterized by software, including network virtualization, migration to the cloud, and open interfaces. We believe this shift creates opportunities for us as well as our direct competitors in telecommunications and networking, including:

Network transformation: Mid-size vendors of networking and telecommunications equipment and specialty vendors, including AudioCodes Ltd., Mavenir Systems, Inc., Metaswitch Networks Corporation, Oracle Corporation (Session Border Controller) and ADTRAN, Inc.;

Enterprise and cloud solutions: Microsoft, 8x8, Inc., Avaya Inc., Bandwidth Inc., Cisco Inc. (with Broadsoft, Inc.), Mitel Networks Corporation (with ShoreTel, Inc.), Plivo Inc., RingCentral, Inc., Twilio Inc., Telestax Inc., Fuze, Inc., Genesys and Vonage Holdings Corp. (with Nexmo, Inc. and Tokbox Inc.); and

Security and analytics: SecureLogix Corporation, RedShift Networks Corporation, Empirix Inc. and Oracle Corporation.

Other smaller private and public companies are also focusing on similar market opportunities. Mergers among any of the above companies or other competitors, as well as additional competitors with significant financial resources entering our markets, could further intensify competition. Mergers between service providers may also increase competition, as these reduce the number of customers and channels for products and solutions.

To compete effectively, we must deliver innovative software solutions that provide extremely high reliability and quality; deploy and scale easily and efficiently; interoperate with existing network infrastructures and multivendor solutions; provide effective network management; are accompanied by comprehensive customer support and professional services; provide a cost-effective and space-efficient solution for enterprises and service providers; meet price competition from low cost equipment providers; and offer solutions that are timely for the market and support where the industry is heading.

Although we believe we compete favorably because our software solutions are widely deployed, highly scalable and cost-effective for our customers, some of our competitors include products in their portfolios that we do not provide and may be able to devote greater resources to the development, promotion, sale and support of their products. In addition, some of our competitors have more extensive customer bases and broader customer relationships than we have, including relationships with our potential customers and established relationships with distribution partners.

Please see generally the risks that are discussed in Item 1A, "Risk Factors" for risks related to our customers and the competitive landscape in which we operate.

Sales and Marketing

We sell our software products, solutions and services to our customers with a direct internal sales force and also indirectly via channels and partnerships globally, leveraging the assistance of service provider channels and VARs such as Verizon Communications Inc. and distributors such as Westcon Group Inc., Ingram Micro Inc., BlackBox Corporation and Arrow S3. Our channel partner programs are designed to serve particular markets and provide our customers with opportunities to purchase our products in combination with related services and products. For example, Ribbon is a Microsoft Gold Communications Partner and helps enterprises optimize Skype for Business and Teams deployments by securing those communications.

As a primary supplier of software solutions to Tier 1 service providers (a service provider that can reach every other network on the Internet without purchasing IP transit), we require a strong worldwide presence. We have an established sales presence throughout North America, Europe, Asia/Pacific, the Middle East, Africa and Central/South America. We also have a dedicated direct sales team focused on the enterprise, industry verticals and federal government sector in the United States.

Our marketing team is focused on promoting company brand awareness, increasing our software solutions, product, technology and services differentiation and awareness via webinars, company web sites, advertising and digital outreach, as well as generating qualified sales leads. We promote thought leadership on technology and our solutions within the industry by

participating in and speaking at industry events and conferences and via social network campaigns and blogs. Our marketing team also provides briefings to industry analysts on a regular basis and at major industry events, communicates with the media in connection with noteworthy public announcements.

Please see generally the risks that are discussed in Item 1A. "Risk Factors" for risks related to our sales strategy.

Manufacturing

A number of our software products are deployed on appliances. Where our products contain an appliance element, we utilize contract manufacturers to source and assemble these components. Our contract manufacturers provide comprehensive manufacturing services, including assembly and testing of our products and procurement of component materials on our behalf. We believe that outsourcing the manufacturing of any necessary appliance enables us to preserve working capital, allows for greater flexibility in meeting changes in demand and enables us to be more responsive in delivering diverse product offerings to our customers. As of December 31, 2019, we outsourced the manufacturing of our appliance products to four manufacturers, two upon which we primarily rely. We and our contract manufacturers purchase several key components of our appliance products, including commercial digital signal processors, from single or limited sources. We purchase these components on a purchase order basis.

Our purchases of direct materials and components for manufacture were approximately \$70 million in 2019 and \$75 million in 2018. Going forward, we expect our overall trend of a reduction in direct material purchases to continue as the software richness within our products increases while the remaining appliance content declines.

Please see generally the risks that are discussed in Item 1A. "Risk Factors" for risks related to our manufacturing operations and use of contract manufacturers.

Research and Development

We believe that strong software product development capabilities are essential to our strategy of enhancing our core technology, developing additional security and network modernization features and maintaining comprehensive software and service offerings. Our research and development process leverages innovative technology in response to market data and customer feedback. As part of this process, we regularly review research and software development investments in our products and balance them against market demand.

We have assembled a team of highly skilled engineers with significant transcoding, UC application and networking industry experience. Our engineers have deep experience in software design and development. Our engineering effort is focused on Edge, NextGen UC, NFV, security and cloud-based architecture software product development.

As of December 31, 2019, we maintained research and development offices in the United States, Canada, India and the United Kingdom.

Seasonality

We have experienced quarterly fluctuations in customer activity due to seasonal considerations. We typically experience increases in order volume in the fourth quarter due to greater spending on operating and capital expenditures by our service provider customers. We typically experience reductions in order volume toward the beginning of the calendar year, when our service provider customers are finalizing their annual budgets, which may result in lower revenue in the first quarter. These typical seasonal effects may vary. Accordingly, they should not be considered a reliable indicator of our future operating results.

Backlog

We sell products and services pursuant to purchase orders issued under master agreements that provide standard terms and conditions that govern the general commercial terms and conditions of the sale. These agreements typically do not obligate customers to purchase any minimum or guaranteed quantities, nor do they generally require upfront cash deposits. At any given time, we have orders for products that have not yet been shipped and for services (including our customer support obligations) that have not yet been performed. We also have orders relating to products that have been delivered and services that have been performed but have not yet been accepted by the customer under the applicable purchase terms. We include both of these situations in our calculation of backlog.

A backlogged order may not result in revenue in the quarter in which it was booked, and the actual revenue recognized in a quarter may not equal the total amount of related backlog. In addition, although we believe that the backlog orders are firm, purchase orders may be canceled by the customer prior to shipment without significant penalty. Therefore, we do not believe that our backlog, as of any particular date, is necessarily indicative of actual revenue for any future period.

We have begun to derive, and expect to continue to derive, a greater percentage of our revenue from the enterprise market and through sales channels where speed of fulfillment is essential to winning business. Consequently, we expect to earn a lower relative percentage of our total business from large service provider orders that are delivered over multiple quarters and years and that our backlog going forward will diminish both as a comparable metric to prior periods and as a relative percentage of total revenue (both service provider and enterprise). Our backlog was approximately \$323 million at December 31, 2019 and approximately \$340 million at December 31, 2018.

Our Employees

At December 31, 2019, we had a total of 2,209 employees, comprised of 1,289 employees located in the Americas, 234 employees located in the Middle East, Africa and Europe and 686 employees located in the Asia Pacific region. Certain of our employees are represented by collective bargaining agreements, primarily in Europe. We believe our relationships with our employees are good.

Segment Information

We operate in a single segment. Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision maker in making decisions regarding resource allocation and assessing performance. To date, our chief operating decision maker has made such decisions and assessed performance at the company level, as one segment. Our current chief operating decision makers are our Interim Co-Presidents and Chief Executive Officers.

Pending Merger

On November 14, 2019, we entered into an Agreement and Plan Merger (the "ECI Merger Agreement") with Eclipse Communications Ltd., an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company ("Merger Sub"), Ribbon Communications Israel Ltd., ECI Telecom Group Ltd. ("ECI") and ECI Holding (Hungary) kft, pursuant to which Merger Sub will merge with and into ECI, with ECI surviving such merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (the "ECI Merger").

Our Board of Directors (the "Board") unanimously approved the ECI Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby. We held a stockholder meeting on January 27, 2020 (the "Special Meeting"), at which stockholders approved an issuance of 32.5 million shares of our common stock (the "ECI Stock Consideration") as partial consideration in the ECI Merger.

As provided in the ECI Merger Agreement, at the time of the closing, all equity securities of ECI issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing will be converted into the right to receive consideration consisting of \$324 million in cash (the "ECI Cash Consideration") and the ECI Stock Consideration, less the amount of indebtedness of ECI. ECI equityholders will also receive approximately \$31 million from ECI's sale of real estate assets. We intend to fund the ECI Cash Consideration with proceeds from a new \$500 million credit facility that we expect to enter into with Citizens Bank, N.A. and Santander Bank, N.A., as joint lead arrangers and bookrunners, in connection with the closing of the ECI Merger (the "2020 Credit Facility"). The 2020 Credit Facility consists of a \$400 million term loan, which will be used in part to fund the merger, and a \$100 million revolver that is projected to be undrawn at closing. The 2020 Credit Facility will retire our existing credit facility. Immediately following the closing, it is expected that the former holders of ECI will own approximately 23% of our outstanding common shares. The ECI Merger is expected to close in the first quarter of 2020, subject to regulatory approvals and customary closing conditions.

Our Company History

We were organized as a Delaware corporation on May 19, 2017, initially under the name Solstice Sapphire Investments, Inc., for the purpose of effecting the merger of Sonus and GENBAND. The Merger occurred on October 27, 2017. Upon completion of the Merger, Sonus and GENBAND became wholly-owned subsidiaries of Solstice Sapphire Investments, Inc., which concurrently changed its name to Sonus Networks, Inc. On November 28, 2017, Sonus Networks, Inc. changed its name to Ribbon Communications Inc. Ribbon succeeded to and continues to operate, directly or indirectly, the then existing businesses of Sonus and GENBAND.

Additional Information

Our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed with or furnished to the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), are available free of charge through the SEC’s Internet site (<http://www.sec.gov>) or our Internet site (<http://www.ribboncommunications.com>) as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website does not constitute a part of this annual report and is not incorporated by reference herein.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

Our business faces significant risks and uncertainties. Certain important factors may have a material adverse effect on our business prospects, financial condition and results of operations, and they should be carefully considered. Accordingly, in evaluating our business, we encourage you to consider the following discussion of risk factors in its entirety in addition to other information contained in or incorporated by reference into this Annual Report on Form 10-K and our other public filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). Other events that we do not currently anticipate or that we currently deem immaterial may also affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Risks Related to the Proposed ECI Telecom Group Ltd. Merger

Completion of the pending ECI Merger is subject to conditions and may not be consummated on the terms or timeline currently contemplated, if at all.

On November 14, 2019, we entered into the ECI Merger Agreement with ECI and ECI Holding (Hungary) kft, among others, pursuant to which Merger Sub will merge with and into ECI, with ECI surviving such merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Ribbon. Our obligations to complete the ECI Merger are subject to the satisfaction or waiver of certain conditions, including (i) the approval of the ECI Merger by ECI’s shareholders and the approval of the issuance of our common stock as partial consideration in the ECI Merger by our stockholders, (ii) the receipt of all required antitrust and foreign investment approvals and clearances, and (iii) the absence of any injunctions being entered into or law being adopted that would make the ECI Merger illegal.

The failure to satisfy all of the required conditions could delay the completion of the ECI Merger by a significant period of time or prevent the ECI Merger from occurring. Any delay in completing the ECI Merger could cause us to not realize some or all of the benefits that we expect to achieve if the ECI Merger is successfully completed within the expected time frame, cause us to incur unexpected costs, and adversely impact our business.

We have incurred, and will continue to incur, significant costs, expenses and fees for professional services and other transaction costs in connection with the proposed ECI Merger, and these fees and costs are payable by us regardless of whether the ECI Merger is consummated. Management has also spent significant time and resources working on the ECI Merger. If the ECI Merger Agreement is terminated under certain circumstances specified in the ECI Merger Agreement, we may be required to pay ECI a termination fee of \$19,500,000 if all conditions to the ECI Merger are satisfied and the Company fails to consummate the ECI Merger due to a failure to obtain debt financing to support payment of the cash portion of the ECI Merger consideration. Additionally, we may be required to pay ECI a termination fee of \$13,625,000 and expense reimbursement up to \$2,275,000 if ECI terminates the ECI Merger Agreement due to a change in the recommendation of, or failure to affirm the recommendation by, our Board of Directors or following the termination of the ECI Merger Agreement in certain circumstances if we enter into a definitive agreement in respect of another acquisition proposal (or consummate such a transaction).

Although our stockholders have approved the Share Issuance, the equityholders of ECI have approved the ECI Merger and the U.S. Federal Trade Commission granted early termination of the applicable waiting period under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended, there can be no assurance that the other conditions to closing the ECI Merger will be satisfied or waived, including one outstanding regulatory approval. For these and other reasons, the ECI Merger may not be completed on the terms or timeline contemplated, if at all.

Combining Ribbon and ECI may be more difficult, costly or time-consuming than expected and the anticipated benefits and cost savings of the pending ECI Merger may not be realized.

We are operating and, until the completion of the ECI Merger, will continue to operate independently of ECI. The success of the ECI Merger, including anticipated benefits and cost savings, will depend, in part, on our ability to successfully combine and integrate the businesses. It is possible that the pendency of the ECI Merger and/or the integration process could result in the loss of key employees, higher than expected costs, diversion of management attention, the disruption of our ongoing businesses or inconsistencies in standards, controls, procedures and policies that adversely affect the combined company’s ability to maintain relationships with customers, vendors and employees or to achieve the anticipated benefits and cost savings of the ECI Merger.

We have incurred and will incur additional transaction fees, including legal, regulatory and other costs associated with closing the transaction, as well as expenses relating to formulating and implementing integration plans, including facilities and systems consolidation costs and employment-related costs. We continue to assess the magnitude of these costs, and additional unanticipated costs may be incurred in the ECI Merger and the integration of the two companies’ businesses. While we expect that the elimination of duplicative costs as well as the realization of other efficiencies related to the integration of the businesses should allow us to offset integration-related costs over time, this net benefit may not be achieved in the near term or at all. As part of the integration process, we may also attempt to divest certain assets of the combined company, which may not be possible on favorable terms, or at all, or if successful, may change the profile of the combined company. If we experience difficulties with the integration process, the anticipated benefits of the ECI Merger may not be realized fully or at all, or may take longer to realize than anticipated. The actual cost savings of the ECI Merger could be less than expected.

The announcement and pendency of the ECI Merger may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Uncertainty about the effect of the pending ECI Merger on our employees, clients, and other parties may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operation regardless of whether the ECI Merger is completed. These risks to our business include the following, all of which may be exacerbated by a delay in the completion of the ECI Merger: (i) the impairment of our ability to attract, retain, and motivate our employees, including key personnel; (ii) the diversion of significant management time and resources from day-to-day operations towards the completion of the pending ECI Merger; (iii) difficulties maintaining relationships with clients, suppliers, and other business partners; (iv) delays or deferrals of certain business decisions by our clients, suppliers, and other business partners; (v) the inability to pursue alternative business opportunities, engage in certain financing transactions or make appropriate changes to our business; (vi) litigation relating to the pending ECI Merger and the costs related thereto; and (vii) the incurrence of significant costs, expenses, and fees for professional services and other transaction costs in connection with the pending ECI Merger.

Risks Related to our Business and Industry

Our quarterly revenue and operating results are unpredictable and may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and the trading price of our common stock.

Our revenue and operating results may vary significantly from quarter to quarter due to a number of factors, many of which are outside of our control and any of which may cause our stock price to fluctuate. The primary factors that may affect our revenue and operating results include, but are not limited to, the following:

- consolidation within the telecommunications industry, including acquisitions of or by our customers;
- general economic conditions in our markets, both domestic and international, as well as the level of discretionary IT spending;
- competitive conditions in our markets, including the effects of new entrants, consolidation, technological innovation and substantial price discounting;
- fluctuation in demand for our products and services, and the timing and size of customer orders;
- fluctuations in foreign exchange rates;
- cancellation or deferral of existing customer orders or the renegotiation of existing contractual commitments;
- mix of product configurations sold;
- length and variability of the sales cycle for our products;
- application of complex revenue recognition accounting rules to our customer arrangements;
- timing of revenue recognition;
- changes in our pricing policies, the pricing policies of our competitors and the prices of the components of our products;
- market acceptance of new products, product enhancements and services that we offer;
- the quality and level of our execution of our business strategy and operating plan, and the effectiveness of our sales and marketing programs;

- new product announcements, introductions and enhancements by us or our competitors, which could result in deferrals of customer orders;
- our ability to develop, introduce, ship and successfully deliver new products and product enhancements that meet customer requirements in a timely manner;
- our reliance on contract manufacturers for the production and shipment of our appliance products;
- our or our contract manufacturers' ability to obtain sufficient supplies of sole or limited source components or materials;
- our ability to attain and maintain production volumes and quality levels for our products;
- variability and unpredictability in the rate of growth in the markets in which we compete;
- costs related to mergers, acquisitions and divestitures; and
- corporate restructurings.

Equipment purchases by communications service providers and enterprises continue to be unpredictable. As with other telecommunications product suppliers, we typically recognize a portion of our revenue in a given quarter from sales booked and shipped in the last weeks of that quarter. As a result, delays in customer orders may result in delays in shipments and recognition of revenue beyond the end of a given quarter. Additionally, we rely on the revenue provided by certain large customers. It can be difficult for us to predict the timing of receipt of major customer orders, and we are unable to control their timing decisions. In the past, we have experienced significant variability in the spending patterns and purchasing practices of our large customers on a quarterly and annual basis, and we expect that this variability will continue. Consequently, our quarterly operating results are difficult to predict, even in the short term, and a delay in an anticipated sale past the end of a particular quarter may negatively impact our results of operations for that quarter, or in some cases, that year. Therefore, we believe that quarter-to-quarter comparisons of our operating results are not a good indication of our future performance. If our revenue or operating results fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts or below any guidance we may provide to the market, the price of our common stock could decline substantially. Such a stock price decline could also occur even if we meet our publicly stated revenue and/or earnings guidance.

A significant portion of our operating expenses is fixed in the short term. If revenue for a particular quarter is below expectations, we may not be able to reduce costs and expenses proportionally for that quarter. Any such revenue shortfall would, therefore, have a significant effect on our operating results for that quarter.

We have incurred net losses and may incur additional net losses.

We incurred net losses in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017. We may incur additional net losses in future quarters and years. Our revenue may not grow, and we may never generate sufficient revenue to sustain profitability. Any failure by us to achieve, sustain or increase profitability on a consistent basis could cause the value of our common stock to decline.

If we fail to compete successfully against telecommunications equipment and networking companies, our ability to increase our revenue and achieve profitability will be impaired.

Competition in the telecommunications market is intense. The market is shifting from a market dominated by a few large incumbent telecommunications equipment companies, such as Ericsson LM Telephone Company, Huawei Technologies Co. Ltd. and Nokia Corporation, to a market with competitors that are characterized by network virtualization, migration to the cloud, and open interfaces. We believe this shift creates opportunities for us, as well as our direct competitors in telecommunications and networking, including:

- Within the network transformation space, mid-size vendors of networking and telecommunications equipment and specialty vendors, including AudioCodes Ltd., Dialogic Inc., Mavenir Systems, Inc., Metaswitch Networks Ltd., Oracle Corporation (Session Border Controller), and ADTRAN, Inc.;
- Within the enterprise and cloud solutions space, 8x8, Inc., Avaya Inc., Bandwidth Inc., Cisco Inc. (with Broadsoft, Inc.), Mitel Networks Corporation (with ShoreTel, Inc.), Plivo Inc., RingCentral, Inc., Twilio Inc., Telestax Inc., Fuze, Inc., Genesys and Vonage Holdings Corp. (with Nexmo, Inc. and Tokbox Inc.); and
- Within the audio and video security and analytics space, SecureLogix Corporation, RedShift Networks Corporation, Empirix Inc. and Oracle Corporation.

Mergers among any of these or other competitors could strengthen their ability to compete against us, and additional competitors with significant financial resources entering our markets could further intensify competition.

Many of our current and potential competitors have significantly greater selling and marketing, technical, manufacturing, financial and other resources than we have. Further, some of our competitors sell significant amounts of other products to our

current and prospective customers and have the ability to offer lower prices to win business. Our competitors' broad product portfolios, coupled with already existing relationships, may cause our customers to buy our competitors' products or harm our ability to attract new customers.

To compete effectively, we must deliver innovative products that:

- provide extremely high reliability and quality;
- deploy and scale easily and efficiently;
- interoperate with existing network infrastructures and multivendor solutions;
- provide effective network management;
- are accompanied by comprehensive customer support and professional services;
- provide a cost-effective and space-efficient solution for enterprises and service providers;
- meet price competition from low cost equipment providers; and
- offer solutions that are timely for the market and support where the industry is heading.

If we are unable to compete successfully against our current and future competitors, we could experience price reductions, order cancellations and loss of customers and revenue, and our operating results could be adversely affected.

We will not be successful if we do not grow our customer base or if we are unable to generate recurring business from our existing customers.

We rely on certain key customers, and our future success will depend on our ability to generate recurring business from our existing customers and to attract additional customers beyond our current customer base. One customer, Verizon Communications Inc., contributed approximately 17% of our revenue in each of the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. In addition, AT&T Inc., contributed 12% of our revenue in 2019. Our top five customers contributed approximately 40% of our revenue in 2019, approximately 38% of our revenue in 2018 and approximately 41% of our revenue in 2017.

Factors that may affect our ability to grow our customer base include but are not limited to the following:

- economic conditions that discourage potential new customers from making the capital investments required to adopt new technologies;
- deterioration in the general financial condition of service providers and enterprises, or their ability to raise capital or access lending sources;
- new product introductions by our competitors; and
- the success of our channel partner program.

Due to the nature of certain of our product offerings, the per-order revenue from orders placed by the majority of our new customers is generally lower than the per-order revenue generated from our historical customer orders. If we are unable to expand our customer base, we will be forced to rely on generating recurring revenue from existing customers, which may not be successful. We expect that, for the foreseeable future, the majority of our revenue will continue to depend on sales of our products to a limited number of existing customers or sales to customers with lower per-order revenue than those generated from our historical sales. Factors that may affect our ability to generate recurring revenue from our existing customers include but are not limited to the following:

- customer willingness to implement our products;
- pricing pressures due to the commoditization of our products;
- the timing of industry transitions to new network technologies;
- acquisitions of or by our customers;
- delays or difficulties that we may incur in completing the development and introduction of our planned products or product enhancements;
- failure of our products to perform as expected; and
- difficulties we may incur in meeting customers' delivery requirements or with software development, appliance design, manufacturing or marketing of our products and/or services.

The loss of any significant customer, or any substantial reduction in purchase orders or deferral of purchasing decisions from these customers, could materially adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

Third parties may terminate or alter existing contracts or relationships with us.

Third parties, including customers, suppliers, vendors, landlords, licensors and other business partners, with whom we have relationships, may terminate or otherwise reduce the scope of their relationship with us. Any such disruptions could cause us to suffer a loss of potential future revenue and/or lose rights that are material to our business.

Consolidation in the telecommunications industry could harm our business.

The telecommunications industry, including many of our customers, has experienced consolidation, including, in the carrier space:

- the pending merger between T-Mobile US, Inc. and Sprint Corporation (anticipated to close in early 2020);
- the acquisition of Blue Face Ltd. by Comcast Corporation in January 2020;
- the active network sharing partnership between Vodafone Group Plc and Telecom Italia Group in July 2019;
- the acquisition of Hawaiian Telecom, Inc. by Cincinnati Bell Inc. in July 2018;
- the acquisition of Level 3 Communications Inc. by CenturyLink Inc. in November 2017; and
- the acquisition of XO Communications, LLC by Verizon Communications Inc. in February 2017.

Further, consolidation has occurred in the vendor space, including:

- the closing of a strategic partnership between RingCentral, Inc. and Avaya Holdings Corp. in October 2019;
- the acquisition of Spoken Communications Inc. by Avaya Holdings Corp. in March 2018;
- the acquisition of Broadsoft, Inc. by Cisco Systems, Inc. in February 2018; and
- the acquisition of ShoreTel Inc. by Mitel Networks Corporation in September 2017.

We expect this trend to continue. Consolidation among our customers may cause delays or reductions in capital expenditure plans by such customers and/or increased competitive pricing pressures as the number of available customers declines and the relative bargaining power of customers increases in relation to suppliers. Any of these factors could materially adversely affect our business.

Restructuring activities could adversely affect our ability to execute our business strategy.

We recorded net restructuring expense of \$42.8 million in the aggregate in 2019, 2018 and 2017, comprised of \$35.3 million for severance and related costs and \$7.5 million related to facilities, including \$3.7 million for accelerated amortization of lease assets. We expect to record nominal, if any, additional restructuring expense in 2020 in connection with our current initiatives. However, we may record additional restructuring expense in the future in connection with new restructuring initiatives, if any.

Our current restructuring and any future restructuring, should it become necessary for us to continue to restructure our business due to worldwide market conditions or other factors that reduce the demand for our products and services, could adversely affect our ability to execute our business strategy in a number of ways, including through:

- loss of key employees;
- diversion of management's attention from normal daily operations of the business;
- diminished ability to respond to customer requirements related to both products and services;
- decrease in cash and profits related to severance payments and facility termination costs;
- disruption of our engineering and manufacturing processes, which could adversely affect our ability to introduce new products and to deliver products both on a timely basis and in accordance with the highest quality standards; and/or
- reduced ability to execute effectively internal administrative processes, including the implementation of key information technology programs.

There can be no assurance that any restructuring actions we have taken in the past, or may take in the future, will improve our financial condition or results of operations.

We are exposed to the credit risk of some of our customers and to credit exposures in fragile financial markets, which could result in material losses.

Due to our reliance on significant customers, we are dependent on the continued financial strength of our customers. If one or more of our significant customers experience financial difficulties, it could result in uncollectable accounts receivable and our loss of significant customers and anticipated revenue.

Most of our sales are on an open credit basis, with typical payment terms of 30 to 90 days. We evaluate and monitor individual customer payment capability in granting such open credit arrangements, seeking to limit such open credit to amounts we

believe our customers can pay and maintain reserves that we believe are adequate to cover exposure to doubtful accounts. However, there can be no assurance that our open credit customers will pay the amounts they owe to us or that the reserves we maintain will be adequate to cover such credit exposure. Our sales derived through our distributors, in particular, represent sources of increased credit risk as distributors tend to have more limited financial resources than other resellers and end-user customers.

Our customers' failure to pay and/or our failure to maintain sufficient reserves could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. Additionally, in the event that turmoil in the credit markets makes it more difficult for some customers to obtain financing, those customers' ability to pay could be adversely impacted, which in turn could have a material adverse impact on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Disruptions to, or our failure to effectively develop relationships with and manage, distributors, resellers, system integrators and other channel partners, and the processes and procedures that support them, could adversely affect our ability to generate revenue from the sale of our products and services.

We continue to enhance our sales strategy, which we expect will include more partner sales engagements to resell our products and services through authorized distributors, VARs, system integrators and other channel partners. Our future success is dependent upon establishing and maintaining successful relationships with a variety of distributors, VARs, system integrators and other channel partners. We may also need to pursue strategic partnerships with vendors that have broader technology or product offerings in order to compete with end-to-end solution providers. In addition, many of the enterprise markets we are pursuing require a broad network of resale partners in order to achieve effective distribution.

Many of our distribution and channel partners sell competitive products and services, and the loss of, or reduction in sales by, these partners could materially reduce our revenue. Our sales through channel partners typically involve the use of our products as components of a larger solution being implemented by systems integrators. In these instances, the purchase and sale of our products are dependent on the channel partners, who typically control the timing, prioritization and implementation of projects. Project delays, changes in priority or solution re-design decisions by the systems integrator can adversely affect our product sales. If we fail to maintain relationships with our distribution, VAR and systems integration partners, fail to develop new relationships with other partners in new markets, fail to manage, train or provide incentives to our existing partners effectively, or if these partners are not successful in their sales efforts, sales of our products and services may decrease and our operating results could suffer. Moreover, if we do not have adequate personnel, experience and resources to manage the relationships with our partners and to fulfill our responsibilities under such arrangements, any such shortcomings could have a material adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

In addition, we recognize some of our revenue based on a drop-ship model using information provided by our partners. If those partners provide us with inaccurate or untimely information, the amount or timing of our revenue could be adversely affected. We may also be impacted by financial failure of our partners, which could result in our inability to collect accounts receivable in full, and thereby materially adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

If our strategic plan, including our research and development of innovative new products and the improvement of existing products, is not aligned with our customers' investments in the evolution of their networks, or if our products and services do not meet customers' demands, customers may not buy our products or use our services.

Success in our industry requires large investments in technology and creates exposure to rapid technological and market changes. We spend a significant amount of time, money and resources both developing new technology, products and solutions and acquiring new businesses or business assets. Our strategic plan includes a significant shift in our investments from mature technologies that previously generated significant revenue for us toward certain next-generation technologies, as well as working with channel partners to sell our products. Our choices of specific technologies to pursue, and those to de-emphasize, may prove to be inconsistent with our customers' investment spending. Moreover, if we invest in the development of technologies, products and solutions that do not function as expected, are not adopted by the industry, are not ready in time, are not accepted by our customers as quickly as anticipated or at all, mature more quickly than we anticipated or are not successful in the marketplace, our sales and earnings may suffer and, as a result, our stock price could decline.

In order for us to be successful, our technologies, products and solutions must be accepted by relevant standardization bodies and by the industry as a whole. To achieve market acceptance for our products, we must effectively anticipate, and adapt in a timely manner to, customer requirements and offer products and services that meet changing customer demands. Prospective customers may require product features and capabilities that our current products do not have. The introduction of new or enhanced products also requires that we carefully manage the transition from older products in order to minimize disruption in customer ordering patterns and ensure that adequate supplies of new products can be delivered to meet anticipated customer

demand. If we fail to develop products and offer services that satisfy customer requirements or if we fail to effectively manage the transition from older products, our ability to create or increase demand for our products and services could be seriously harmed, we may lose current and prospective customers and our results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

If our products do not interoperate with our customers' existing networks, we may not retain current customers or attract new customers.

Many of our customers will require that our products be designed to interface with their existing networks, each of which may have different specifications. Issues caused by an unanticipated lack of interoperability may result in significant warranty, support and repair costs, divert the attention of our engineering personnel from our appliance and software development efforts and cause significant customer relations problems. If our products do not interoperate with those of our customers' networks, installations could be delayed or orders for our products could be canceled, which would seriously harm our gross margins and result in loss of revenue or customers.

We believe the telecommunications industry is in the early stages of a major architectural shift to the virtualization of networks. If the architectural shift does not occur, if it does not occur at the pace we predict, or if the products and services we have developed are not attractive to our customers after such shift takes place, our revenue could decline.

We believe the telecommunications industry is in the early stages of transitioning to the virtualization of networks, and we are developing products and services that we believe will be attractive to our customers and potential customers who make that shift. While we anticipate that the industry shift to a software-centric cloud-based architecture is likely to happen, fundamental changes like this often take time to accelerate. In addition, our customers may adapt to such changes at varying rates. As our customers take time to determine their future network architectures, we may encounter delayed timing of orders, deferred purchasing decisions and reduced expenditures by our customers. These longer decision cycles and reduced expenditures may negatively impact our revenue or make it difficult for us to accurately predict our revenue, either of which could materially adversely affect our results of operations and cause our stock price to decline.

Virtualization of our product portfolio could slow our revenue growth.

Virtualization of our product portfolio could slow our revenue growth as we move away from appliance products and increasingly focus on software-based products. Historically, we have produced highly complex products that incorporate appliances with embedded software components. As we virtualize our product portfolio, we expect our margins to improve due to decreased costs tied to production and sales of our appliance products, including costs related to our reliance on third-party contract manufacturers, interruptions or delays in the supply of appliance components from such third-party sources, and existing appliance support services. While we expect our margins to improve as a result of such reductions in cost, our revenue may decline as a result of the decreases in sales of appliance products, many of which have generated higher revenue on a per-unit basis than certain of our software products.

The market for some of our products depends on the availability and demand for other vendors' products.

Some of our products, particularly those addressing the Unified Communications market, are designed to function with other vendors' products. In these cases, demand for our products is dependent upon the availability, demand for, and sales of the other vendors' products, as well as the degree to which our products successfully interoperate with the other vendors' products and add value to the solution being provided to the customer. If the other vendors change the design of their products, delay the issuance of new releases, fail to adequately market their products, or are otherwise unsuccessful in building a market for their products, the demand for our products will be adversely affected, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Failure by our strategic partners or by us in integrating products provided by our strategic partners could harm our business.

Our solutions include the integration of products supplied by strategic partners, who offer complementary products and services. We rely on these strategic partners in the timely and successful deployment of our solutions to our customers. If the products provided by these partners have defects or do not operate as expected, if the services provided by these partners are not completed in a timely manner, if our partners have organizational or supply issues, or if we do not effectively integrate and support products supplied by these strategic partners, then we may have difficulty with the deployment of our solutions that may result in:

- loss of, or delay in, revenue;
- increased service, support and warranty costs and a diversion of development resources; and
- network performance penalties.

In addition to cooperating with our strategic partners on specific customer projects, we also may compete in some areas with these same partners. If these strategic partners fail to perform or choose not to cooperate with us on certain projects, in addition to the effects described above, we could experience:

- loss of customers and market share; and
- failure to attract new customers or achieve market acceptance for our products.

Our large customers have substantial negotiating leverage, and they may require that we agree to terms and conditions that may have an adverse effect on our business.

Large communications service providers have substantial purchasing power and leverage in negotiating contractual arrangements with us. These customers may, among other things, require us to develop additional features, require penalties for failure to deliver such features, require us to partner with a certain reseller before purchasing our products and/or seek discounted product and/or service pricing. As we sell more products to this class of customer, we may be required to agree to terms and conditions that are less favorable to us, which may affect the timing of revenue recognition, amount of deferred revenue or product and service margins and may adversely affect our financial position and cash flows in certain reporting periods.

We depend upon contract manufacturers. If our contract manufacturers fail to perform, or if we change or consolidate manufacturers, we may fail to meet the demands of our customers and damage our customer relationships, which could materially adversely affect our business.

We rely upon two large global contract manufacturers to assemble our products according to our specifications and to fulfill orders on a timely basis. Reliance on a third-party manufacturer involves a number of risks, including a lack of control over the manufacturing process, inventory management and the potential absence or unavailability of adequate capacity. As we do not have the internal manufacturing capabilities to meet our customers' demands, any difficulties or failures to perform by our contract manufacturers could cause delays in customer product shipments, which could negatively affect our relationships with customers and result in delayed revenue.

In addition, any future changes to or consolidations of our current contract manufacturers could lead to material shortages or delays in the supply of our products. Qualifying a new contract manufacturer to commence commercial scale production or consolidating to a reduced number of contract manufacturers are expensive and time-consuming activities and could result in a significant delay in the supply of our products, which could negatively affect our relationships with customers and result in delayed revenue.

We and our contract manufacturers rely on single or limited sources for supply of some components of our products and if we fail to adequately predict our manufacturing requirements or if our supply of any of these components is disrupted, we will be unable to ship our products in a timely manner, or at all.

We and our contract manufacturers currently purchase several key components of our products, including commercial digital signal processors, from single or limited sources. Depending upon the component, there may or may not be alternative sources of substitutes. We purchase these components on a purchase order basis. If we overestimate our component and finished goods requirements, we could have excess inventory, which would increase our costs. If we underestimate our requirements, we may not have an adequate supply, which could interrupt manufacturing of our products and result in delays in shipments and revenue. Additionally, if any of our contract manufacturers underestimates our requirements, it may not have an adequate supply, which could interrupt manufacturing of our products and result in delays in shipments and revenue. If any of our sole or limited source suppliers experiences capacity constraints, work stoppages or other reductions or disruptions in output, it may not be able to meet, or may choose not to meet, our delivery schedules. Moreover, we have agreed to compensate our contract manufacturers in the event of termination or cancellation of orders, discontinuance of product or excess material.

We currently do not have long-term supply contracts with our component suppliers and they are not required to supply us with components for any specified periods, in any specified quantities or at any set price, except as may be specified in a particular purchase order. In the event of a disruption or delay in supply or our inability to obtain components, we may not be able to develop an alternate source in a timely manner or at favorable prices, or at all. While we regularly monitor our inventory of

supplies, a failure to find acceptable alternative sources could hurt our ability to deliver high-quality products to our customers and negatively affect our operating margins.

Reliance on our suppliers exposes us to potential supplier production difficulties, quality variations and unforeseen price increases. Our customers rely upon our ability to meet committed delivery dates, and any disruption in the supply of key components would seriously adversely affect our ability to meet these dates and could result in loss of customers, harm to our ability to attract new customers, or legal action by our customers. Defense-expedite rated orders from the U.S. federal government, which by law receive priority, can also interrupt scheduled shipments to our other customers. Additionally, any unforeseen increases in the prices of components could reduce our profitability or force us to increase our prices, which could result in a loss of customers or harm our ability to attract new customers and could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

Our customer contracts also generally allow customers to reschedule delivery dates or cancel orders within certain time frames before shipment without penalty and outside those times frames with a penalty. Because of these and other factors, there are risks of excess or inadequate inventory that could negatively affect our expenses and results of operations.

If we are unable to obtain necessary licenses or on-going maintenance and support of third-party technology at acceptable prices, on acceptable terms, or at all, it could harm our operating results or business.

We have incorporated third-party licensed technology, including open source software, into our current products. From time to time, we may be required to license additional technology from third parties to develop new products or product enhancements. Third-party licenses and on-going maintenance and support may not be available or continue to be available to us on commercially reasonable terms or may be available to us but only at significantly escalated pricing. Additionally, we may not be able to replace the functionality provided by third-party software currently offered with our products if that software becomes obsolete, defective or incompatible with future versions of our products or is not adequately maintained or updated. If we are unable to maintain or re-license any third-party licenses required in our current products or obtain any new third-party licenses to develop new products and product enhancements, or in the case of any defects in these third-party software products, we could be required to obtain substitute technology of lower quality or performance standards or at greater cost, and we may be delayed or prevented from making these products or enhancements, any of which could seriously harm our sales and the competitiveness of our products unless and until we can secure an alternative source. Such alternate sources may not provide us with the same functionality as that currently provided to us.

The appliance products that we purchase from our third-party vendors have life cycles, and some of those products have reached the end of their life cycles. If we are unable to correctly estimate future requirements for these products, it could harm our operating results or business.

Some of the appliance products that we purchase from our third-party vendors have reached the end of their life cycles. It may be difficult for us to maintain appropriate levels of the discontinued appliances to adequately ensure that we do not have a shortage or surplus of inventory of these products. If we do not correctly forecast the demand for such appliances, we could have excess inventory and may need to write off the costs related to such purchases. The write-off of surplus inventory could materially adversely affect our operating results. However, if we underestimate our forecast and our customers place orders to purchase more products than are available, we may not have sufficient inventory to support their needs. If we are unable to provide our customers with enough of these products, it could make it difficult to retain certain customers, which could have a material and adverse effect on our business.

Because our larger scale products are sophisticated and designed to be deployed in complex networks around the world, they may have errors or defects that we find only after full deployment. These defects, and any failure to establish a support infrastructure and maintain required support levels, could seriously harm our business.

Our larger scale products are sophisticated and are designed to be deployed in large and complex networks around the world. Because of the nature of our products, they can only be fully tested when substantially deployed in these networks. Some of our customers may discover errors or defects in the software or appliances, or the products may not operate as expected only after full deployment. As we continue to expand our distribution channel through distributors and resellers, we will need to rely on and support their service and support organizations. If we are unable to fix errors or other performance problems that may be identified after full deployment of our products, we could experience:

- loss of, or delay in, revenue or increased expense;
- loss of customers and market share;
- failure to attract new customers or achieve market acceptance for our products;

- increased service, support and warranty costs and a diversion of development resources; and/or
- costly and time-consuming legal actions by our customers.

Our customers expect us to establish a support infrastructure and maintain demanding support standards to ensure that their networks maintain high levels of availability and performance. To continue to support our customers with these larger scale products, our support organization will need to provide service and support at a high level throughout the world. If we are unable to provide the expected level of support and service to our customers, we could experience:

- loss of customers and market share;
- failure to attract new customers in new markets and geographies;
- increased service, support and warranty costs and a diversion of development resources; and/or
- network performance penalties.

Any errors or defects in our products, and any failure to establish a support infrastructure and maintain required support levels, could materially adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Disruptions to, or our failure to effectively develop, manage and maintain our government customer relationships could adversely affect our ability to generate revenue from the sales of our products to these customers. Further, such government sales are subject to potential delays and cutbacks, may require specific testing efforts, or impose significant compliance obligations.

A portion of our total revenue from product sales comes from contracts with U.S. federal government agencies, none of which currently contemplates long-term purchase commitments. Disruptions to or our failure to effectively develop, manage and maintain our government customer relationships could adversely affect our ability to generate revenue from the sales to such customers. Governments routinely investigate and audit government contractors' administrative processes, and any unfavorable audit could result in the government refusing to continue buying our products and services, a reduction of revenue or fines or civil or criminal liability if the audit uncovers improper or illegal activities, which could materially adversely impact our operating results.

Furthermore, a majority of our government sales involve products that have or will soon reach the end of their life cycles, and such government sales for these older products have declined substantially in recent periods. Sales of our newer products to governmental agencies for broad deployment may not develop quickly, if at all, or be sufficient to offset future declines in sales of these legacy products. Additionally, spending by government customers fluctuates based on budget allocations and the timely passage of the annual federal budget.

Among the factors that could impact federal government spending and which would reduce our federal government contracting and subcontracting business are a significant decline in, or reapportioning of, spending by the federal government, changes as a result of the current presidential administration, changes, delays or cancellations of federal government programs or requirements, the adoption of new laws or regulations that affect companies that provide services to the federal government, federal government shutdowns or other delays in the government appropriations process, changes in the political climate, including with regard to the funding for products we provide, delays in the payment of our invoices by government payment offices, and general economic conditions. The loss or significant curtailment of any government contracts or subcontracts, whether due to our performance or due to interruptions or changes in governmental funding for such contracts or subcontracts, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Further, sales to government customers may require specific testing efforts or impose significant compliance or certification obligations. For example, the Department of Defense ("DOD") has issued specific requirements for IP networking products for features and interoperability. In order for a vendor's product to be used to connect to the DOD network, that product must pass a series of significant tests and be certified by the Joint Interoperability Test Command ("JITC"). Certain of our products are already certified by JITC. However, if we are unable to obtain JITC certification as needed, our DOD sales, and hence our revenue and results of operations, may suffer.

If we fail to realize the anticipated benefits from any recent acquisitions, such as our acquisition of Edgewater Networks, Inc. ("Edgewater") in August 2018 (the "Edgewater Acquisition") and Anova Data, Inc. ("Anova") in February 2019 (the "Anova Acquisition"), on a timely basis, or at all, our business and financial condition may be adversely affected.

We may fail to realize the anticipated benefits from any recent acquisitions, including the Edgewater Acquisition and the Anova Acquisition, on a timely basis, or at all, for a variety of reasons, including but not limited to the following:

- problems or delays in assimilating or transitioning to us the acquired assets, operations, systems, processes, controls, technologies, products or personnel;
- loss of acquired customer accounts;
- unanticipated costs associated with the acquisitions;
- failure to identify in the due diligence process or assess the magnitude of certain liabilities we assumed in the acquisitions, which could result in unexpected litigation or regulatory exposure, unfavorable accounting treatment, unexpected increases in taxes due, significant issues with product quality or development or other adverse effects on our business or results of operations;
- multiple or overlapping product lines as a result of the acquisitions that are offered, priced and supported differently, which could cause customer confusion and delays;
- higher than anticipated costs in continuing support and development of acquired products and services;
- diversion of management's attention from our core business and the challenges of managing larger and more widespread operations from the acquisitions;
- adverse effects on existing business relationships of any of the acquired businesses with their respective suppliers, licensors, contract manufacturers, customers, distributors, resellers and industry experts;
- significant impairment, exit and/or restructuring charges if the products or technologies acquired in the acquisitions do not meet our sales expectations or are unsuccessful;
- insufficient revenue to offset increased expenses associated with the acquisitions;
- risks associated with entering markets in which we have no or limited prior experience;
- potential loss of the employees we acquired in the acquisitions or our own employees; and/or
- failure to properly integrate internal controls and financial systems of the combined companies.

If we are unable to successfully manage these issues, the anticipated benefits and efficiencies of our recent acquisitions may not be realized fully or at all, or may take longer to realize than expected, and our ability to compete and our results of operations may be adversely affected.

Any future investments, mergers or acquisitions we make or enter into, as applicable, could be difficult to integrate, disrupt our business, dilute shareholder value and seriously harm our financial condition.

Other than with respect to the ECI Merger, we are not currently a party to any material pending merger or acquisition agreements. However, we may merge with or acquire additional businesses, products or technologies in the future. No assurance can be given that any future merger or acquisition will be successful or will not materially adversely affect our business, operating results or financial condition. We continue to review opportunities to merge with or acquire other businesses or technologies that would add to our existing product line, complement and enhance our current products, expand the breadth of our product and service offerings, enhance our technical capabilities or otherwise offer growth opportunities. If we enter into a merger or make acquisitions in the future, we could, among other things:

- issue stock that would dilute existing stockholders' percentage ownership;
- incur debt or assume liabilities;
- significantly reduce our cash;
- incur significant impairment charges related to the write-off of goodwill and intangible assets;
- incur significant amortization expenses related to intangible assets; and/or
- incur large and immediate write-offs for in-process research and development and stock-based compensation.

Mergers and acquisitions are inherently risky and subject to many factors outside of our control. Therefore, we cannot be certain that we would be successful in overcoming problems in connection with our past or future acquisitions. Our inability to do so could significantly harm our business, revenue, and results of operations.

Failure to hire and retain key personnel, or the loss of any of our executive officers, could negatively impact our ability to meet our business objectives and impair our future growth.

Our business depends upon highly skilled technical, managerial, engineering, sales, marketing and customer support personnel. Competition for these personnel is intense, especially during times of economic recovery or growth. Any failure to hire, assimilate in a timely manner and retain key qualified personnel, particularly engineering and sales personnel, could impair our growth and make it difficult to meet key objectives, such as timely and effective product introductions. The challenge of retaining key employees could be increasingly difficult due to strong industry competition. In addition, our ability to attract and retain key employees could be adversely impacted if we do not have a sufficient number of shares available under the Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan to issue to our employees, or if our stockholders do not approve requested share

increases or a new equity incentive plan. We may not be able to locate suitable employees for any key employee who leaves or offer employment to potential replacements on reasonable terms.

Our future success also depends upon the continued services of our executive officers who have critical industry experience and relationships that we rely on to implement our business plan. None of our officers or key employees is bound by an employment agreement for any specific term. The loss of the services of any of our executive officers or key employees could delay the development and introduction of, and negatively impact our ability to sell, our products and achieve our business objectives.

The terms of our credit agreement could adversely affect our operating flexibility and pose risks of default or springing maturity, which would negatively impact our liquidity and operations.

The terms of our credit agreement could adversely affect our operating flexibility and pose risks of default or springing maturity, which would negatively impact our liquidity and operations. In addition, we may not be able to refinance our debt or obtain additional financing on favorable terms, or at all.

Our credit facility with Silicon Valley Bank includes \$100 million of commitments, the full amount of which is available for revolving loans plus a \$50 million term loan, a \$15 million sublimit that is available for letters of credit and a \$15 million sublimit that is available for swingline loans. The senior secured credit facility is scheduled to mature in April 2024. The credit agreement includes procedures for additional financial institutions to become lenders, or for any existing lender to increase its commitment under the facility, subject to an available increase of \$75 million for all incremental commitments under the credit agreement, without amendment. Provisions in the credit agreement impose limitations on our ability to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness, create liens, make acquisitions or engage in mergers, enter into transactions with affiliates, dispose of assets, make certain investments and amend or repay certain junior debt.

In addition, we are required to meet certain financial covenants customary for financings of this type. Our failure to comply with these covenants may result in the declaration of an event of default, which could cause us to be unable to borrow under the credit facility or result in the acceleration of the maturity of indebtedness outstanding under the credit facility at such time. If the maturity of our indebtedness is accelerated, we may not have sufficient funds available for repayment or we may not have the ability to borrow or obtain sufficient funds to replace the accelerated indebtedness on terms acceptable to us, or at all.

The United Kingdom's Financial Conduct Authority, which regulates the London Inter-bank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"), has announced that it intends to stop encouraging or requiring banks to submit LIBOR rates after 2021, and it is unclear if LIBOR will cease to exist or if new methods of calculating LIBOR will evolve. We have the option under our current credit facility and expect to have the option under our new credit facility to determine our interest rate that includes either the LIBOR rate or the base rate. If LIBOR ceases to exist or the methods of calculating LIBOR change from their current form, we may no longer have the ability to elect the LIBOR rate option under our current credit facility, and our current or future indebtedness may be adversely affected. This could impact our interest costs and our ability to borrow additional funds under our current credit facility or our new credit facility.

We had \$56.8 million of borrowings outstanding at a weighted average interest rate of 3.30% under the credit facility as of December 31, 2019. In addition, we had \$5.4 million of letters of credit outstanding at an interest rate of 1.50% under the credit facility as of December 31, 2019. If we are prevented from borrowing or if we are unable to extend, renew or replace the credit facility by the maturity date of April 2024, on favorable terms, or at all, this could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity and cause our business, operations and financial condition to suffer. If the credit facility is subjected to the early springing maturity, we may not have sufficient funds available for repayment or we may not have the ability to borrow or obtain sufficient funds to replace the indebtedness on terms acceptable to us, or at all.

We intend to fund the cash consideration relating to the proposed ECI Merger with proceeds received from a new credit facility that we expect to enter into with Citizens Bank, N.A. and Santander Bank, N.A., as joint arrangers and bookrunners, in connection with the closing of the ECI Merger (the "2020 Credit Facility"). Such cash consideration is expected to be financed through cash on hand and committed debt financing consisting of the new \$400 million term loan facility portion of the 2020 Credit Facility. The 2020 Credit Facility is expected to retire our existing credit facility.

In addition, we cannot be sure that our current cash and available borrowings under our existing credit facility or our 2020 Credit Facility, as applicable, will be sufficient to meet our future needs. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flows in the future, and if availability under our current facility is not sufficient to support our operations, we may need to refinance our

debt or obtain additional financing. We may not be able to refinance our debt or obtain additional financing on favorable terms or at all.

Litigation and government investigations could result in significant legal expenses and settlement payments, fines or damage awards.

From time to time, we are subject to litigation regarding intellectual property rights or other claims. We have also been named as a defendant in securities class action and stockholder derivative lawsuits. We are generally obliged, to the extent permitted by law, to indemnify our current and former directors and officers who are named as defendants in these lawsuits. Defending against litigation may require significant attention and resources of management. Regardless of the outcome, such litigation could result in significant legal expenses. At this time, it is not possible to predict the outcome of the ongoing lawsuits, including whether or not any proceedings will continue, and when or how these matters will be resolved or whether we will ultimately receive, and in what sum, amounts previously awarded as a result of these proceedings. Regardless of whether we are ultimately successful in these lawsuits, we will likely elect to continue to incur substantial legal fees in connection with these matters.

We have also been subject to employment claims in connection with employee terminations and may be subject to additional claims in the future. In addition, companies in our industry whose employees accept positions with us may claim that we have engaged in unfair hiring practices. These claims may result in material litigation. We could incur substantial costs defending ourselves or our employees against these claims, regardless of their merits. Further, defending ourselves from these types of claims could divert our management's attention from our operations. The quantity and cost of employment claims may rise as a result of our increasing international expansion and the proposed ECI Merger.

In addition, we are from time to time subject to investigations by the government. For example, we fully cooperated with an SEC inquiry regarding the development and issuance of Sonus' first quarter 2015 revenue and earnings guidance. We reached an agreement with the SEC in principle to resolve this matter and on August 7, 2018, the SEC's Division of Enforcement issued a Cease and Desist Order (the "Order"). As part of the Order, the findings of which we neither admitted nor denied, we agreed to pay a \$1.9 million civil penalty and agreed not to violate the securities laws in the future. There is no assurance that we will not be subject to similar investigations by the SEC or other government agencies in the future.

If the defenses we claim in our material litigation matters are ultimately unsuccessful, or if we are unable to achieve a favorable settlement with an adverse party or a government agency, we could be liable for large settlement payments, damage awards or fines that could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

A breach of the security of our information systems or those of our third-party providers could adversely affect our operating results.

We rely upon our information systems and, in certain circumstances, those of our third-party providers, such as vendors, consultants and contract manufacturers, to protect our sensitive or proprietary information and information of or about our customers, to develop and provide our products and services to customers, and to otherwise operate our business. Our information systems and those of our third-party providers are vulnerable to threats such as computer hacking, cyber-terrorism or other unauthorized activity that may result in third party access to or modification, corruption or deletion of our or our customers' sensitive or proprietary information or other disruptions to our business. Such cyberattacks and other cyber incidents are occurring more frequently, are constantly evolving, are becoming more sophisticated and can take many forms. While we believe that we leverage best-in-class detection and prevention systems and services and that we focus on continuous improvement based upon the latest attack vectors in the industry, we cannot guarantee that there will never be any information technology system failures, including a breach of our or our third-party providers' data security measures through a cyberattack, other cyber incident or otherwise, or the theft or loss of laptops, other mobile devices or electronic records used to back up our systems or our third-party providers' systems, which could result in a disclosure of customer, employee, or our information or otherwise disrupt our ability to function in the normal course of business by potentially causing, among other things, delays in the fulfillment or cancellation of customer orders or disruptions in the manufacture or shipment of products or delivery of services, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our operating results.

Additionally, the compromise of our information systems or the information systems of our third party providers and our customers could be compromised, which could lead to unauthorized tampering with our products. Unauthorized tampering may result in, among other things, the disruption of our customers' businesses, errors or defects occurring in the software due to such unauthorized tampering, and our products not operating as expected after such unauthorized tampering. These types of security breaches could also create exposure to lawsuits, regulatory investigations, and increased legal liability. As a provider of secure RTC solutions, the reputational harm of any actual or perceived breach, compromise, defect or error relating to the

security of our information systems and the products and services we provide may result in substantial harm to our reputation, even if the legal or regulatory impact is minimal. In addition, the costs to remediate any cyberattack could be significant. Such consequences could be exacerbated if we or our third-party providers are unable to adequately recover critical systems in a timely manner following a systems failure. Our insurance coverage may be insufficient to cover all losses related to cyberattacks.

Risks associated with data privacy issues, including evolving laws, regulations and associated compliance efforts, may adversely impact our business and financial results.

Legislation in various countries around the world with regard to cybersecurity, privacy and data protection is rapidly expanding and creating a complex compliance environment. We are subject to many privacy and data protection laws and regulations in the U.S. and around the world, some of which place restrictions on our ability to process personal data across our business. In particular, the General Data Protection Regulation (the "GDPR"), which became effective in May 2018, has caused more stringent data protection requirements in the European Union. The GDPR imposes onerous accountability obligations requiring data controllers and processors to maintain a record of their data processing and implement policies as part of its mandated privacy governance framework. It also requires data controllers to be transparent and disclose to data subjects how their personal information is to be used; imposes limitations on retention of personal data; introduces mandatory data breach notification requirements; and sets higher standards for data controllers to demonstrate that they have obtained valid consent for certain data processing activities. We are subject to the supervision of local data protection authorities in those E.U. jurisdictions where we are established or otherwise subject to the GDPR. Certain breaches of the GDPR requirements could result in substantial fines, which can be up to four percent of worldwide revenue or 20 million Euros, whichever is greater. In addition to the foregoing, a breach of the GDPR could result in regulatory investigations, reputational damage, orders to cease/change our use of data, enforcement notices, as well potential civil claims including class action type litigation where individuals suffered harm. Similarly, California has enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act, or CCPA, which took effect on January 1, 2020. The CCPA creates individual privacy rights for California consumers and increases the privacy and security obligations of entities handling certain personal data. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that is expected to increase data breach litigation. The CCPA may increase our compliance costs and potential liability. Many similar laws have been proposed at the federal level and in other states. Any liability from our failure to comply with the requirements of these laws could adversely affect our financial condition.

We have invested, and continue to invest, human and technology resources in our GDPR compliance efforts and our data privacy compliance efforts in general. These compliance efforts may be time-intensive and costly. Despite those efforts, there is a risk that we may be subject to fines and penalties, litigation and reputational harm if we fail to protect the privacy of third party data or comply with the GDPR or other applicable regimes.

Worldwide efforts to contain capital spending and global economic conditions and uncertainties in the geopolitical environment have been and may continue to be materially adverse to our business.

One factor that significantly affects our operating results is the impact of economic conditions on the willingness of our current and potential customers to make capital investments. Given the general uncertainty regarding global economic conditions and uncertainties in the geopolitical environment, we believe that customers have tried to maintain or improve profitability through cost control and constrained capital spending, which places additional pressure on IT departments to demonstrate acceptable return on investment. Some of our customers have canceled or delayed, and current and prospective customers may continue to cancel and delay, spending on the development or roll-out of capital and technology projects with us due to economic uncertainty and, consequently, our results of operations have been, and may continue to be, adversely affected. In addition, current uncertain worldwide economic and political environments make it increasingly difficult for us, our customers and our suppliers to accurately forecast future product demand, which could result in an inability to satisfy demand for our products and a loss of market share. Our revenue is likely to decline in such circumstances, which may result in erosion of our profit margins and significant losses.

Moreover, economic conditions worldwide may contribute to slowdowns in the communications and networking industries, as well as to specific segments and markets in which we operate, particularly the wireline sector, resulting in, among other things:

- reduced demand for our products and services as a result of our customers choosing to refrain from building capital intensive networks;
- increased price competition for our products, not only from our competitors, but also as a consequence of customers disposing of unutilized products;
- risk of excess and obsolete inventories;
- excess facilities and manufacturing capacity; and/or

- higher overhead costs as a percentage of revenue and higher interest expense.

Continuing turmoil in the geopolitical environment in many parts of the world, as well as changes implemented by the current U.S. presidential administration, may continue to put pressure on global economic conditions which, in turn, could materially adversely affect our operating results.

If there is increased spending by service providers to invest in the rollout of 5G networks and services, such investment could negatively impact decisions by service providers to invest in markets in which Ribbon offers its products and solutions.

As service providers continue to invest in 5G networks and services, such increased expenditures in the 5G networks and services could negatively impact their investment on other non-5G related offerings and services in which Ribbon participates. Accordingly, our operating results could suffer.

Man-made problems, such as terrorism, and natural catastrophic events may disrupt our operations and harm our operating results.

The continued threat of terrorism and heightened security and military action in response to this threat, or any future acts of terrorism, may cause disruptions to the economies of the United States and other countries. Events such as work stoppages or widespread blackouts could have similar negative impacts. Such disruptions or uncertainties could result in delays or cancellations of customer orders or the manufacture or shipment of our products and have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Natural catastrophic events, such as earthquakes, fires, floods, tornadoes, or pandemics (such as the coronavirus outbreak) may also affect our or our customers' operations. For example, we have offices located in the San Jose area of Northern California; Mexico City, Mexico; and Tokyo, Japan, regions known for seismic activity. A significant natural disaster, such as wildfires, earthquakes or floods, could have a material adverse effect on our business in these locations.

If we fail to maintain appropriate internal controls in the future, we may not be able to report our financial results accurately, which may adversely affect our stock price and our business.

Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the related regulations require our management to report on, and our independent registered public accounting firm to attest to, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. We have committed and will be required to continue to commit significant financial and managerial resources in order to comply with these requirements.

Further, we are required to integrate Edgewater, Anova and other acquired businesses into our system of disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. As may be the case with other companies we acquire, prior to the Edgewater and Anova Acquisitions, neither Edgewater nor Anova was required to implement or maintain the disclosure controls and procedures or internal control over financial reporting that are required of public companies. We cannot provide assurance as to the effectiveness of those integrations.

Internal control over financial reporting has inherent limitations, including human error, the possibility that controls could be circumvented or become inadequate because of changed conditions, and fraud. If we are unable to maintain effective internal controls, we may not have adequate, accurate or timely financial information, and we may be unable to meet our reporting obligations as a publicly traded company or comply with the requirements of the SEC or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. This could result in a restatement of our financial statements, the imposition of sanctions, or investigation by regulatory authorities, and could cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information. Any such consequence or other negative effect of our inability to meet our reporting requirements or comply with legal and regulatory requirements, as well as any disclosure of an accounting, reporting or control issue, could adversely affect the trading price of our common stock and our business.

Changes to existing accounting pronouncements or taxation rules or practices may cause adverse fluctuations in our reported results of operations or affect how we conduct our business.

A change in accounting pronouncements or taxation rules or practices can have a significant effect on our reported results and may affect our reporting of transactions completed before the change is effective. New accounting pronouncements, taxation rules and varying interpretations of accounting pronouncements or taxation rules have occurred in the past and may occur in the future. For example, we were required to adopt the new revenue recognition standard in 2018 and have adopted the new lease accounting standard effective January 1, 2019. Any change to existing or any adoption of new accounting pronouncements or

taxation rules, or the need for us to modify a current tax position may adversely affect our reported financial results or the way we conduct our business.

If our goodwill or intangible assets become impaired, we may be required to record a significant charge to earnings.

Under generally accepted accounting principles, we review our intangible assets for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. Our intangible assets increased by approximately \$11 million as a result of the Anova Acquisition in 2019, by approximately \$57 million in 2018 as a result of the Edgewater Acquisition and by approximately \$237 million in 2017 as a result of the Merger. Goodwill, which increased by approximately \$6 million as a result of the Anova Acquisition in 2019, by approximately \$48 million in 2018 as a result of the Edgewater Acquisition and by approximately \$286 million in 2017 as a result of the Merger, is tested for impairment at least annually. Based on the results of our 2019 annual impairment test, we determined that our carrying value exceeded our fair value and accordingly, we recorded a goodwill impairment charge of \$164.3 million, which had a material impact on both our net loss and loss per share for the year ended December 31, 2019. Factors that may be considered a change in circumstances indicating that the carrying value of our goodwill or intangible assets may not be recoverable include significant underperformance relative to plan or long-term projections, strategic changes in business strategy, significant negative industry or economic trends, significant change in circumstances relative to a large customer, significant decline in our stock price for a sustained period and decline in our market capitalization to below net book value. Any additional material impairment of goodwill or intangible assets could adversely affect our results of operations.

Risks Relating to our Intellectual Property

Our business could be jeopardized if we are unable to protect our intellectual property. Additionally, in some jurisdictions, our rights may not be as strong as we currently enjoy in the United States.

We rely on a combination of security countermeasures within our deployed products, as well as patent, copyright, trademark and trade secret laws and contractual restrictions on disclosure to protect our intellectual property rights. Despite our efforts to protect our proprietary rights, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy or otherwise misappropriate our products or technology. Monitoring unauthorized use of our products is difficult and we cannot be certain that the steps we have taken will prevent unauthorized use of our technology, particularly in foreign countries where the laws may not protect our proprietary rights as fully as in the United States. The legal systems of many foreign countries do not protect or honor intellectual property rights to the same extent as the legal system of the United States. It may be very difficult, time-consuming and costly for us to attempt to enforce our intellectual property rights, especially in these foreign jurisdictions. If competitors are able to use our technology, our ability to compete effectively could be harmed, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Claims that our current or future products infringe or misappropriate the proprietary rights of others could adversely affect our ability to sell those products and cause us to incur additional costs.

Substantial litigation over intellectual property rights exists in the telecommunications industry. We expect that we could be increasingly subject to third-party infringement claims as our revenue increases, the number of competitors grows and/or the functionality of products and technology in different industry segments overlaps. Third parties may currently have, or may eventually be issued, patents on which our current or future products or technologies may allegedly infringe. For example, we and our customers have received inquiries from intellectual property owners and may become subject to claims that we or our customers allegedly infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties. If a third party asserts that our products infringe upon their proprietary rights, we may be forced either to defend ourselves, our customers or contract manufacturers in litigation or to license their patents or other intellectual property for substantial royalty payments. These claims and any resulting licensing arrangement or lawsuit could subject us to significant royalty payments or liability for damages and invalidation of our proprietary rights. Any potential intellectual property litigation also could force us to do one or more of the following:

- delay shipments of, or stop selling, incorporating or using our products that use the challenged intellectual property;
- obtain from the owner of the infringed intellectual property right a license to sell or use the relevant technology, which license may not be available at acceptable prices, on acceptable terms, or at all; or
- redesign those products that use any allegedly infringing technology, if feasible.

Patent litigation, regardless of its outcome, will likely result in the expenditure of significant financial resources and the diversion of management's time and resources. In addition, patent litigation may cause negative publicity and adversely impact our ability to gain prospective customers. If a third party's claim of infringement against us in a particular patent litigation is successful, and we could not develop non-infringing technology or license the infringed or similar technology on a timely and cost-effective basis, our revenue may decrease substantially, and we could be exposed to significant liability. A court could

enter orders that temporarily, preliminarily or permanently enjoin us or our customers from making, using, selling, offering to sell or importing our current or future products, or could enter an order mandating that we undertake certain remedial activities. In addition, costs relating to indemnification provisions in our product agreements may be significant. At this time, it is not possible to predict the outcome of our ongoing lawsuits over intellectual property rights, including whether or not any proceedings will continue and when or how these matters will be resolved.

Risks Relating to our International Operations

We may face risks associated with our international expansion that could impair our ability to grow our international revenue. If we fail to manage the operational and financial risks associated with our international operations, it could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

We have expanded, and expect to continue to expand, our operations in international and emerging markets. International operations are a significant part of our business, and such operations will continue to require significant management attention and financial resources to successfully develop direct and indirect international sales and support channels. In addition, our international operations are subject to other inherent risks, including:

- reliance on channel partners;
- greater difficulty collecting accounts receivable and longer collection cycles;
- difficulties and costs of staffing and managing international operations;
- impacts of differing technical standards outside the United States;
- compliance with international trade, customs and export control regulations;
- reduced protection for intellectual property rights in some countries;
- foreign government regulations limiting or prohibiting potential sales or increasing the cost of doing business in such markets, including adverse tax policies, tariffs, customs regulations, trade protection measures, export quotas and qualifications to transact business;
- differing regulatory requirements, including tax laws, data privacy laws and labor regulations;
- challenging pricing environments in highly competitive new markets;
- foreign currency exchange controls, restrictions on repatriation of cash and changes in currency exchange rates;
- management communication and integration problems related to entering new markets with different languages, cultures and political systems;
- potential exposure to liability or damage of reputation resulting from a higher incidence of corruption or unethical business practices in some countries;
- greater risk of a failure of employees to comply with both U.S. and foreign laws, including antitrust regulations, the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA") and any trade regulations ensuring fair trade practices;
- higher or more variable network service provider fees outside of the United States;
- any need to adapt and localize our products for specific countries;
- our ability to effectively price our products in competitive international markets;
- potentially adverse tax consequences; and
- political, social and economic instability, including as a result of the fragility of global financial markets, health pandemics or epidemics and/or acts of war or terrorism.

Our international revenue, both as a percentage of total revenue and absolute dollars, may vary from one period to the next, and accordingly, current data may not be indicative of future periods. If we are unable to support our business operations in international and emerging markets, or their further expansion, while balancing the higher operational and financial risks associated with these markets, our business and results of operations could be harmed.

In addition, we may not be able to develop international market demand for our products, which could impair our ability to grow our revenue. In many international markets, long-standing relationships between potential customers and their local suppliers and protective regulations, including local content requirements and approvals, create barriers to entry. We have limited experience marketing, distributing and supporting our products in certain international locations and, to do so, we expect that we will need to develop versions of our products that comply with local standards. Moreover, difficulties in foreign financial markets and economies and of foreign financial institutions, particularly in emerging markets, could adversely affect demand from customers in the affected countries.

Increases in tariffs, trade restrictions or taxes on our products, as well as other risks of international operations, could have an adverse impact on our operations.

We manufacture certain of our appliance products and purchase a portion of our raw materials and components from suppliers in Mexico, China and other foreign countries. The commerce we conduct in the international marketplace makes us subject to tariffs, trade restrictions and other taxes when the raw materials or components we purchase, and the products we ship, cross international borders. Import tariffs and/or other mandates imposed by the current presidential administration have and could in the future lead to retaliatory actions by affected countries, resulting in "trade wars," and could significantly increase the prices on raw materials, the manufacturing of our equipment, and/or increased costs for goods imported into the United States, all of which are critical to our business. Any such tariffs could reduce customer demand for our products if our customers have to pay increased prices for our products as a result of such tariffs. In addition, tariff increases may have a similar impact on other suppliers and certain other customers, which could increase the negative impact on our operating results or future cash flows.

Although we have not experienced a significant resulting increase in our manufacturing costs, if we were to do so, this eventually could make our products less competitive than those of our competitors whose imports are not subject to these tariffs. In addition, the U.S. administration has threatened to impose tariffs on all products imported from both Mexico and China. If this were to occur, we may not be able to mitigate the impacts of these tariffs and our business, results of operations and financial position could be materially adversely affected. Products we sell into certain foreign markets could also become subject to similar retaliatory tariffs, making the products we sell uncompetitive to similar products not subject to such import tariffs. Further changes in U.S. trade policies, tariffs, taxes, export restrictions or other trade barriers, or restrictions on raw materials or components, may limit our ability to manufacture products, increase our manufacturing costs, decrease our profit margins, reduce the competitiveness of our products, or inhibit our ability to sell products or purchase raw materials or components, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We are exposed to fluctuations in currency exchange rates that could negatively impact our financial results and cash flows.

Because a portion of our business is conducted outside the United States, we face exposure to adverse movements in foreign currency exchange rates. These exposures may change over time as business practices evolve, and they could have a material adverse impact on our financial results and cash flows. An increase in the value of the U.S. dollar could increase the real cost to our customers of our products in those markets outside the United States where we often sell in dollars, and a weakened U.S. dollar could increase the cost of local operating expenses and procurement of raw materials from sources outside the United States. Therefore, changes in the value of the U.S. dollar against other currencies will affect our revenue, income from operations, net income and the value of balance sheet items originally denominated in other currencies. There is no guarantee that our financial results will not be adversely affected by currency exchange rate fluctuations.

Our business and operations in the United Kingdom are exposed to potential disruptions and uncertainty relating to Brexit.

Following a national referendum and enactment of legislation by the government of the United Kingdom, the United Kingdom withdrew from the European Union ("Brexit") on January 31, 2020 and entered into a transition period during which it will continue its ongoing and complex negotiations with the European Union relating to the future trading relationship between the parties. Significant political and economic uncertainty remains about whether the terms of the relationship will differ materially from the terms before withdrawal, as well as about the possibility that a so-called "no deal" separation will occur if negotiations are not completed by the end of the transition period. These developments in turn may inhibit our sales, mobility of our personnel, and our access to capital. If the United Kingdom and the European Union are unable to negotiate acceptable terms or if other Member States pursue withdrawal, barrier-free access between the United Kingdom and other Member States or among the European economic area overall could be diminished or eliminated. Additionally, political instability in the European Union as a result of Brexit may result in a material negative effect on credit markets and foreign direct investments in the European Union and United Kingdom.

Our use and reliance upon research and development resources in global locations may expose us to unanticipated costs and/or liabilities.

We have research and development offices in various global locations. Our development efforts and other operations in these locations could involve significant risks, including:

- difficulty hiring and retaining appropriate engineering and management resources due to intense competition for such resources and resulting wage inflation;
- knowledge transfer related to our technology and resulting exposure to misappropriation of intellectual property or information that is proprietary to us, our customers and other third parties;
- heightened exposure to changes in economic, security and global political conditions; and
- fluctuations in currency exchange rates and tax compliance.

Difficulties resulting from the factors noted above and other risks related to our global operations could increase our expenses, impair our development efforts, harm our competitive position and damage our reputation.

Risks Relating to Legislation and Government Regulation

Failure to comply with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act or the U.K. Bribery Act could subject us to significant civil or criminal penalties.

We earn a significant portion of our total revenue from international sales generated through our foreign direct and indirect operations. As a result, we are subject to the FCPA, and the U.K. Bribery Act of 2010 (the "UKBA"), which prohibit bribery in the conduct of business. The FCPA generally prohibits U.S. companies and their intermediaries from making corrupt payments to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or keeping business or otherwise obtaining favorable treatment and requires companies to maintain adequate record-keeping and internal accounting practices to accurately reflect the transactions of the company. The FCPA applies to companies, individual directors, officers, employees and agents. The UKBA is much broader and prohibits all bribery, in both the public and private sectors. Although the UKBA does not contain a separate financial records provision, such a requirement is captured under other U.K. legislation. Under the FCPA and the UKBA, U.S. companies, their subsidiaries, employees, senior officers and/or directors may be held liable for actions taken by strategic or local partners or representatives. In addition, the U.S. government or the U.K. government, as applicable, may seek to hold us liable for successor liability violations committed by companies we have acquired or may in the future acquire. If we or our intermediaries fail to comply with the requirements of the FCPA and the UKBA, governmental authorities in the United States and the United Kingdom, as applicable, could seek to impose civil and/or criminal penalties, which could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, results of operations and the trading price of our common stock.

We are subject to governmental export and import controls that could subject us to liability, require a license from the U.S. government or impair our ability to compete in international markets.

Certain of our products incorporating encryption technology are subject to export controls and may be exported only with the required level of export license or through an export license exception. Under these laws and regulations, we are responsible for obtaining all necessary licenses or other approvals, if required, for exports of appliances, software and technology, as well as the provision of service. If we were to fail to comply with export licensing, customs regulations, economic sanctions and other laws, we could be subject to substantial civil and criminal penalties, including fines for the Company and incarceration for responsible employees and managers, and the possible loss of export or import privileges. Similarly, various countries regulate the import of certain encryption technology and have enacted laws that could limit our ability to distribute our products or our customers' ability to implement our products in those countries.

In addition, if our distributors fail to obtain appropriate import, export or re-export licenses or permits, we may also be adversely affected through reputational harm and penalties. Obtaining export licenses can be difficult and time-consuming, and in some cases a license may not be available on a timely basis or at all.

Furthermore, export control laws and economic sanctions prohibit the shipment of certain products to embargoed or sanctioned countries, governments and persons. We cannot assure that a violation of these regulations will not occur, whether knowingly or inadvertently. Any such shipment could have negative consequences including government investigations, penalties, fines, civil and criminal sanctions, and reputational harm.

Additionally, any change in our products or in export or import regulations, economic sanctions or related legislation, shift in approach to the enforcement or scope of existing regulations or change in the countries, persons or technologies targeted by such regulations, could result in delays in the introduction of our products in international markets, decreased use of our products by, or in our decreased ability to export or sell our products to, existing or potential customers with international operations. Any decreased use of our products or limitation on our ability to export or sell our products would likely have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Regulation of the telecommunications industry, or changes in governmental regulation, interpretation or legislative reform could harm our operating results and future prospects.

The telecommunications industry is highly regulated and our business and financial condition could be adversely affected by changes in the regulations relating to the telecommunications industry. Currently, there are few laws or regulations that apply directly to access to or delivery of voice services on IP networks. We could be adversely affected by regulation of IP networks and commerce in any country where we operate, including the United States. Such regulations could include matters such as

voice over the Internet or using Internet protocol, encryption technology, and access charges for service providers. The adoption of such regulations could decrease demand for our products, and at the same time increase the cost of selling our products, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Other laws and regulations, including in the areas of advertising, consumer affairs, data protection, finance, marketing, privacy, publishing and taxation requirements, are subject to change and differing interpretations. Changes in the political climate or in existing laws or regulations, or their interpretations, or the enactment of new laws or the issuance of new regulations or changes in enforcement priorities or activity could adversely affect our business by, among other things, increasing our administrative, compliance and other costs; forcing us to undergo a corporate restructuring; limiting our ability to engage in inter-company transactions with its affiliates and subsidiaries; increasing our tax obligations, including unfavorable outcomes from audits performed by various tax authorities; affecting our ability to continue to serve our customers and to attract new customers; affecting cash management practices and repatriation efforts; forcing us to alter or restructure our relationships with vendors and contractors; increasing compliance efforts or costs; limiting our use of or access to personal information; restricting our ability to market our products; and/or requiring us to implement additional or different programs and systems.

Compliance with regulations is costly and time-consuming, and we may encounter difficulties, delays or significant expenses in connection with compliance, and we may be exposed to significant penalties, liabilities, reputational harm and loss of business in the event that we fail to comply. While it is not possible to predict when or whether fundamental policy or interpretive changes would occur, these or other changes could fundamentally change the dynamics of our industry or the costs associated with our operations. Changes in public policy or enforcement priorities could materially affect our profitability, our ability to retain or grow business, or in the event of extreme circumstances, our financial condition.

Risks Related to our Common Stock

Our stock price has been and may continue to be volatile.

The market for technology stocks has been, and will likely continue to be, volatile. The following factors, among others, could cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate significantly:

- addition or loss of any major customer;
- continued significant declines in customer spending in the media gateway trunking business;
- decreased spending by customers in the SBC and/or DSC security businesses;
- consolidation among our customers and/or our competitors in the telecommunications industry;
- changes in the financial condition or anticipated capital expenditures of any existing or potential major customer;
- economic conditions for the telecommunications, networking and related industries;
- quarterly variations in our bookings, revenue and operating results;
- failure to meet our earnings guidance or securities analysts' estimates;
- changes in financial estimates by securities analysts;
- speculation in the press or investment community, and shorting of our stock by investors;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant contracts, new products or acquisitions, distribution partnerships, joint ventures, mergers or capital commitments;
- activism by any single large stockholder or combination of stockholders;
- sales of common stock or other securities by us or by our stockholders, including the OEP Stockholders, in the future;
- securities and other litigation;
- developments with respect to intellectual property rights, including any related litigation;
- repurchases under our stock buyback program;
- departure of key personnel or other major changes in our board of directors or management;
- changes in governmental regulations;
- our ability to develop and market new and enhanced products on a timely basis;
- announcement of a stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend or similar event; and/or
- emergence or adoption of new technologies or industry standards.

Furthermore, brokerage firms often do not permit stocks trading below \$5.00 per share to be sold short, but often permit short-selling of shares which are traded at higher prices. As a result, to the extent our per-share trading price is consistently above \$5.00, investors may short our stock. This may increase the volatility of our stock price.

We entered into a stockholders' agreement with certain GENBAND stockholders in connection with the consummation of the Sonus and GENBAND merger, which provided such stockholders with certain rights that may differ from the rights of

our other stockholders. Such GENBAND stockholders may decide to sell their shares in bulk or from time to time, which timing we cannot control.

Effective October 27, 2017, we completed the merger (the "Merger") of Sonus Networks, Inc. ("Sonus"), GENBAND Holdings Company, GENBAND, Inc., and GENBAND II, Inc. (collectively, "GENBAND").

On October 27, 2017, in connection with the consummation of the Merger, we entered into a principal stockholders' agreement (the "Stockholders Agreement") with Heritage PE (OEP) II, L.P. and Heritage PE (OEP) III, L.P. (collectively with any successor entities, the "OEP Stockholders"), principal stockholders of GENBAND prior to the Merger. The Stockholders Agreement sets forth certain arrangements and contains various provisions relating to board representation, standstill restrictions and transfer restrictions as further described therein, including the right of the OEP Stockholders to designate up to five directors for nomination to our nine-member board of directors, subject to the OEP Stockholders maintaining certain levels of beneficial ownership of our common stock. Therefore, the OEP Stockholders will be able to exert significant influence over matters requiring board approval, and our stockholders other than the OEP Stockholders will have limited or no ability to influence the outcome of certain key transactions. The interests of the parties to the Stockholders Agreement may differ from those of other holders of our common stock.

The ECI Merger Agreement provides that, at the time of the closing of the ECI Merger (the "Effective Time"), we and certain significant stockholders will enter into an amended and restated stockholders agreement (the "Restated Stockholders Agreement"). The Restated Stockholders Agreement will contain voting obligations, transfer restrictions, standstill provisions and preemptive rights that are substantially similar to the obligations that exist in the current Stockholders Agreement currently in effect between the Company and the OEP Stockholders.

Additionally, the ECI Merger Agreement provides that, at the Effective Time, the Company, the OEP Stockholders and ECI Holding (Hungary) kft or one of its affiliates will enter into an amended and restated registration rights agreement that is substantially similar to the current registration rights agreement currently in effect between the Company and the OEP Stockholders.

The OEP Stockholders own approximately 47% of our common stock as of January 31, 2020, and may decide to sell their shares in bulk or from time to time, except as provided under the Restated Stockholders Agreement, which timing we cannot control. The sale of their shares may increase the volatility of our stock price, and our stock price could decline as a result.

Delaware law and our charter documents contain provisions that could discourage or prevent a potential takeover, even if such a transaction would be beneficial to our stockholders.

Some provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated by-laws, as well as provisions of Delaware law, may discourage, delay or prevent a merger or acquisition that may be deemed undesirable by our Board of Directors but that a stockholder may consider favorable. These include provisions:

- authorizing the Board of Directors to issue shares of preferred stock;
- limiting the persons who may call special meetings of stockholders;
- prohibiting stockholder actions by written consent;
- permitting the Board of Directors to increase the size of the Board and to fill vacancies;
- providing indemnification to our directors and officers;
- controlling the procedures for conduct and scheduling of Board and stockholder meetings;
- requiring a super-majority vote of our stockholders to amend our amended and restated by-laws and certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation; and
- establishing advance notice requirements for nominations for election to the Board of Directors or for proposing matters that can be acted on by stockholders at stockholder meetings.

These provisions, alone or together, could delay hostile takeovers or changes in control of us or our management.

As a Delaware corporation, we are also subject to provisions of Delaware law, including Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation law, which prevents some stockholders holding more than 15% of our outstanding common stock from engaging in certain business combinations without approval of the holders of substantially all of our outstanding common stock.

Any provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated by-laws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or deterring a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our common stock and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common

stock. Although we believe that our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated by-laws and provisions of Delaware law provide an opportunity for the Board of Directors to assure that our stockholders realize full value for their investment, they could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control that some stockholders may consider beneficial.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 2. Properties

During 2019, we initiated a plan to consolidate and reduce the number of facilities worldwide. This includes plans to provide a new customer experience center for product demonstration and training, relocate and consolidate our laboratories, server farms and Cloud service infrastructure and condense research and development, sales, marketing, business operations and administrative functions into our North Dallas campus that is in close proximity locations of our Tier 1 U.S. customers. We expect to substantially complete our relocation and other site closure activities in the first half of 2020.

We also lease smaller (under 20,000 square feet) office space in various countries around the world for sales, marketing, engineering, development, and customer services and support staff, as well as for warehouse purposes. We are exiting certain of these facilities. We believe our remaining facilities will be adequate for our current needs and that suitable additional space will be available as needed.

As of December 31, 2019, we maintained the following principal facilities:

Location	Principal use	Lease expiration
North Dallas, Texas (a)	Sales, marketing, engineering/development, customer support and general and administrative	September 2032
Plano, Texas (b)	Engineering/development, customer support, general and administrative and sales	February 2022
Ottawa, Canada (c)	Engineering/development, customer support and general and administrative	December 2029
Westford, Massachusetts	Corporate headquarters, engineering/development, customer support, general and administrative and sales	August 2028
Research Triangle Park, North Carolina	Engineering/development, customer support, general and administrative and sales	April 2027
Bangalore, India	Engineering/development, customer support and general and administrative	October 2024
Durham, North Carolina (d)	Warehouse	August 2021
Bangalore, India	Engineering/development, customer support and general and administrative	December 2023
San Jose, California	Engineering/development, customer support and sales	November 2023
Richardson, Texas (e)	Customer testing	January 2020
Prague, Czech Republic (c)	Customer support	October 2025
Maidenhead, United Kingdom (c)	Engineering/development, customer support and sales	July 2020

- (a) This facility is currently being fitted for occupancy. Upon completion, operations will be relocated from the Plano, Texas site.
(b) This facility will be vacated as part of our restructuring initiative to consolidate our North Texas operations and we will move into our new facility upon completion of the site.

- (c) A portion of this facility was not in use at December 31, 2019 and is currently being subleased as part of a restructuring initiative.
- (d) This facility was not in use at December 31, 2019 as part of a restructuring initiative and is currently being subleased.
- (e) This facility will be vacated at the lease expiration date and relocated as part of our plans to consolidate our North Texas sites.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

On November 8, 2018, Ron Miller, a purported stockholder of ours, filed a Class Action Complaint (the "Miller Complaint") in the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts (the "Massachusetts District Court") against us and three of our former officers, Raymond P. Dolan, Mark T. Greenquist and Michael Swade (collectively, the "Defendants"), claiming to represent a class of purchasers of Sonus common stock during the period from January 8, 2015 through March 24, 2015 and alleging violations of the federal securities laws. Similar to a previous complaint entitled Sousa et al. vs. Sonus Networks, Inc. et al., which was dismissed with prejudice by an order dated June 6, 2017, the Miller Complaint claims that the Defendants made misleading forward-looking statements concerning Sonus' expected fiscal first quarter of 2015 financial performance, which statements were also the subject of an August 7, 2018 Securities and Exchange Commission Cease and Desist Order, whose findings we neither admitted nor denied. The Miller plaintiffs are seeking monetary damages.

After the Miller Complaint was filed, several parties filed and briefed motions seeking to be selected by the Massachusetts District Court to serve as a Lead Plaintiff in the action. On June 21, 2019, the Massachusetts District Court appointed a group as Lead Plaintiffs and the Lead Plaintiffs filed an amended complaint on July 19, 2019. On August 30, 2019, the Defendants filed a motion to dismiss the Miller Complaint and, on October 4, 2019, the Lead Plaintiffs filed an opposition to the motion to dismiss. The Defendants filed a reply to such opposition on November 1, 2019. There was an oral argument on the motion to dismiss on February 12, 2020.

In addition, we are often a party to disputes and legal proceedings that we consider routine and incidental to our business. Management does not expect the results of any of these actions to have a material effect on our business or consolidated financial statements.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Market Information

Effective November 29, 2017, our common stock was quoted on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "RBBN." Our common stock began publicly trading on The Nasdaq Global Select Market on October 30, 2017 under the symbol "SONS," following the Merger.

Holders

At February 20, 2020, there were approximately 426 holders of record of our common stock.

Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

None.

Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers

The following table summarizes repurchases of our common stock during the fourth quarter of 2019:

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased (1)	Average Price Paid per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs (2)	Approximate Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs (3)
October 1, 2019 to October 31, 2019	—	\$ —	—	\$ 70,463,973
November 1, 2019 to November 30, 2019	2,053	\$ 3.00	—	\$ 70,463,973
December 1, 2019 to December 31, 2019	34,593	\$ 3.08	—	\$ 70,463,973
Total	36,646	\$ 3.08	—	\$ 70,463,973

(1) Upon vesting of restricted stock awards, certain of our employees may return to us a portion of the newly vested shares to satisfy the tax withholding obligations that arise in connection with such vesting. During the fourth quarter of 2019, 36,646 shares of restricted stock were returned to us by employees to satisfy tax withholding obligations arising in connection with vesting of restricted stock, which shares are included in this column.

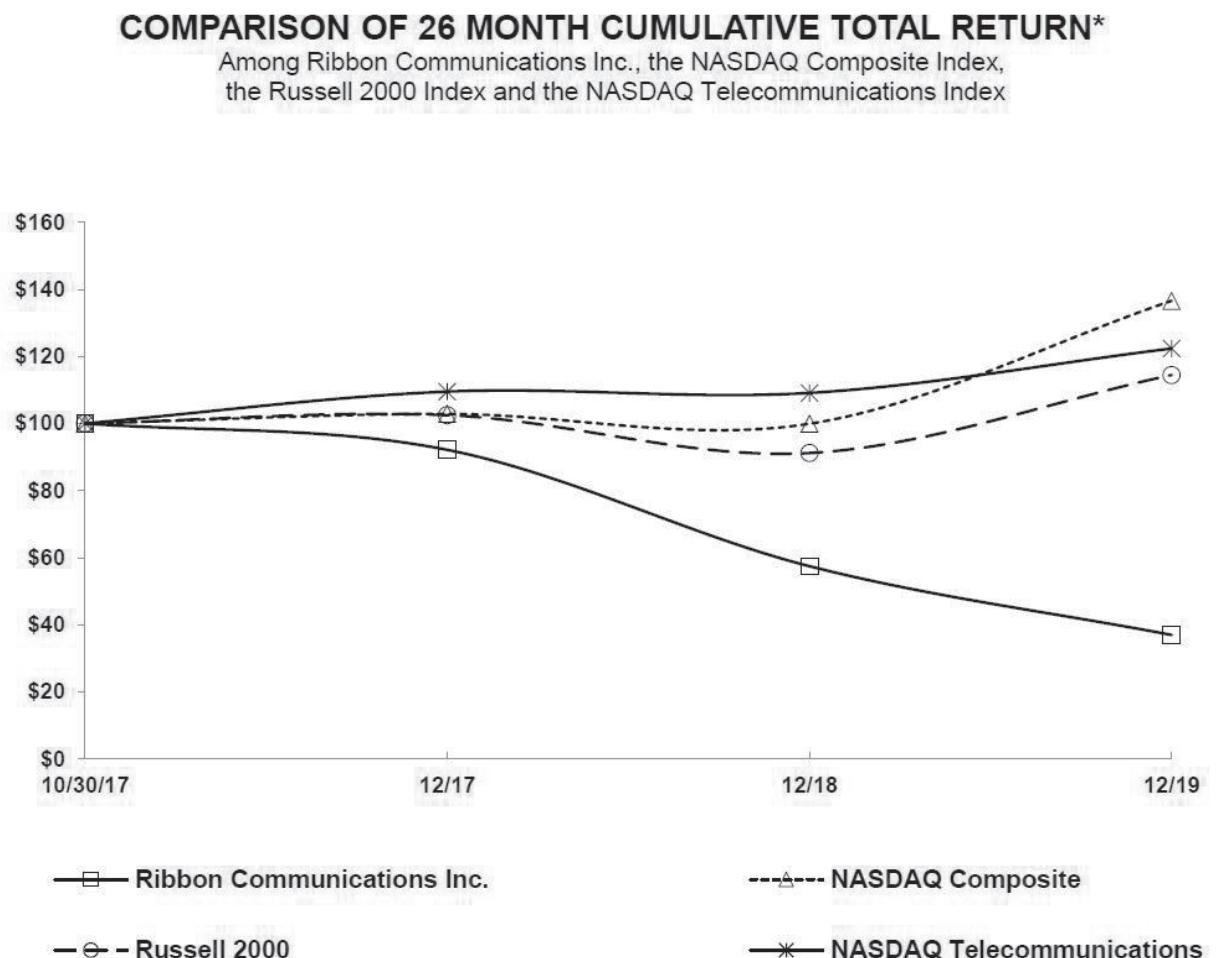
(2) On May 2, 2019, we announced a stock repurchase program, under which our Board of Directors has authorized the repurchase of up to \$75 million of our common stock from time to time on the open market or in privately negotiated transactions prior to April 18, 2021 (the "Repurchase Program"). We did not repurchase any shares of our common stock under the Repurchase Program during the fourth quarter of 2019. At December 31, 2019, we had \$70.5 million remaining under the Repurchase Program for future repurchases. The timing and amount of any shares repurchased will be determined by our management based on its evaluation of market conditions and other factors. We may elect to implement a 10b5-1 repurchase program, which would permit shares to be repurchased when we might otherwise be precluded from doing so under insider trading laws. The Repurchase Program may be suspended or discontinued at any time. The Repurchase Program is being funded using our working capital.

(3) Represents amounts available for repurchases under the Repurchase Program.

Performance Graph

The following performance graph compares the cumulative total return to stockholders for our common stock for the period from October 30, 2017 (the date Ribbon's common stock began trading on Nasdaq) through December 31, 2019 with the cumulative total return over the same period on the Nasdaq Composite Index, the Nasdaq Telecommunications Index and the Russell 2000. The comparison assumes an investment of \$100 on October 30, 2017 in our common stock and in each of the indices and, in each case, assumes reinvestment of all dividends, if any. The performance shown is not necessarily indicative of future performance.

This graph is not deemed to be "filed" with the SEC or subject to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and should not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any of our prior or subsequent filings under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act.



*\$100 invested on 10/30/17 in stock or 10/31/17 in index, including reinvestment of dividends.
Fiscal year ending December 31.

Copyright© 2020 Russell Investment Group. All rights reserved.

	October 30, 2017	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2019
Ribbon Communications Inc.	\$ 100.00	\$ 92.13	\$ 57.45	\$ 36.95
Nasdaq Composite	\$ 100.00	\$ 102.83	\$ 99.91	\$ 136.58
Russell 2000	\$ 100.00	\$ 102.47	\$ 91.18	\$ 114.45
Nasdaq Telecommunications	\$ 100.00	\$ 109.50	\$ 109.10	\$ 122.35

Item 6. Selected Financial Data

On October 27, 2017, (the "Merger Date"), Sonus and GENBAND completed the Merger. The following table presents selected consolidated financial data of Sonus prior to the Merger Date and selected consolidated financial data of Ribbon, on and after the Merger Date. The selected consolidated financial data set forth below as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for each of the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 have been derived from the audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere herein. The selected consolidated financial data set forth below as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 and for each of the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 have been derived from audited consolidated financial statements not included elsewhere herein. The following selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Consolidated Statement of Operations Data

(In thousands, except per share amounts)	Year ended December 31,				
	2019 (1)	2018 (2)	2017 (3)	2016 (4)	2015 (5)
Revenue:					
Product	\$ 262,030	\$ 279,014	\$ 181,119	\$ 146,381	\$ 141,913
Service	301,081	298,891	148,823	106,210	107,121
Total revenue	563,111	577,905	329,942	252,591	249,034
Cost of revenue:					
Product	133,347	142,185	70,250	47,367	50,460
Service	112,680	127,388	58,196	37,613	36,917
Total cost of revenue	246,027	269,573	128,446	84,980	87,377
Gross profit	317,084	308,332	201,496	167,611	161,657
Operating expenses:					
Research and development	141,060	145,462	101,481	72,841	77,908
Sales and marketing	117,962	128,276	83,403	68,539	72,841
General and administrative	53,870	66,036	47,642	35,948	39,846
Impairment of goodwill	164,300	—	—	—	—
Acquisition- and integration-related expense	12,953	16,951	14,763	1,152	131
Restructuring and related expense	16,399	17,015	9,436	2,740	2,148
Total operating expenses	506,544	373,740	256,725	181,220	192,874
Loss from operations	(189,460)	(65,408)	(55,229)	(13,609)	(31,217)
Interest and other income (expense), net	66,567	(8,002)	1,537	2,193	1,329
Loss before income taxes	(122,893)	(73,410)	(53,692)	(11,416)	(29,888)
Income tax (provision) benefit	(7,182)	(3,400)	18,440	(2,516)	(2,007)
Loss from continuing operations	(130,075)	(76,810)	(35,252)	(13,932)	(31,895)
Net loss	\$ (130,075)	\$ (76,810)	\$ (35,252)	\$ (13,932)	\$ (31,895)
Loss per share:					
Basic					
Continuing operations	\$ (1.19)	\$ (0.74)	\$ (0.60)	\$ (0.28)	\$ (0.64)
Diluted	\$ (1.19)	\$ (0.74)	\$ (0.60)	\$ (0.28)	\$ (0.64)
Shares used to compute loss per share:					
Basic	109,734	103,916	58,822	49,385	49,560
Diluted	109,734	103,916	58,822	49,385	49,560

- (1) Includes the results of operations of Anova Data, Inc. for the period subsequent to its acquisition by the Company on February 28, 2019. The technology of Anova has been integrated into Ribbon's existing products and accordingly, the results of operations are neither recorded nor disclosed separately.
- (2) Includes \$21.5 million of revenue and \$4.3 million of net loss attributable to Edgewater for the period subsequent to its acquisition by the Company on August 3, 2018.
- (3) Includes \$69.1 million of revenue and \$12.5 million of net loss attributable to GENBAND for the period subsequent to the Merger on October 27, 2017.
- (4) Includes \$1.9 million of revenue and \$4.7 million of net loss attributable to Taqua, LLC for the period subsequent to its acquisition by the Company on September 26, 2016.
- (5) Includes the results of operations of the SDN Business of Treq Labs, Inc. for the period subsequent to its acquisition by the Company on January 2, 2015. The Company has not disclosed the revenue and earnings of the SDN Business for the periods since January 2, 2015, as these amounts are not significant to the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Consolidated Balance Sheet Data

(In thousands)	December 31,				
	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 44,643	\$ 43,694	\$ 57,073	\$ 31,923	\$ 50,111
Marketable securities	\$ —	\$ 7,284	\$ 17,224	\$ 61,836	\$ 58,533
Investments	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 9,031	\$ 32,371	\$ 33,605
Working capital	\$ 72,558	\$ (11,219)	\$ 39,417	\$ 100,845	\$ 117,692
Total assets	\$ 814,908	\$ 957,159	\$ 910,883	\$ 308,059	\$ 312,891
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 2,500	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Revolving credit facility	\$ 8,000	\$ 55,000	\$ 20,000	\$ —	\$ —
Long-term debt, net of current	\$ 45,995	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Long-term debt, related party	\$ —	\$ 24,100	\$ 22,500	\$ —	\$ —
Long-term deferred revenue	\$ 20,482	\$ 17,572	\$ 14,184	\$ 7,188	\$ 7,374
Other long-term obligations	\$ 16,589	\$ 30,797	\$ 13,189	\$ 1,633	\$ 2,760
Total stockholders' equity	\$ 483,255	\$ 590,298	\$ 615,421	\$ 219,122	\$ 223,026

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Overview

We are a leading provider of next generation ("NextGen") software solutions to telecommunications, wireless and cable service providers and enterprises across industry verticals. With over 1,000 customers around the globe, including some of the largest telecommunications service providers and enterprises in the world, we enable service providers and enterprises to modernize their communications networks through software and provide secure RTC solutions to their customers and employees. By securing and enabling reliable and scalable IP networks, we help service providers and enterprises adopt the next generation of software-based virtualized and cloud communications technologies for service providers to drive new, incremental revenue while protecting their existing revenue streams. Our software solutions provide a secure way for our customers to connect and leverage multivendor, multiprotocol communications systems and applications across their networks and the cloud, around the world and in a rapidly changing ecosystem of IP-enabled devices, such as smartphones and tablets. In addition, our software solutions secure cloud-based delivery of UC solutions - both for service providers transforming to a cloud-based network and for enterprises using cloud-based UC. We sell our software solutions through both direct sales and indirect channels globally, leveraging the assistance of resellers, and we provide ongoing support to our customers through a global services team with experience in design, deployment and maintenance of some of the world's largest software IP networks.

Presentation

Unless otherwise noted, all financial amounts, excluding tabular information, in this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations ("MD&A") are rounded to the nearest thousand dollar amount, and all percentages, excluding tabular information, are rounded to the nearest percentage point.

Unless otherwise noted, all forward-looking statements in this MD&A exclude the pending ECI Merger.

Business Acquisitions

Pending Merger

On November 14, 2019, we entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "ECI Merger Agreement") with Eclipse Communications Ltd., an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company ("Merger Sub"), Ribbon Communications Israel Ltd., ECI Telecom Group Ltd. ("ECI") and ECI Holding (Hungary) kft, pursuant to which Merger Sub will merge with and into ECI, with ECI surviving such merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (the "ECI Merger").

Our Board of Directors (the "Board") unanimously approved the ECI Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby. Our stockholders approved the issuance of 32.5 million shares of our common stock (the "ECI Stock Consideration") as partial consideration in the ECI Merger.

As provided in the ECI Merger Agreement, at the time of the closing, all equity securities of ECI issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing will be converted into the right to receive consideration consisting of \$324 million in cash (the "ECI Cash Consideration") and the ECI Stock Consideration, less the amount of indebtedness of ECI. ECI equityholders will also receive approximately \$31 million from ECI's sale of real estate assets. We intend to fund the ECI Cash Consideration with proceeds from a new \$500 million credit facility that we expect to enter into with Citizens Bank, N.A. and Santander Bank, N.A., as joint lead arrangers and bookrunners, in connection with the closing of the ECI Merger (the "2020 Credit Facility"). The 2020 Credit Facility consists of a \$400 million term loan, which will be used in part to fund the merger, and a \$100 million revolver that is projected to be undrawn at closing. The 2020 Credit Facility will retire our existing credit facility. Immediately following the closing, it is expected that the former holders of ECI will own approximately 23% of our outstanding common shares. The ECI Merger is expected to close in the first quarter of 2020, subject to regulatory approvals and customary closing conditions.

Anova Data, Inc.

On February 28, 2019 (the "Anova Acquisition Date"), we acquired the business and technology assets of Anova Data, Inc. ("Anova"), a private company headquartered in Westford, Massachusetts (the "Anova Acquisition"). Anova is a provider of advanced analytics solutions and its NextGen products provide a cloud-native, streaming analytics platform for network and subscriber optimization and monetization. The Company believes that the Anova Acquisition is reinforcing and extending

Ribbon's strategy to expand into network optimization, security and data monetization via big data analytics and machine learning.

As consideration for the Anova Acquisition, we issued 2.9 million shares of our common stock with a fair value of \$15.2 million to Anova's sellers and equity holders on the Anova Acquisition Date and held back an additional 0.3 million shares of our common stock with a fair value of \$1.7 million, some or all of which could be issued subject to post-closing adjustments (the "Anova Deferred Consideration"). The Anova Deferred Consideration is included as a component of Accrued expenses and other current liabilities in our consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2019.

The Anova Acquisition has been accounted for as a business combination and the financial results of Anova have been included in our consolidated financial statements for the period subsequent to the Anova Acquisition Date.

Edgewater Networks, Inc.

On August 3, 2018 (the "Edgewater Acquisition Date"), we completed our acquisition of Edgewater Networks, Inc. ("Edgewater"), a private company headquartered in San Jose, California (the "Edgewater Acquisition"). Edgewater is a market leader in Network Edge Orchestration for the small and medium enterprise and UC market. We believe that the acquisition of Edgewater allows us to offer our global customer base a complete core-to-edge product portfolio, end-to-end service assurance and analytics solutions, and a fully integrated SD-WAN service.

As consideration for the Edgewater Acquisition, we paid, in the aggregate, approximately \$46 million of cash, net of cash acquired, and issued 4.2 million shares of Ribbon common stock to Edgewater's selling shareholders and holders of vested in-the-money options and warrants to acquire common stock of Edgewater (the "Edgewater Selling Stakeholders") on the Edgewater Acquisition Date. The cash payment was funded through our then-current credit facility. We had previously agreed to pay the Edgewater Selling Stakeholders an additional \$30 million of cash, \$15 million of which was to be paid six months from the Edgewater Acquisition Date and the other \$15 million of which was to be paid as early as nine months from the Edgewater Acquisition Date and no later than 18 months from the Edgewater Acquisition Date (the exact timing of which would depend on the amount of revenue generated from the sales of Edgewater products in 2018) (the "Edgewater Deferred Consideration").

On February 15, 2019, we and the Edgewater Selling Stakeholders agreed to reduce the amount of Edgewater Deferred Consideration from \$30 million to \$21.9 million and agreed that all such deferred consideration would be payable on March 8, 2019. We paid the Edgewater Selling Stakeholders \$21.9 million on March 8, 2019 and recorded the reduction to the Edgewater Deferred Consideration of \$8.1 million in Other income, net, in our consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019.

The Edgewater Acquisition has been accounted for as a business combination and the financial results of Edgewater have been included in our consolidated financial statements for the period subsequent to the Edgewater Acquisition Date.

GENBAND

On October 27, 2017 (the "Merger Date"), Sonus Networks, Inc. ("Sonus") consummated an acquisition as specified in an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement") with Solstice Sapphire Investments, Inc. ("NewCo") and certain of its wholly-owned subsidiaries, GENBAND Holdings Company, GENBAND Inc. and GENBAND II, INC. (collectively, "GENBAND") such that, following a series of mergers (collectively, the "Merger"), Sonus and GENBAND each became a wholly-owned subsidiary of NewCo.

As a result of the Merger, we believe we are better positioned to enable network transformations to IP and to cloud-based networks for service providers and enterprise customers worldwide, with a broader and deeper sales footprint, increased ability to invest in growth, more efficient and effective research and development, and a comprehensive RTC product offering.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, NewCo issued 50.9 million shares to the GENBAND equity holders, with the number of shares issued in the aggregate to the GENBAND equity holders equal to the number of shares of Sonus common stock outstanding immediately prior to the closing date of the Merger, such that former stockholders of Sonus would own 50%, and former shareholders of GENBAND and the two related holding companies would own 50% of the shares of NewCo common stock issued and outstanding immediately following the consummation of the Merger.

The Merger has been accounted for as a business combination and the financial results of GENBAND have been included in our consolidated financial statements beginning on the Merger Date. On November 28, 2017, the Company changed its name from "Sonus Networks, Inc." to "Ribbon Communications Inc."

Litigation Settlement

On April 22, 2019, we and Metaswitch Networks Ltd., Metaswitch Networks Corp and Metaswitch Inc. (collectively, "Metaswitch") agreed to a binding mediator's proposal that resolves the six previously disclosed lawsuits between the Company and Metaswitch (the "Lawsuits"). We and Metaswitch signed a Settlement and Cross-License Agreement on May 29, 2019 (the "Royalty Agreement"). Pursuant to the terms of the Royalty Agreement, Metaswitch agreed to pay us an aggregate amount of \$63.0 million, which included cash payments of \$37.5 million during the second quarter of 2019 and \$25.5 million payable in three installments annually, beginning June 26, 2020, with such installment payments accruing interest at a rate of 4% per year. As part of the Royalty Agreement, we and Metaswitch have (i) released the other from all claims and liabilities; (ii) licensed each party's existing patent portfolio to the other party; and (iii) requested the applicable courts to dismiss the Lawsuits. We received \$37.5 million of aggregate payments from Metaswitch in the second quarter of 2019 and recorded notes receivable for future payments of \$25.5 million, comprised of \$8.5 million in Other current assets and \$17.0 million in Other assets in our consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2019. We recorded the \$63.0 million gain in Other income, net, in our consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Financial Overview

For a discussion of our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2017, including a year-to-year comparison between 2018 and 2017, and a discussion of our liquidity and capital resources for the year ended December 31, 2017, refer to Part II, Item 7, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Financial Results

We reported losses from operations of \$189 million for 2019 and \$65 million for 2018. We reported net losses of \$130 million for 2019 and \$77 million for 2018.

Our revenue was \$563 million in 2019 and \$578 million in 2018. Our gross profit was \$317 million in 2019 and \$308 million in 2018. Our gross profit as a percentage of revenue ("total gross margin") was 56% in 2019 and 53% in 2018.

Our operating expenses were \$507 million in 2019 and \$374 million in 2018. Our 2019 operating expenses included \$164 million for the impairment of goodwill, \$13 million of acquisition- and integration-related expenses, primarily related to the pending ECI Merger, and \$16 million of restructuring expense, primarily related to severance and related costs. Our 2018 operating expenses included \$17 million of acquisition- and integration-related expenses, primarily related to the Merger and, to a lesser extent, to the Edgewater Acquisition, and \$17 million of restructuring expense, primarily related to severance and related costs.

We recorded stock-based compensation expense of \$13 million in 2019 and \$11 million in 2018. The expense recorded in 2019 includes \$2 million of incremental expense related to the accelerated vesting of RSUs and PSUs held by our former president and chief executive officer, Franklin Hobbs, in connection with his separation from the Company effective December 31, 2019.

See "Results of Operations" in this MD&A for additional discussion of our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

Restructuring and Cost Reduction Initiatives

In June 2019, we implemented a restructuring plan to further streamline our global footprint, improve our operations and enhance our customer delivery (the "2019 Restructuring Initiative"). The 2019 Restructuring Initiative includes facility consolidations, refinement of our research and development activities, and a reduction in workforce. In connection with this initiative, we expect to reduce our focus on hardware and appliance-based development over time and to increase our development focus on software virtualization, functional simplicity and important customer requirements. The facility consolidations under the 2019 Restructuring Initiative (the "Facilities Initiative") include a consolidation of our North Texas sites into a single campus, housing engineering, customer training and support, and administrative functions, as well as a reduction or elimination of certain excess and duplicative facilities worldwide. In addition, we intend to substantially

consolidate our global software laboratories and server farms into two lower cost North American sites. We continue to evaluate our properties included in the Facilities Initiative for accelerated amortization and/or right-of-use asset impairment. We expect that the actions under the Facilities Initiative will be completed by the end of 2020.

In connection with the 2019 Restructuring Initiative, we recorded restructuring and related expense of \$11 million in the year ended December 31, 2019, comprised of \$6 million for severance and related costs for approximately 120 employees, \$1 million for variable and other facilities-related costs and \$4 million for accelerated amortization of lease assets. We expect that nearly all of the amount accrued for severance and related costs will be paid by the end of the first half of 2020. We estimate that we will record nominal, if any, additional restructuring and related expense related to severance and related costs under the 2019 Restructuring Initiative.

In connection with the Merger, we implemented a restructuring plan in the fourth quarter of 2017 to eliminate certain redundant positions and facilities within the combined companies (the "Merger Restructuring Initiative"). In connection with the Merger Restructuring Initiative, we recorded \$5 million of restructuring and related expense in 2019, virtually all of which was for severance and related costs for approximately 40 employees. We recorded \$16 million of restructuring expense related to the Merger Restructuring Initiative in 2018, comprised of \$15 million for severance and related expenses for approximately 275 employees and \$1 million in connection with redundant facilities located in the Czech Republic, Canada and the U.S. We recorded \$9 million of restructuring expense in connection with the Merger Restructuring Initiative in 2017 for severance and related expenses for approximately 120 employees. The Merger Restructuring Initiative is substantially complete, and we anticipate that we will record nominal future expense, if any, in connection with this initiative. In connection with the adoption of Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 842, *Leases* ("ASC 842"), effective January 1, 2019, we wrote off the remaining restructuring accrual related to facilities. We expect that the amount accrued at December 31, 2019 for severance and related expenses will be paid by the end of the first half of 2020.

We assumed GENBAND's restructuring liability aggregating \$4 million at the Merger Date (the "GENBAND Restructuring Initiative"), primarily related to headcount reductions. In 2018, we recorded \$1 million of restructuring expense for changes in estimated costs for previously recorded initiatives, primarily changes in negotiated severance to employees in certain international locations and changes in estimated sublease income for restructured facilities. In connection with the adoption of ASC 842 effective January 1, 2019, we wrote off the remaining restructuring accrual related to facilities. The GENBAND Restructuring Initiative is complete, and we do not expect to record future expense in connection with this initiative.

On July 25, 2016, we announced a program (the "2016 Restructuring Initiative") to further accelerate our investment in new technologies as the communications industry migrates to a cloud-based architecture and to pursue new strategic initiatives, such as new products and an expanded go-to-market footprint in selected geographies and discrete vertical markets. We have recorded an aggregate of \$2 million of restructuring expense in connection with this initiative, primarily for severance and related costs. The actions under the 2016 Restructuring Initiative were completed in 2019 and accordingly, no additional expense will be recorded in connection with this initiative.

In connection with the acquisition of Taqua, we implemented a restructuring plan in the third quarter of 2016 to eliminate certain redundant positions within the combined companies. On October 24, 2016, the Audit Committee of our Board (the "Audit Committee") approved a broader Taqua restructuring plan related to headcount and redundant facilities (collectively, the "Taqua Restructuring Initiative"). In connection with this initiative, we have recorded \$2 million of restructuring expense for severance and related costs and estimated costs related to the elimination of redundant facilities. The actions under the Taqua Restructuring Initiative have been completed and accordingly, no additional expense will be recorded in connection with this initiative. In connection with the adoption of ASC 842 effective January 1, 2019, we wrote off the remaining restructuring accrual related to redundant facilities.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Management's discussion and analysis of the financial condition and results of operations is based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. We base our estimates and judgments on historical experience, knowledge of current conditions and beliefs of what could occur in the future given available information. We consider the following accounting policies to be both those most important to the portrayal of our financial condition and those that require the most subjective judgment. If actual results differ significantly from management's estimates and projections, there could be a material effect on our consolidated financial statements. The significant accounting policies that we believe are the most critical include revenue recognition, the valuation of inventory, loss

contingencies and reserves, stock-based compensation, business combinations, goodwill and intangible assets, accounting for leases and accounting for income taxes.

Revenue Recognition. We account for revenue in accordance with ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* ("ASC 606"), which we adopted on January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective method.

We derive revenue from two primary sources: products (software and non-software products) and services. Software and non-software product revenue is generated from sales of our software with proprietary appliances that function together to deliver the products' essential functionality. Software and appliances are also sold on a standalone basis. Services include customer support (software updates and technical support), consulting, design services, installation services and training. A typical contract includes both product and services. Generally, contracts with customers contain multiple performance obligations. For these contracts, we account for individual performance obligations separately if they are distinct. The transaction price is allocated to the separate performance obligations on a relative standalone selling price basis. SSPs are typically estimated based on observable transactions when these services are sold on a standalone basis.

The software licenses typically provide a perpetual right to use our software. We also sell term-based software licenses that expire and Software-as-a-Service ("SaaS")-based software, which are referred to as subscription arrangements. We do not customize our software nor are installation services required, as the customer has a right to utilize internal resources or a third-party service company. The software and appliances are delivered before related services are provided and are functional without professional services or customer support. We have concluded that our software licenses are functional intellectual property that are distinct, as the user can benefit from the software on its own. The product revenue is typically recognized upon transfer of control or when the software is made available for download, as this is the point that the user of the software can direct the use of, and obtain substantially all of the remaining benefits from, the functional intellectual property. We do not recognize software revenue related to the renewal of subscription software licenses earlier than the beginning of the subscription period. Appliance products are generally sold with software to provide the customer solution.

Service revenue includes revenue from customer support and other professional services. We offer warranties on our products. Certain of our warranties are considered to be assurance-type in nature and do not cover anything beyond ensuring that the product is functioning as intended. Based on the guidance in ASC 606, assurance-type warranties do not represent separate performance obligations. We also sell separately-priced maintenance service contracts which qualify as service-type warranties and represent separate performance obligations. We do not allow and have no history of accepting product returns.

Customer support includes software updates on a when-and-if-available basis, telephone support, integrated web-based support and bug fixes or patches. We sell our customer support contracts at a percentage of list or net product price related to the support. Customer support revenue is recognized ratably over the term of the customer support agreement, which is typically one year.

Our professional services include consulting, technical support, resident engineer services, design services and installation services. Because control transfers over time, revenue is recognized based on progress toward completion of the performance obligation. The method to measure progress toward completion requires judgment and is based on the nature of the products or services to be provided. We generally use the input method to measure progress for our contracts because we believe it best depicts the transfer of assets to the customer which occurs as we incur costs for the contracts. Under the cost-to-cost measure of progress, the progress toward completion is measured based on the ratio of costs incurred to date to the total estimated costs at completion of the performance obligation. When the measure of progress is based upon expended labor, progress toward completion is measured as the ratio of labor time expended to date versus the total estimated labor time required to complete the performance obligation. Revenue is recorded proportionally as costs are incurred or as labor is expended. Costs to fulfill these obligations include internal labor as well as subcontractor costs.

We offer customer training courses, for which the related revenue is typically recognized as the training services are performed.

Our contracts with customers often include promises to transfer multiple products and services to the customer. Determining whether products and services are considered distinct performance obligations that should be accounted for separately versus together may require significant judgment.

Judgment is required to determine the SSP for each distinct performance obligation. In instances where SSP is not directly observable, such as when we do not sell the product or service separately, we determine the SSP using information that may include market conditions and other observable inputs. We typically have more than one SSP for individual products and

services due to the stratification of those products and services by customers and circumstances. In these instances, the Company may use information such as the size of the customer and geographic region in determining the SSP.

Valuation of Inventory. We review inventory for both potential obsolescence and potential loss of value periodically. In this review, we make assumptions about the future demand for and market value of the inventory and, based on these assumptions, estimate the amount of any excess, obsolete or slow-moving inventory.

We write down our inventories if they are considered to be obsolete or at levels in excess of forecasted demand. In these cases, inventory is written down to estimated realizable value based on historical usage and expected demand. Inherent in our estimates of market value in determining inventory valuation are estimates related to economic trends, future demand for our products and technical obsolescence of our products. If future demand or market conditions are less favorable than our projections, additional inventory write-downs could be required and would be reflected in the cost of revenue in the period the revision is made. To date, we have not been required to revise any of our assumptions or estimates used in determining our inventory valuations.

We write down our evaluation equipment at the time of shipment to our customers, as it is not probable that the inventory value will be realizable.

Loss Contingencies and Reserves. We are subject to ongoing business risks arising in the ordinary course of business that affect the estimation process of the carrying value of assets, the recording of liabilities and the possibility of various loss contingencies. An estimated loss contingency is accrued when it is probable that a liability has been incurred or an asset has been impaired and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. We regularly evaluate current information available to determine whether such amounts should be adjusted and record changes in estimates in the period they become known. We are subject to various legal claims. We reserve for legal contingencies and legal fees when the amounts are probable and reasonably estimable.

Stock-Based Compensation. Our stock-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized as expense over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period.

We use the Black-Scholes valuation model for estimating the fair value on the date of grant of employee stock options. Determining the fair value of stock option awards at the grant date requires judgment regarding certain valuation assumptions, including the volatility of our stock price, expected term of the option, risk-free interest rate and expected dividends. Changes in such assumptions and estimates could result in different fair values and could therefore impact our earnings. Such changes, however, would not impact our cash flows. The fair value of restricted stock awards, restricted stock units and performance-based awards is based upon our stock price on the grant date.

We grant performance-based stock units, some of which include a market condition, to certain of our executives. We use a Monte Carlo simulation approach to model future stock price movements based upon the risk-free rate of return, the volatility of each entity, and the pair-wise covariance between each entity. These results are then used to calculate the grant date fair values of the performance-based stock units.

The amount of stock-based compensation expense recorded in any period for unvested awards requires estimates of the amount of stock-based awards that are expected to be forfeited prior to vesting, as well as assumptions regarding the probability that performance-based stock awards without market conditions will be earned.

Business Combinations. We allocate the purchase price of acquired companies to identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed at their acquisition date fair values. Goodwill as of the acquisition date is measured as the excess of consideration transferred over the net of the acquisition date fair values of the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed and represents the expected future economic benefits arising from other assets acquired in the business combination that are not individually identified and separately recognized. Significant management judgments and assumptions are required in determining the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, particularly acquired intangible assets which are principally based upon estimates of the future performance and cash flows expected from the acquired business and applied discount rates. While we use our best estimates and assumptions as part of the purchase price allocation process to accurately value assets acquired and liabilities assumed at a business combination date, our estimates and assumptions are inherently uncertain and subject to refinement. If different assumptions are used, it could materially impact the purchase price allocation and our financial position and results of operations. Any adjustments to assets acquired or liabilities assumed subsequent to the purchase price allocation period are included in operating results in the period in which the adjustments are determined. Intangible assets typically are comprised of in-process research and development, developed technology, customer relationships, trade names and internal use software.

Goodwill and Intangible Assets. Goodwill is not amortized, but instead is tested for impairment annually, or more frequently if indicators of potential impairment exist. Intangible assets with estimated lives and other long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of intangible assets with estimated lives and other long-lived assets is measured by comparing the carrying amount of the asset to future net undiscounted pretax cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If these comparisons indicate that an asset is not recoverable, we will recognize an impairment loss for the amount by which the carrying value of the asset exceeds the related estimated fair value.

Judgment is required in determining whether an event has occurred that may impair the value of goodwill or identifiable intangible or other long-lived assets. Factors that could indicate an impairment may exist include significant underperformance relative to plan or long-term projections, strategic changes in business strategy, significant negative industry or economic trends, a significant change in circumstances relative to a large customer, a significant decline in our stock price for a sustained period and a decline in our market capitalization to below net book value. We must make assumptions about future control premiums, market comparables, cash flows, operating plans, discount rates and other factors to determine recoverability.

Our annual testing for impairment of goodwill is completed as of November 30. We operate as a single operating segment with one reporting unit and consequently we evaluate goodwill for impairment based on an evaluation of the fair value of the Company as a whole. Based on the results of our 2019 annual impairment test, we determined that our carrying value exceeded our fair value. We performed a fair value analysis using both an Income and Market approach, which encompasses a discounted cash flow analysis and a guideline public company analysis using selected multiples. We determined that the amount of the impairment was \$164 million and recorded an impairment charge in the fourth quarter of 2019. The impairment charge is reported separately in our consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019.

We performed our assessments for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 and determined that in each such year, our fair value was in excess of our carrying value and accordingly, there was no impairment of goodwill.

At certain times during both 2019 and 2018, including at our annual testing date of November 30, 2018, our market capitalization was below our book value. While we concluded that our fair value exceeded carrying value at November 30, 2018, we regularly monitored for changes in circumstances, including changes to our projections regarding performance of the business, that could result in impairment of goodwill.

Leases. Effective January 1, 2019, we adopted Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*. Section A - *Leases: Amendments to the FASB Accounting Standards Codification* ("ASU 2016-02"), the new standard on accounting for leases. ASU 2016-02 introduces a lessee model that brings most leases onto the balance sheet and eliminates the current GAAP requirement for an entity to use bright-line tests in determining lease classification. We must determine if an arrangement is a lease at inception. A contract is determined to contain a lease component if the arrangement provides us with a right to control the use of an identified asset. Lease agreements may include lease and non-lease components. In such instances for all classes of underlying assets, we do not separate lease and non-lease components but instead account for the entire arrangement under leasing guidance. Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recorded on the balance sheet and lease expense for these leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Right-of-use assets and lease liabilities are initially measured based on the present value of the future minimum fixed lease payments (i.e., fixed payments in the lease contract) over the lease term at the commencement date. As our existing leases do not have a readily determinable implicit rate, we use our incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at the commencement date in determining the present value of future minimum fixed lease payments. We calculate our incremental borrowing rate to reflect the interest rate that we would have to pay to borrow on a collateralized basis an amount equal to the lease payments in a similar economic environment over a similar term and consider our historical borrowing activities and market data from entities with comparable credit ratings in this determination. The measurement of the right-of-use asset also includes any lease payments made prior to the commencement date (excluding any lease incentives) and initial direct costs incurred. We assessed our right-of-use assets for impairment as of December 31, 2019 and determined no impairment has occurred.

Lease terms may include options to extend or terminate the lease and we incorporate such options in the lease term when we have the unilateral right to make such an election and it is reasonably certain that we will exercise that option. In making this determination, we consider our prior renewal, termination history and planned usage of the assets under lease, incorporating expected market conditions.

For restructuring events that involve lease assets and liabilities, we apply lease reassessment and modification guidance

and evaluate the right-of-use assets for potential impairment. If we plan to exit all or distinct portions of a facility and do not have the ability or intent to sublease, we will accelerate the amortization of each of these lease components through the vacate date. The accelerated amortization is recorded as a component of Restructuring and related expense in our consolidated statements of operations. Related variable lease expenses will continue to be expensed as incurred through the vacate date, at which time we will reassess the liability balance to ensure it appropriately reflects the remaining liability associated with the premises and record a liability for the estimated future variable lease costs.

Accounting for Income Taxes. Our provision for income taxes is comprised of a current and a deferred portion. The current income tax provision is calculated as the estimated taxes payable or refundable on tax returns for 2019. We provide for deferred income taxes resulting from temporary differences between financial and taxable income. Such differences arise primarily from tax net operating loss ("NOL") and credit carryforwards, depreciation, deferred revenue, stock-based compensation expense, accruals and reserves.

We assess the recoverability of any tax assets recorded on the balance sheet and provide any necessary valuation allowances as required. In evaluating our ability to recover our deferred tax assets, we consider all available positive and negative evidence, including our past operating results, the existence of cumulative income in the most recent years, changes in the business in which we operate and our forecast of future taxable income. In determining future taxable income, we are responsible for assumptions utilized, including the amount of state, federal and international pre-tax operating income, the reversal of temporary differences and the implementation of feasible and prudent tax planning strategies. These assumptions require significant judgment about the forecasts of future taxable income and are consistent with the plans and estimates we are using to manage our underlying businesses. Such assessment is completed on a jurisdiction by jurisdiction basis.

At December 31, 2019, we had valuation allowances of \$71 million to offset net domestic deferred tax assets of \$72 million. In addition, we had valuation allowances to offset Canada federal credits carryovers of \$11 million, Ireland net deferred tax assets of \$9 million and Brazil net deferred tax assets of \$3 million. In the event we determine it is more likely than not that we will be able to use a deferred tax asset in the future in excess of its net carrying value, the valuation allowance would be reduced, thereby increasing net earnings and increasing equity in the period such determination is made. We have recorded net deferred tax assets in some of our other international subsidiaries. These amounts could change in future periods based upon our operating results and changes in tax law.

We provide for income taxes during interim periods based on the estimated effective tax rate for the full year. We record a cumulative adjustment to the tax provision in an interim period in which a change in the estimated annual effective tax rate is determined.

We have provided for income taxes on the undistributed earnings of our non-U.S. subsidiaries as of December 31, 2019, with the exception of the Company's Irish subsidiary, as we do not plan to permanently reinvest these amounts outside the U.S. The repatriation of the undistributed earnings would result in withholding taxes imposed on the repatriation. Consequently, we have recorded a tax liability of \$5 million, consisting of potential withholding and distribution taxes related to undistributed earnings from these subsidiaries as of December 31, 2019. Had the earnings of the Irish subsidiary been determined to not be permanently reinvested outside the U.S., no additional deferred tax liability would be required due to no withholding taxes or income tax expense being imposed on such repatriation.

We assess all material positions taken in any income tax return, including all significant uncertain positions, in all tax years that are still subject to assessment or challenge by relevant taxing authorities. Assessing an uncertain tax position begins with the initial determination of the position's sustainability and is measured at the largest amount of benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. As of each balance sheet date, unresolved uncertain tax positions must be reassessed, and we will determine whether (i) the factors underlying the sustainability assertion have changed and (ii) the amount of recognized tax benefit is still appropriate. The recognition and measurement of tax benefits require significant judgment. Judgments concerning the recognition and measurement of a tax benefit might change as new information becomes available.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act"). The Tax Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code, including, but not limited to: reducing the U.S. federal corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%; requiring companies to pay a one-time transition tax on certain unrepatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries; generally eliminating U.S. federal income taxes on dividends from foreign subsidiaries; requiring a current inclusion in U.S. federal taxable income of certain earnings (Global Intangible Low-taxed Income) ("GILTI") of controlled foreign corporations; eliminating the corporate alternative minimum tax ("AMT") and changing how existing AMT credits can be realized; creating the base erosion anti-abuse tax; creating a new limitation on deductible interest expense; changing rules related to uses and limitations of net operating loss carryforwards created in tax

years beginning after December 31, 2017; providing a tax deduction for foreign-derived intangible income; and changing rules related to deductibility of compensation for certain officers.

We completed our accounting for the effects of the Tax Act in the fourth quarter of 2018 and the effects of the Tax Act were reflected in our 2018 tax provision. We considered the impact of the Base Erosion and Anti-Abuse Tax ("BEAT"), the GILTI, the deduction for foreign derived intangible income and other provisions of the Tax Act when preparing our 2018 tax provision. Based on this analysis, we recorded BEAT tax expense of \$0.4 million in 2018 and recorded an adjustment to the provisional amounts previously recorded related to the Tax Act that decreased our deferred tax assets by \$0.2 million. When the 2018 Federal tax return was filed, there was no BEAT tax expense. The related true-up was recorded as a provision to return adjustment in the 2019 tax provision.

Results of Operations

Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

Revenue. Revenue for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was as follows (in millions, except percentages):

	Year ended December 31,		Increase (decrease) from prior year	
	2019	2018	\$	%
Product	\$ 262.0	\$ 279.0	\$ (17.0)	(6.1)%
Service	301.1	298.9	2.2	0.7 %
Total revenue	\$ 563.1	\$ 577.9	\$ (14.8)	(2.6)%

Our product revenue is generated from sales of software with attached appliances, software licenses and software subscription fees. Certain of our products may be included in more than one of our solutions (session control solutions, network transformation solutions, and applications and security solutions), depending upon the configuration of the individual customer solutions sold. Our software with attached appliances and software license revenues are primarily comprised of our media gateway, call controller, signaling, virtual mobile core, security and management products. Our software subscription fees revenue is primarily comprised of sales of our UC-related (i.e., application server, media server, etc.) and Kandy Cloud products. Each of our solutions portfolios addresses both the service provider and enterprise markets and are sold through both our direct sales program and from indirect sales through our channel partner program.

The decrease in our product revenue in 2019 compared to 2018 was primarily the result of \$39 million of lower sales of software with attached appliances, partially offset by \$22 million of higher sales of our software licenses and subscriptions.

In 2019, 27% of our product revenue was attributable to sales to enterprise customers, compared to 21% in 2018. These sales were made through both our direct sales team and indirect sales channel partners.

In 2019, 36% of our product revenue was from indirect sales through our channel partner program, compared to 25% in 2018.

The timing of the completion of customer projects and revenue recognition criteria satisfaction may cause our product revenue to fluctuate from one period to the next.

Service revenue is primarily comprised of appliance and software maintenance and support ("maintenance revenue") and network design, installation and other professional services ("professional services revenue").

Service revenue for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was comprised of the following (in millions, except percentages):

	Year ended December 31,		Increase from prior year	
	2019	2018	\$	%
Maintenance	\$ 234.2	\$ 234.0	\$ 0.2	0.1%
Professional services	66.9	64.9	2.0	3.0%
Total service revenue	\$ 301.1	\$ 298.9	\$ 2.2	0.7%

Our maintenance revenue was essentially unchanged in 2019 compared to 2018, as expected industry consolidation and the resulting pricing pressure were offset by the sale of new software products under maintenance support. The increase in professional services revenue was primarily due to the timing and related revenue recognition of certain projects in 2019 compared to 2018.

The following customers contributed 10% or more of our revenue in the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	Year ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
Verizon Communications Inc.	17%	17%
AT&T Inc.	12%	*

* Less than 10% of total revenue.

Revenue earned from customers domiciled outside the United States was 39% of revenue in 2019 and 42% of revenue in 2018. Due to the timing of project completions, we expect that the domestic and international components as a percentage of our revenue may fluctuate from quarter to quarter and year to year. Our total revenue for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was disaggregated geographically as follows:

Year ended December 31, 2019	Product revenue	Service revenue (maintenance)	Service revenue (professional services)	Total revenue
United States	\$ 170,937	\$ 133,271	\$ 37,085	\$ 341,293
Europe, Middle East and Africa	42,262	43,186	12,279	97,727
Japan	13,065	11,692	5,842	30,599
Other Asia Pacific	17,552	16,106	4,879	38,537
Other	18,214	29,973	6,768	54,955
	\$ 262,030	\$ 234,228	\$ 66,853	\$ 563,111

Year ended December 31, 2018	Product revenue	Service revenue (maintenance)	Service revenue (professional services)	Total revenue
United States	\$ 169,510	\$ 132,282	\$ 35,832	\$ 337,624
Europe, Middle East and Africa	37,833	46,856	11,794	96,483
Japan	23,108	11,234	5,069	39,411
Other Asia Pacific	30,575	12,321	4,358	47,254
Other	17,988	31,273	7,872	57,133
	\$ 279,014	\$ 233,966	\$ 64,925	\$ 577,905

Our deferred product revenue was \$5 million at December 31, 2019 and \$14 million at December 31, 2018. Our deferred service revenue was \$116 million at December 31, 2019 and \$108 million at December 31, 2018. Our deferred revenue balance may fluctuate as a result of the timing of revenue recognition, customer payments, maintenance contract renewals, contractual billing rights and maintenance revenue deferrals included in multiple element arrangements.

We expect that our total revenue in 2020 will increase slightly compared with our 2019 total revenue.

Cost of Revenue/Gross Margin. Our cost of revenue consists primarily of amounts paid to third-party manufacturers for purchased materials and services, royalties, and manufacturing and services personnel and related costs. Our cost of revenue and gross margins for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows (in millions, except percentages):

	Year ended December 31,		Decrease from prior year	
	2019	2018	\$	%
Cost of revenue				
Product	\$ 133.3	\$ 142.2	\$ (8.9)	(6.2)%
Service	112.7	127.4	(14.7)	(11.5)%
Total cost of revenue	<u>\$ 246.0</u>	<u>\$ 269.6</u>	<u>\$ (23.6)</u>	<u>(8.7)%</u>
Gross margin				
Product	49.1%	49.0%		
Service	62.6%	57.4%		
Total gross margin	56.3%	53.4%		

Our product gross margin in 2019 was essentially unchanged compared with 2018. The gross margin benefit of increasing sales of higher gross margin software products was offset by the inclusion of a full year of Edgewater product sales in 2019, as Edgewater products include attached appliances as part of a sales order. Our purchases of materials and components were \$70 million in 2019, compared with \$75 million in 2018. The reduction in 2019 reflects the higher software content of our 2019 sales as a percentage of total product revenue compared with 2018, offset by the inclusion of a full year of Edgewater attached appliance purchases. We expect that our future purchases of materials and components will decrease as a result of the increasing software content of our products, both in absolute terms and as a percentage of revenue.

The increase in service gross margin in 2019 compared to 2018 was primarily due to efficiency measures undertaken in our professional sales organization.

We believe that our total gross margin will increase in 2020 compared to 2019, primarily due to the expected higher software content as a percentage of our total revenue, coupled with the impact of our restructuring and integration cost reduction initiatives.

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses consist primarily of salaries and related personnel expenses and prototype costs for the design, development, testing and enhancement of our products. Research and development expenses for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows (in millions, except percentages):

	Year ended December 31,		Decrease from prior year	
	2019	2018	\$	%
	\$ 141.1	\$ 145.5	\$ (4.4)	(3.0)%

The decrease in research and development expenses in 2019 compared with 2018 was primarily attributable to \$6 million of lower employee-related expenses, partially offset by \$1 million of higher product development expense (i.e., third-party development, prototype and test equipment costs) and \$1 million of higher infrastructure-related expenses. The decrease in employee-related expenses was primarily attributable to lower salary and related expenses, reflecting the impact of our restructuring and cost savings initiatives.

Some aspects of our research and development efforts require significant short-term expenditures, the timing of which may cause significant variability in our expenses. We believe that rapid technological innovation is critical to our long-term success, and we are tailoring our investments to meet the requirements of our customers and market. We believe that our research and development expenses in 2020 will benefit from our ongoing restructuring and cost savings initiatives, partially offset by our increased investment in our software solutions.

Sales and Marketing Expenses. Sales and marketing expenses consist primarily of salaries and related personnel costs, commissions, travel and entertainment expenses, promotions, customer trial and evaluations inventory and other marketing and sales support expenses. Sales and marketing expenses for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows (in millions, except percentages):

	Year ended December 31,		Decrease from prior year	
	2019	2018	\$	%
	\$ 118.0	\$ 128.3	\$ (10.3)	(8.0)%

The decrease in sales and marketing expenses in 2019 compared with 2018 was primarily attributable to \$12 million of lower employee-related expenses, partially offset by \$1 million of higher amortization of acquired intangible assets and \$1

million of net increases in other sales and marketing expenses. The decrease in employee-related expenses was primarily attributable to lower salary and related expenses, reflecting the impact of our restructuring and cost savings initiatives.

We believe that our sales and marketing expenses will increase in 2020 compared with 2019, primarily due to higher amortization of intangible assets arising from prior acquisitions, coupled with slightly higher employee-related expenses.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and related personnel costs for executive and administrative personnel, and audit, legal and other professional fees. General and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows (in millions, except percentages):

	Year ended December 31,		Decrease from prior year	
	2019	2018	\$	%
	\$ 53.9	\$ 66.0	\$ (12.1)	(18.4)%

The decrease in 2019 general and administrative expenses compared with 2018 was primarily attributable to \$5 million of lower employee-related expenses, \$4 million of lower legal fees and \$3 million of lower consulting fees. The decrease in employee-related expenses was primarily attributable to lower salary and related expenses, reflecting the impact of our restructuring and cost savings initiatives.

We believe that our general and administrative expenses will decrease in 2020 compared with 2019, primarily due to savings from our restructuring and integration cost savings initiatives.

Impairment of Goodwill. Our annual testing for impairment of goodwill is completed as of November 30. We operate as a single operating segment with one reporting unit and consequently evaluate goodwill for impairment based on an evaluation of the fair value of the Company as a whole. Based on the results of our 2019 annual impairment test, we determined that our carrying value exceeded our fair value and accordingly, we recorded an impairment charge of \$164 million in 2019. Impairment of goodwill is reported separately in the consolidated statements of operations.

Acquisition- and Integration-Related Expenses. Acquisition- and integration-related expenses include those expenses related to acquisitions that we would otherwise not have incurred. Acquisition-related expenses include professional and services fees, such as legal, audit, consulting, paying agent and other fees, and expenses related to cash payments to certain former executives of the acquired businesses in connection with their employment agreements. Integration-related expenses represent incremental costs related to combining the Company's systems and processes with those of acquired businesses, such as third-party consulting and other third-party services.

We recorded \$13 million of acquisition- and integration-related expenses in 2019, comprised of \$9 million of acquisition-related expenses and \$4 million of integration-related expenses. The acquisition-related expense primarily related to the pending ECI Merger and, to a lesser extent, the Anova Acquisition and other acquisition-related activities. The integration-related expenses related to our ongoing integration activities, primarily related to the Merger.

We recorded \$17 million of acquisition- and integration-related expenses in 2018, comprised of \$10 million of acquisition-related expenses and \$7 million of integration-related expenses. The acquisition-related expense primarily related to the Merger, with nominal amounts related to the acquisition of Edgewater and other acquisition-related activities.

Acquisition- and integration-related expenses are reported separately in the consolidated statements of operations.

Restructuring and Related Expense. We have been committed to streamlining operations and reducing operating costs by closing and consolidating certain facilities and reducing our worldwide workforce. Please see the additional discussion of our restructuring initiatives in the "Restructuring and Cost Reduction Initiatives" section of the Overview of this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

We recorded restructuring and related expense of \$16 million in 2019, comprised of \$11 million for severance and related costs, \$1 million for variable and other facilities-related costs and \$4 million for accelerated amortization of lease assets. We recorded \$17 million of restructuring and related expense in 2018, comprised of \$16 million in connection with our Merger Restructuring Initiative and \$1 million for changes in estimated costs in connection with our assumption of GENBAND's restructuring liability at the time of Merger.

Although we have eliminated positions as part of our restructuring initiatives, we continue to hire in certain areas that we believe are important to our future growth. Restructuring and related expense is reported separately in the consolidated statements of operations.

Interest (Expense) Income, net. Interest expense and interest income for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows (in millions, except percentages):

	Year ended December 31,		Increase (decrease) from prior year	
	2019	2018	\$	%
Interest income	\$ 0.6	\$ 0.3	\$ 0.3	100.0 %
Interest expense	(4.5)	(4.5)	—	— %
Interest (expense) income, net	\$ (3.9)	\$ (4.2)	\$ (0.3)	(7.1)%

Interest income in 2019 was primarily earned from an outstanding \$25.5 million three-year note receivable bearing interest at 4%. Interest expense in 2019 primarily related to revolver and term borrowings and the promissory note issued to certain of GENBAND's equityholders in connection with the Merger.

Interest expense in 2018 was primarily comprised of interest on the promissory note issued to certain of GENBAND's equityholders in connection with the Merger, the outstanding revolving credit facility balance and the amortization of debt issuance costs in connection with our revolving credit facilities. Interest income consisted of interest earned on our cash equivalents, marketable securities and investments.

Other Income (Expense), Net. We recorded a gain of \$63 million from the settlement of litigation with Metaswitch in 2019 and a gain of \$8 million from the reduction of deferred purchase consideration in connection with the Edgewater Acquisition. These gains were the primary components of our other income (expense), net, in 2019 and were partially offset primarily by expense related to foreign currency translation. Our other expense, net, in 2018 was \$4 million, and was primarily comprised of expense related to foreign currency translation.

Income Taxes. We recorded income tax provisions of \$7 million in 2019 and \$3 million in 2018. The provision recorded in 2019 was primarily the result of foreign operations and valuation allowances established. The provision recorded in 2018 was primarily the result of foreign operations.

During 2019 and 2018, we performed an analysis to determine if, based on all available evidence, we considered it more likely than not that some portion or all of the recorded deferred tax assets will not be realized in a future period. As a result of our evaluations, we concluded that there was insufficient positive evidence to overcome the more objective negative evidence related to our cumulative losses and other factors. Accordingly, we maintained a valuation against our domestic deferred tax asset. A similar analysis and conclusion was made with regard to the valuation allowance on the deferred tax assets of our foreign subsidiaries, mainly the Irish and Brazilian subsidiaries. In analyzing the deferred tax assets related to our Canadian subsidiaries, we concluded that it was more likely than not that the Canadian federal credits would not be realized in a future period.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on our financial position, changes in financial position, revenue or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our consolidated statements of cash flows are summarized as follows (in millions):

	Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018		
	2019	2018	Change
Net loss	\$ (130.1)	\$ (76.8)	\$ (53.3)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to cash flows provided by (used in) operating activities	236.4	77.1	159.3
Changes in operating assets and liabilities	(50.6)	(9.9)	(40.7)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ 55.7	\$ (9.6)	\$ 65.3
Net cash used in investing activities	\$ (3.5)	\$ (35.4)	\$ 31.9
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	\$ (51.3)	\$ 31.8	\$ (83.1)

We had \$45 million of cash at December 31, 2019. Our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities totaled \$51 million at December 31, 2018. We had cash held by our non-U.S. subsidiaries aggregating \$12 million at December 31, 2019 and \$11 million at December 31, 2018. If we elect to repatriate all of the funds held by our non-U.S. subsidiaries as of December 31, 2019, we do not believe that the amounts of potential withholding taxes that would arise from the repatriation would have a material effect on our liquidity.

On December 21, 2017, we entered into a Senior Secured Credit Agreement (the "2017 Credit Facility") with Silicon Valley Bank ("SVB"), which refinanced the prior credit agreement with SVB that the Company had assumed in connection with the Merger. On June 24, 2018, we amended the 2017 Credit Facility to, among other things, permit the Edgewater Acquisition and related transactions (the "2018 Credit Facility"). At December 31, 2018, we had an outstanding debt balance of \$55 million at an average interest rate of 5.96% and \$3 million of outstanding letters of credit at an average interest rate of 1.75% under the 2018 Credit Facility. We were in compliance with all covenants of the 2018 Credit Facility at December 31, 2018.

On April 29, 2019, we, as guarantor, and Ribbon Communications Operating Company, Inc., as borrower, entered into a syndicated, amended and restated credit facility (the "2019 Credit Facility") with SVB, as lead agent. The 2019 Credit Facility provides for a \$50 million term loan facility that was advanced in full on April 29, 2019, and a \$100 million revolving line of credit. The 2019 Credit Facility also includes procedures for additional financial institutions to become syndicate lenders, or for any existing lender to increase its commitment under either the term loan facility or the revolving loan facility, subject to an aggregate increase of \$75 million for all incremental commitments under the 2019 Credit Facility. The 2019 Credit Facility is scheduled to mature in 2024. At December 31, 2019, we had an outstanding term loan debt balance of \$49 million and an outstanding revolving line of credit balance of \$8 million with a combined average interest rate of 3.30%, and \$5 million of outstanding letters of credit at an interest rate of 1.50%.

The indebtedness and other obligations under the 2019 Credit Facility are unconditionally guaranteed on a senior secured basis by us and each of our other material U.S. domestic subsidiaries (collectively, the "Guarantors"). The 2019 Credit Facility is secured by first-priority liens on substantially all of our assets.

The 2019 Credit Facility requires periodic interest payments on outstanding borrowings under the facility until maturity. We may prepay all revolving loans under the 2019 Credit Facility at any time without premium or penalty (other than customary LIBOR breakage costs), subject to certain notice requirements.

Revolving loans under the 2019 Credit Facility bear interest at our option at either the Eurodollar (LIBOR) rate plus a margin ranging from 1.50% to 3.00% per year or the base rate (the highest of the Federal Funds rate plus 0.50%, or the prime rate announced from time to time in The Wall Street Journal) plus a margin ranging from 0.50% to 2.00% per year (such margins being referred to as the "Applicable Margin"). The Applicable Margin varies depending on our consolidated leverage ratio (as defined in the 2019 Credit Facility). The base rate and the LIBOR rate are each subject to a zero percent floor.

The 2019 Credit Facility requires compliance with certain financial covenants, including a minimum consolidated quick ratio, minimum consolidated fixed cover charge coverage ratio and maximum consolidated leverage ratio, all of which are defined in the 2019 Credit Facility and tested on a quarterly basis. We were in compliance with all covenants of the 2019 Credit Facility at December 31, 2019.

In addition, the 2019 Credit Facility contains various covenants that, among other restrictions, limit our and our subsidiaries' ability to enter into certain types of transactions, including, but not limited to: incurring or assuming indebtedness; granting or assuming liens; making acquisitions or engaging in mergers; making dividend and certain other restricted payments; making investments; selling or otherwise transferring assets; engaging in transactions with affiliates; entering into sale and leaseback transactions; entering into burdensome agreements; changing the nature of our business; modifying our organizational documents; and amending or making prepayments on certain junior debt.

The 2019 Credit Facility contains events of default that are customary for a secured credit facility. If an event of default relating to bankruptcy or other insolvency events with respect to a borrower occurs, all obligations under the 2019 Credit Facility will immediately become due and payable. If any other event of default exists under the 2019 Credit Facility, the lenders may accelerate the maturity of the obligations outstanding under the 2019 Credit Facility and exercise other rights and remedies, including charging a default rate of interest equal to 2.00% per year above the rate that would otherwise be applicable. In addition, if any event of default exists under the 2019 Credit Facility, the lenders may commence foreclosure or other actions against the collateral.

If any default exists under the 2019 Credit Facility, or if the Borrower is unable to make any of the representations and warranties as stated in the 2019 Credit Facility at the applicable time, the Borrower will be unable to borrow funds or have letters of credit issued under the 2019 Credit Facility, which, depending on the circumstances prevailing at that time, could have a material adverse effect on the Borrower's liquidity and working capital.

We intend to fund the cash consideration relating to the proposed ECI Merger with proceeds received from a new credit facility that we expect to enter into with Citizens Bank, N.A. and Santander Bank, N.A., as lead arrangers, in connection with the closing of the ECI Merger. Such cash consideration is expected to be financed through cash on hand and committed debt financing consisting of a new \$400 term loan facility and new \$100 million revolving credit facility (together, the "2020 Credit Facility"), which is projected to be undrawn at close. The 2020 Credit Facility is expected to retire our 2019 Credit Facility.

In connection with the Merger, on October 27, 2017, we issued a promissory note for \$23 million to certain of GENBAND's equity holders (the "Promissory Note"). The Promissory Note did not amortize and the principal thereon was payable in full on the third anniversary of its execution. Interest on the promissory note was payable quarterly in arrears and accrued at a rate of 7.5% per year for the first six months after issuance, and thereafter at a rate of 10% per year. At December 31, 2018, the Promissory Note balance was \$24 million, comprised of \$22 million of principal plus \$2 million of interest converted to principal. On April 29, 2019, concurrently with the closing of the 2019 Credit Facility as discussed above, we repaid in full all outstanding amounts under the Promissory Note, totaling \$25 million and comprised of \$23 million of principal plus \$2 million of interest converted to principal. We did not incur any early termination penalties in connection with this repayment.

In the second quarter of 2019, our Board approved a stock repurchase program pursuant to which we may repurchase up to \$75 million of the Company's common stock prior to April 18, 2021. Repurchases under the program may be made in the open market, in privately negotiated transactions or otherwise, with the amount and timing of repurchases depending on the market conditions and corporate discretion. This program does not obligate us to acquire any particular amount of common stock and the program may be extended, modified, suspended or discontinued at any time at the Board's discretion. During the year ended December 31, 2019, we repurchased and retired 1 million shares of our common stock for a total purchase price of \$5 million, including transaction fees.

Our operating activities provided \$56 million of cash in 2019 and used \$10 million of cash in 2018.

In 2019, our cash flow from operating activities was generated from \$106 million from our 2019 results, net of non-cash items comprising goodwill impairment, depreciation and amortization, stock-based compensation and other amounts, and \$8 million from increased efficiency of inventory, partially offset by cash used for higher other operating assets and accounts receivable aggregating \$21 million and lower liabilities of \$37 million. The decrease in our liabilities was primarily related to lower accounts payable and accrued expenses and other long-term liabilities. The decrease in accounts payable relates to the timing and amounts of purchases of both services and tangible goods and their related payment arrangements. The decrease in accrued expenses and other long-term liabilities primarily relates to lower accruals for employee-related expenses.

Cash used in operating activities in 2018 was primarily the result of lower accrued expenses and other long-term liabilities and accounts payable, coupled with higher accounts receivable and other operating assets. These were partially offset by higher deferred revenue, lower inventory, and the net impact of non-cash items against our net loss. The decrease in accrued expenses and other long-term liabilities is primarily related to lower accruals for taxes and professional fees. The decrease in accounts payable relates to the timing and amounts of purchases of both services and tangible goods and their related payment

arrangements. The increase in accounts receivable primarily relates to the Edgewater Acquisition. Our net loss, adjusted for non-cash items such as depreciation, amortization, stock-based compensation, deferred income taxes and other non-cash items, including foreign currency exchange losses, was virtually break-even.

Our investing activities used \$4 million and \$35 million of cash in 2019 and 2018, respectively. In 2019, we used \$11 million to purchase property and equipment, partially offset by \$7 million of maturities of marketable securities. In 2018, we used \$46 million to pay the cash consideration for the Edgewater Acquisition and \$8 million to purchase property and equipment, partially offset by \$19 million of sales/maturities of marketable securities.

Our financing activities used \$51 million of cash in 2019 and provided \$32 million of cash in 2018.

In 2019, we repaid outstanding borrowings of \$165 million under our credit facilities, comprised of \$164 million for borrowings under the revolving line of credit and \$1 million for borrowings under the term loan. We also repaid \$25 million on the note to certain of the former GENBAND equityholders and the deferred purchase consideration of \$22 million to the selling Edgewater shareholders. We spent \$5 million to repurchase and retire shares of our common stock on the open market and used \$1 million to pay withholding obligations related to the net share settlement of restricted stock awards upon vesting. We also spent \$1 million for principal payments on our finance lease obligations and \$1 million for debt issuance costs. Our borrowings totaled \$167 million, comprised of \$117 million of borrowings under the revolving line of credit and \$50 million of term loan debt under the 2019 Credit Facility. Cash proceeds from the sale of our common stock under our ESPP and from option exercises totaled approximately \$1 million.

Cash provided by financing activities in 2018 was primarily comprised of \$35 million of net borrowings against our 2018 Credit Facility, partially offset by \$2 million used to pay withholding obligations related to the net share settlement of restricted and performance-based stock grants upon vesting and \$1 million in the aggregate used to make principal payments on our finance lease obligations and debt issuance costs related to our 2018 Credit Facility.

Contractual Obligations

Our contractual obligations at December 31, 2019 consisted of the following (in millions):

	Payments due by period				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years
Finance lease obligations	\$ 3.4	\$ 1.6	\$ 1.8	\$ —	\$ —
Operating lease obligations	55.5	10.3	17.1	12.4	15.7
Purchase obligations	54.4	52.3	2.1	—	—
Restructuring severance obligations	2.5	2.5	—	—	—
Debt obligations - principal *	56.8	2.5	5.0	49.3	—
Debt obligations - interest	6.3	1.6	2.9	1.8	—
Employee postretirement defined benefit plans	10.0	0.1	0.1	0.3	9.5
Uncertain tax positions **	3.6	3.6	—	—	—
	<u>\$ 192.5</u>	<u>\$ 74.5</u>	<u>\$ 29.0</u>	<u>\$ 63.8</u>	<u>\$ 25.2</u>

* Debt obligations - principal represents the outstanding balance on our 2019 Credit Facility of \$56.8 million at December 31, 2019, comprised of \$8.0 million outstanding under the revolving credit facility and \$48.8 million outstanding term loan principal. We periodically make payments and borrow on the revolving credit facility, and accordingly, we have included it in current liabilities in our consolidated balance sheet. However, we have reported the outstanding balance payment due in the table above in the "3-5 years" column based solely on the expiration date of the 2019 Credit Facility.

** This liability is not subject to fixed payment terms and the amount and timing of payments, if any, that we will make related to this liability are not known. See Note 20 to our consolidated financial statements appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information.

Based on our current expectations, we believe our current cash and available borrowings under the 2019 Credit Facility or the 2020 Credit Facility, as applicable, will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash needs for working capital, the pending ECI Merger and capital expenditures for at least twelve months. However, the rate at which we consume cash is dependent on the cash needs of our future operations. We anticipate devoting substantial capital resources to continue our research and development efforts, to maintain our sales, support and marketing, to complete merger-related integration activities and for

other general corporate activities. However, it is difficult to predict future liquidity requirements with certainty, and our cash and available borrowings under the 2019 Credit Facility or the 2020 Credit Facility, as applicable, may not be sufficient to meet our future needs, which would require us to refinance our debt and/or obtain additional financing. We may not be able to refinance our debt or obtain additional financing on favorable terms or at all.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Effective January 1, 2019, we adopted the Financial Accounting Standard Board's ("FASB") new standard on accounting for leases, ASC 842. ASC 842 replaced existing lease accounting rules with a comprehensive lease measurement and recognition standard and expanded disclosure requirements. ASC 842 requires lessees to recognize most leases on their balance sheets and eliminates the current GAAP requirement for an entity to use bright-line tests in determining lease classification.

We elected to use the alternative transition method, which allows entities to initially apply ASC 842 at the adoption date with no subsequent adjustments to prior period lease costs for comparability. We elected the package of practical expedients permitted under the transition guidance, which provided that a company need not reassess whether expired or existing contracts contained a lease, the lease classification of expired or existing leases, and the amount of initial direct costs for existing leases.

In connection with the adoption of ASC 842, we recorded additional lease assets of approximately \$44 million and additional lease liabilities of approximately \$48 million as of January 1, 2019. The difference between the additional lease assets and lease liabilities, net of the deferred tax impact, was due to the absorption of related balances into the right-of-use assets, such as deferred rent. The adoption of this standard had no impact on our consolidated statements of operations or of cash flows.

The FASB has issued the following accounting pronouncements, all of which became effective for the Company on January 1, 2019 and none of which had a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements:

In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-09, *Codification Improvements* ("ASU 2018-09"), which contains amendments to clarify, correct errors in or make minor improvements to the FASB codification. ASU 2018-09 makes improvements to multiple topics, including but not limited to comprehensive income, debt, income taxes related to both stock-based compensation and business combinations, fair value measurement and defined contribution benefit plans.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-07, *Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, which expands the scope of Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 718, *Compensation - Stock Compensation* ("ASC 718"), to include all share-based payment arrangements related to the acquisition of goods and services from both nonemployees and employees. As a result, most of the guidance in ASC 718 associated with employee share-based payments, including most of its requirements related to classification and measurement, applies to nonemployee share-based payment arrangements.

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-02, *Income Statement - Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income* ("ASU 2018-02"), which amends ASC 220, *Income Statement - Reporting Comprehensive Income*, to allow a reclassification from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings for stranded tax effects resulting from the Tax Act and requires entities to provide certain disclosures regarding stranded tax effects. We did not elect to reclassify the income tax effects of the Tax Act from accumulated other comprehensive income to accumulated deficit.

In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-16, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory*, which removes the prohibition in ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, against the immediate recognition of the current and deferred income tax effects of intra-entity transfers of assets other than inventory.

In addition, the FASB has issued the following accounting pronouncements, none of which we believe will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements:

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15, *Intangibles - Goodwill and Other - Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract* ("ASU 2018-15"), which provides guidance on implementation costs incurred in a cloud computing arrangement ("CCA") that is a service contract. ASU 2018-15 amends ASC 350, *Intangibles - Goodwill and Other* ("ASC 350") to include in its scope implementation costs of a CCA that is a service contract and clarifies that a customer should apply the guidance in

ASC 350-40 to determine which implementation costs should be capitalized in such a CCA. ASU 2018-15 was effective for us beginning January 1, 2020.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-14, *Compensation - Retirement Benefits - Defined Benefit Plans - General (Subtopic 715-20): Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Defined Benefit Plans* ("ASU 2018-14"), which amends ASC 715, *Compensation - Retirement Benefits*, to add, remove and clarify disclosure requirements related to defined benefit pension and other postretirement plans. ASU 2018-14 was effective for us beginning January 1, 2020.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement* ("ASU 2018-13"), which changes the fair value measurement requirements of ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurement*. ASU 2018-13 was effective for us beginning January 1, 2020 for both interim and annual reporting.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments* ("ASU 2016-13"), which adds an impairment model that is based on expected losses rather than incurred losses. Under ASU 2016-13, an entity recognizes as an allowance its estimate of expected credit losses, which the FASB believes will result in more timely recognition of such losses. In April and May 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-04, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments - Credit Losses, Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, and Topic 825, Financial Instruments* ("ASU 2019-04") and ASU 2019-05 *Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Targeted Transition Relief* ("ASU 2019-05"), respectively. ASU 2019-04 provides transition relief for entities adopting ASU 2016-13 and ASU 2019-05 clarifies certain aspects of the accounting for credit losses, hedging activities and financial instruments in connection with the adoption of ASU 2016-13. ASU 2019-04 and ASU 2019-05 are effective with the adoption of ASU 2016-13, which was effective for us beginning January 1, 2020 for both interim and annual reporting periods.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are exposed to a variety of market risks, including changes in interest rates affecting the return on our investments and foreign currency fluctuations.

At December 31, 2019, we had outstanding debt totaling approximately \$57 million. A hypothetical movement of plus or minus 100 basis points in the interest rate of our outstanding debt would have changed our interest expense by \$0.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Based on a hypothetical 10% adverse movement in all foreign currency exchange rates, our revenue for the year ended December 31, 2019 would have been adversely affected by approximately \$8 million and our net loss for the year ended December 31, 2019 would have been adversely affected by approximately \$4 million, although the actual effects may differ materially from this hypothetical analysis.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	65
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018	66
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017	67
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017	68
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017	69
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017	70
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	72

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Ribbon Communications Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Ribbon Communications Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2019, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2019, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated February 28 2020, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Change in Accounting Principle

As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 606, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers," using the modified retrospective adoption method on January 1, 2018 and adopted ASC Topic 842, "Leases," using the alternative transition approach on January 1, 2019.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Dallas, Texas
February 28, 2020

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2005.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Consolidated Balance Sheets
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 44,643	\$ 43,694
Marketable securities	—	7,284
Accounts receivable, net	192,706	187,853
Inventory	14,800	22,602
Other current assets	27,146	17,002
Total current assets	279,295	278,435
Property and equipment, net	28,976	27,042
Intangible assets, net	213,366	251,391
Goodwill	224,896	383,655
Deferred income taxes	4,959	9,152
Operating lease right-of-use assets	36,654	—
Other assets	26,762	7,484
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	\$ 814,908	\$ 957,159
Current liabilities:		
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 2,500	\$ —
Revolving credit facility	8,000	55,000
Accounts payable	31,412	45,304
Accrued expenses and other	56,700	84,263
Operating lease liabilities	7,719	—
Deferred revenue	100,406	105,087
Total current liabilities	206,737	289,654
Long-term debt, net of current	45,995	—
Long-term debt, related party	—	24,100
Operating lease liabilities, net of current	37,202	—
Deferred revenue, net of current	20,482	17,572
Deferred income taxes	4,648	4,738
Other long-term liabilities	16,589	30,797
Total liabilities	331,653	366,861
Commitments and contingencies (Note 23)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; 10,000,000 shares authorized; none issued and outstanding	—	—
Common stock, 240,000,000 shares authorized, \$0.0001 par value, 110,471,995 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2019; 106,815,636 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2018	11	11
Additional paid-in capital	1,747,784	1,723,576
Accumulated deficit	(1,267,067)	(1,136,992)
Accumulated other comprehensive income	2,527	3,703
Total stockholders' equity	483,255	590,298
	\$ 814,908	\$ 957,159

See notes to the consolidated financial statements.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Consolidated Statements of Operations
(in thousands, except per share data)

	Year ended December 31,	2019	2018	2017
Revenue:				
Product	\$ 262,030	\$ 279,014	\$ 181,119	
Service	301,081	298,891	148,823	
Total revenue	563,111	577,905	329,942	
Cost of revenue:				
Product	133,347	142,185	70,250	
Service	112,680	127,388	58,196	
Total cost of revenue	246,027	269,573	128,446	
Gross profit	317,084	308,332	201,496	
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	141,060	145,462	101,481	
Sales and marketing	117,962	128,276	83,403	
General and administrative	53,870	66,036	47,642	
Impairment of goodwill	164,300	—	—	
Acquisition- and integration-related	12,953	16,951	14,763	
Restructuring and related	16,399	17,015	9,436	
Total operating expenses	506,544	373,740	256,725	
Loss from operations	(189,460)	(65,408)	(55,229)	
Interest (expense) income, net	(3,877)	(4,230)	263	
Other income (expense), net	70,444	(3,772)	1,274	
Loss before income taxes	(122,893)	(73,410)	(53,692)	
Income tax (provision) benefit	(7,182)	(3,400)	18,440	
Net loss	\$ (130,075)	\$ (76,810)	\$ (35,252)	
Loss per share:				
Basic	\$ (1.19)	\$ (0.74)	\$ (0.60)	
Diluted	\$ (1.19)	\$ (0.74)	\$ (0.60)	
Shares used to compute loss per share:				
Basic	109,734	103,916	58,822	
Diluted	109,734	103,916	58,822	

See notes to the consolidated financial statements.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss
(in thousands)

	Year ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Net loss	\$ (130,075)	\$ (76,810)	\$ (35,252)
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:			
Foreign currency translation adjustments	194	220	(1,940)
Unrealized gain on available-for-sale marketable securities, net of reclassification adjustments for realized amounts	590	45	146
Employee retirement benefits	(1,960)	369	(578)
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax	(1,176)	634	(2,372)
Comprehensive loss, net of tax	<u>\$ (131,251)</u>	<u>\$ (76,176)</u>	<u>\$ (37,624)</u>

See notes to the consolidated financial statements.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity
(in thousands, except share data)

	Common stock				Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	Total stockholders' equity
	Shares	Amount	Additional paid-in capital	Accumulated deficit		
Balances, January 1, 2017	49,041,881	\$ 49	\$ 1,250,744	\$ (1,037,174)	\$ 5,503	\$ 219,122
Issuance of common stock in connection with employee stock purchase plan	249,621		1,252			1,252
Exercise of stock options	105,688		617			617
Vesting of restricted stock awards and units	2,160,553					—
Vesting of performance-based stock awards and units	145,357					—
Shares of restricted stock returned to the Company under net share settlements to satisfy tax withholding obligations	(807,952)		(7,523)			(7,523)
Shares issued as consideration in connection with acquisition of GENBAND	50,857,708	5	413,977			413,982
Stock-based compensation expense			25,657			25,657
Reclassification between Common stock and Additional paid-in capital to record change in par value of common stock	(44)		44			—
Other comprehensive loss				(2,434)		(2,434)
Net loss				(35,252)		(35,252)
Balances, December 31, 2017	101,752,856	10	1,684,768	(1,072,426)	3,069	615,421
Adoption of Accounting Standards Codification 606, <i>Revenue from Contracts with Customers</i>				12,244		12,244
Exercise of stock options	15,935		73			73
Vesting of restricted stock awards and units	1,278,062					—
Vesting of performance-based stock units	57,768					—
Shares of restricted stock returned to the Company under net share settlements to satisfy tax withholding obligations	(524,516)		(2,024)			(2,024)
Shares issued as consideration in connection with acquisition of Edgewater Networks, Inc.	4,235,531	1	29,999			30,000
Assumption of equity awards in connection with acquisition of Edgewater Networks, Inc.			747			747
Stock-based compensation expense			10,013			10,013
Other comprehensive income				634		634
Net loss				(76,810)		(76,810)
Balances, December 31, 2018	106,815,636	11	1,723,576	(1,136,992)	3,703	590,298
Issuance of common stock in connection with employee stock purchase plan	282,646		863			863
Exercise of stock options	127,334		235			235
Vesting of restricted stock awards and units	1,504,707					—
Vesting of performance-based stock units	9,466					—
Shares of restricted stock returned to the Company under net share settlements to satisfy tax withholding obligations	(240,673)		(1,193)			(1,193)
Shares issued as consideration in connection with the acquisition of Anova Data, Inc.	2,948,793		15,186			15,186
Repurchase and retirement of common stock	(975,914)		(4,536)			(4,536)
Reclassification of liability to equity for bonuses converted to stock awards			1,052			1,052
Stock-based compensation expense			12,601			12,601
Other comprehensive loss				(1,176)		(1,176)
Net loss				(130,075)		(130,075)
Balances, December 31, 2019	110,471,995	\$ 11	\$ 1,747,784	\$ (1,267,067)	\$ 2,527	\$ 483,255

See notes to the consolidated financial statements.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(in thousands)

	Year ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net loss	\$ (130,075)	\$ (76,810)	\$ (35,252)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to cash flows provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization of property and equipment	11,949	11,200	8,486
Amortization of intangible assets	49,225	49,723	17,112
Stock-based compensation	12,601	11,072	25,657
Impairment of intangible assets and goodwill	164,300	—	5,471
Deferred income taxes	5,299	513	(20,361)
Reduction in deferred purchase consideration	(8,124)	—	—
Foreign currency exchange losses (gains)	1,090	4,611	(783)
Other	—	—	(557)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	(3,936)	(13,017)	(30,759)
Inventory	7,776	993	5,786
Other operating assets	(17,489)	5,036	269
Accounts payable	(16,282)	(6,057)	13,415
Accrued expenses and other long-term liabilities	(18,538)	(13,422)	(4,263)
Deferred revenue	(2,111)	16,563	23,859
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	<u>55,685</u>	<u>(9,595)</u>	<u>8,080</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchases of property and equipment	(10,824)	(7,907)	(3,999)
Business acquisitions, net of cash acquired	—	(46,389)	(42,951)
Purchases of marketable securities	—	—	(28,731)
Sales/maturities of marketable securities	7,295	18,919	96,112
Proceeds from the sale of intangible assets	—	—	576
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	<u>(3,529)</u>	<u>(35,377)</u>	<u>21,007</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Borrowings under revolving line of credit	117,000	197,500	15,500
Principal payments on revolving line of credit	(164,000)	(162,500)	(13,500)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt	50,000	—	—
Principal payment of debt, related party	(24,716)	—	—
Principal payments of long-term debt	(1,250)	—	—
Payment of deferred purchase consideration	(21,876)	—	—
Principal payments of finance leases	(913)	(652)	(99)
Payment of debt issuance costs	(891)	(624)	(731)
Proceeds from the sale of common stock in connection with employee stock purchase plan	863	—	1,252
Proceeds from the exercise of stock options	235	73	617
Payment of tax withholding obligations related to net share settlements of restricted stock awards	(1,193)	(2,024)	(7,523)
Repurchase of common stock	(4,536)	—	—
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	<u>(51,277)</u>	<u>31,773</u>	<u>(4,484)</u>

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (continued)
(in thousands)

	Year ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents			
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	70	(180)	547
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	949	(13,379)	25,150
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	43,694	57,073	31,923
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:			
Interest paid	\$ 4,072	\$ 2,367	\$ 317
Income taxes paid	\$ 4,665	\$ 5,505	\$ 2,290
Income tax refunds received	\$ 1,757	\$ 537	\$ 274
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing activities:			
Capital expenditures incurred, but not yet paid	\$ 2,566	\$ 1,127	\$ 1,043
Property and equipment acquired under finance leases	\$ 1,442	\$ 2,178	\$ —
Business acquisition purchase consideration - common stock issued	\$ 15,186	\$ 30,000	\$ 413,982
Business acquisition purchase consideration - deferred payments	\$ 1,700	\$ 30,000	\$ —
Business acquisition purchase consideration - assumed equity awards	\$ —	\$ 747	\$ —
Business acquisition purchase consideration - note issued to selling equityholders	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 22,500
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash financing activities:			
Total fair value of restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, performance-based stock awards and performance-based stock units on date vested	\$ 7,422	\$ 8,312	\$ 20,515

See notes to the consolidated financial statements.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(1) NATURE OF THE BUSINESS

Ribbon is a leading provider of next generation ("NextGen") software solutions to telecommunications, wireless and cable service providers and enterprises of all sizes across industry verticals. With over 1,000 customers around the globe, including some of the largest telecommunications service providers and enterprises in the world, Ribbon enables service providers and enterprises to modernize their communications networks through software and provide secure RTC solutions to their customers and employees. By securing and enabling reliable and scalable IP networks, Ribbon helps service providers and enterprises adopt the next generation of software-based virtualized and cloud communications technologies to drive new, incremental revenue, while protecting their existing revenue streams. Ribbon's software solutions provide a secure way for its customers to connect and leverage multivendor, multiprotocol communications systems and applications across their networks and the cloud, around the world and in a rapidly changing ecosystem of IP-enabled devices, such as smartphones and tablets. In addition, Ribbon's software solutions secure cloud-based delivery of UC solutions - both for service providers transforming to a cloud-based network and for enterprises using cloud-based UC. Ribbon sells its software solutions through both direct sales and indirect channels globally, leveraging the assistance of resellers, and provides ongoing support to its customers through a global services team with experience in design, deployment and maintenance of some of the world's largest software IP networks.

(2) BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in United States dollars, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP").

On February 28, 2019 (the "Anova Acquisition Date"), the Company acquired the business and technology assets of Anova Data, Inc. ("Anova"). The financial results of Anova are included in the Company's consolidated financial statements for the period subsequent to the Anova Acquisition Date.

On August 3, 2018 (the "Edgewater Acquisition Date"), the Company completed the acquisition of Edgewater Networks, Inc. ("Edgewater" and such acquisition, the "Edgewater Acquisition"). The financial results of Edgewater are included in the Company's consolidated financial statements for the period subsequent to the Edgewater Acquisition Date.

On October 27, 2017 (the "Merger Date"), Sonus Networks, Inc. ("Sonus") consummated an acquisition as specified in an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement") with Solstice Sapphire Investments, Inc. ("NewCo") and certain of its wholly-owned subsidiaries, GENBAND Holdings Company, GENBAND Inc. and GENBAND II, Inc. (collectively, "GENBAND") pursuant to which, following a series of merger transactions (collectively, the "Merger"), Sonus and GENBAND each became a wholly-owned subsidiary of NewCo, with Sonus deemed the acquirer in the transaction for accounting purposes. Subsequently, on November 28, 2017, the Company changed its name from "Sonus Networks, Inc." to "Ribbon Communications Inc."

The consolidated financial statements of the Company represent the consolidated financial statements of Sonus, prior to the Merger Date, and the consolidated financial statements of Ribbon, on and after the Merger Date. The financial results of GENBAND are included in Ribbon's consolidated financial statements beginning on the Merger Date.

Significant Accounting Policies

Principles of Consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Ribbon and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

Use of Estimates and Judgments

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting periods. Significant estimates and judgments relied upon in preparing these consolidated financial statements include accounting for business combinations, revenue recognition for multiple element arrangements, inventory valuations, assumptions used to determine the fair value of stock-based compensation, intangible assets and goodwill valuations, legal contingencies and recoverability of Ribbon's net deferred tax assets and the related valuation allowances. Ribbon regularly assesses these estimates and records changes in estimates in the period in which they become known. Ribbon bases its estimates on historical experience and various other assumptions that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Reclassifications

Certain reclassifications, net affecting previously reported net loss, have been made to the previously issued financial statements to conform to the current period presentation.

Business Combinations

The Company recognizes identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed at their acquisition date fair values. Goodwill as of the acquisition date is measured as the excess of consideration transferred over the net of the acquisition date fair values of the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed and represents the expected future economic benefits arising from other assets acquired in the business combination that are not individually identified and separately recognized. While the Company uses its best estimates and assumptions as part of the purchase price allocation process to accurately value assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date, its estimates are inherently uncertain and subject to refinement. As a result, during the measurement period, which may be up to one year from the acquisition date, the Company records adjustments to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed with the corresponding offset to goodwill to the extent that it identifies adjustments to the preliminary purchase price allocation. Upon the conclusion of the measurement period or final determination of the values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, whichever comes first, any subsequent adjustments are recorded to the consolidated statements of operations.

Revenue Recognition

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* ("ASC 606" or the "New Revenue Standard") using the modified retrospective approach. As a result, the Company changed its accounting policy for revenue recognition, which is described below and in Note 14.

The Company derives revenue from two primary sources: products and services. Product revenue includes the Company's appliances and software that function together to deliver the products' essential functionality. Software and appliances are also sold on a standalone basis. Services include customer support (software updates, upgrades and technical support), consulting, design services, installation services and training. Generally, contracts with customers contain multiple performance obligations, consisting of products and services. For these contracts, the Company accounts for individual performance obligations separately if they are considered distinct.

When an arrangement contains more than one performance obligation, the Company will allocate the transaction price to each performance obligation on a relative standalone selling price basis. The Company utilizes the observable price of goods and services when they are sold separately to similar customers in order to estimate standalone selling price.

The Company's software licenses typically provide a perpetual right to use the Company's software. The Company also sells term-based software licenses that expire and Software-as-a-Service ("SaaS")-based software which are referred to as subscription arrangements. The Company does not customize its software nor are installation services required, as the customer has a right to utilize internal resources or a third-party service company. The software and appliances are delivered before related services are provided and are functional without professional services or customer support. The Company has concluded that its software licenses are functional intellectual property that are distinct, as the user can benefit from the software on its own. The product revenue is typically recognized upon transfer of control or when the software is made available for download, as this is the point that the user of the software can direct the use of, and obtain substantially all of the remaining benefits from, the functional intellectual property. The Company does not recognize software revenue related

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

to the renewal of subscription software licenses earlier than the beginning of the subscription period. Appliance products are generally sold with software to provide the customer solution.

The Company offers warranties on its products. Certain of the Company's warranties are considered to be assurance-type in nature and do not cover anything beyond ensuring that the product is functioning as intended. Based on the guidance in ASC 606, assurance-type warranties do not represent separate performance obligations. The Company also sells separately-priced maintenance service contracts which qualify as service-type warranties and represent separate performance obligations. The Company does not allow and has no history of accepting product returns.

Services revenue includes revenue from customer support and other professional services. Customer support includes software updates on a when-and-if-available basis, telephone support, integrated web-based support and bug fixes or patches. The Company sells its customer support contracts at a percentage of list or net product price related to the support. Customer support revenue is recognized ratably over the term of the customer support agreement, which is typically one year.

The Company's professional services include consulting, technical support, resident engineer services, design services and installation services. Because control transfers over time, revenue is recognized based on progress toward completion of the performance obligation. The method to measure progress toward completion requires judgment and is based on the nature of the products or services to be provided. The Company generally uses the input method to measure progress for its contracts because it believes such method best depicts the transfer of assets to the customer, which occurs as the Company incurs costs for the contracts. Under the cost-to-cost measure of progress, the progress toward completion is measured based on the ratio of costs incurred to date to the total estimated costs at completion of the performance obligation. When the measure of progress is based upon expended labor, progress toward completion is measured as the ratio of labor time expended to date versus the total estimated labor time required to complete the performance obligation. Revenue is recorded proportionally as costs are incurred or as labor is expended. Costs to fulfill these obligations include internal labor as well as subcontractor costs.

Customer training includes courses offered by the Company. The related revenue is typically recognized as the training services are performed.

Financial Instruments

The carrying amounts of Ribbon's financial instruments approximate their fair values and include cash equivalents, investments, accounts receivable, borrowings under a revolving credit facility, accounts payable and long-term debt.

All investments in marketable securities are classified as available-for-sale and are reported at fair value, with unrealized gains and losses excluded from earnings and reported, net of tax, in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), which is a component of stockholders' equity. Unrealized losses that are determined to be other-than-temporary, based on current and expected market conditions, are recognized in earnings. Declines in fair value determined to be credit-related are charged to earnings. The cost of marketable securities sold is determined by the specific identification method.

Financial instruments with remaining maturities or that are due within one year from the balance sheet date are classified as current. Financial instruments with maturities or that are payable more than one year from the balance sheet date are classified as noncurrent.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents are stated at fair value. Cash equivalents are liquid securities that have remaining maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase.

Foreign Currency Translation

For foreign subsidiaries where the functional currency is the local currency, assets and liabilities are translated into U.S. dollars at the current exchange rate on the balance sheet date. Revenue and expenses are translated at average rates of exchange prevailing during each period. Translation adjustments for these subsidiaries are included in Accumulated other comprehensive income.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

For foreign subsidiaries where the functional currency is the U.S. dollar, monetary assets and liabilities are translated into U.S. dollars at the current exchange rate on the balance sheet date. Nonmonetary assets and liabilities are remeasured into U.S. dollars at historical exchange rates. Revenue and expense items are translated at average rates of exchange prevailing during each period. Translation adjustments for these subsidiaries are included in Other income (expense), net.

Realized and unrealized foreign currency exchange gains and losses arising from transactions denominated in currencies other than the subsidiary's functional currency are reflected in earnings.

Effective on the Merger Date, the Company began to record its foreign currency gains (losses) as a component of Other income (expense), net. The Company did not reclassify amounts previously recorded within General and administrative expenses as the amounts were not material to the consolidated results of the Company. The Company recognized net foreign currency losses of \$1.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, \$4.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$0.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Inventory

Inventory is recorded at the lower of cost or market value using the first-in, first-out convention. The Company reduces the carrying value of inventory for those items that are potentially excess, obsolete or slow-moving based on changes in customer demand, technology developments or other economic factors.

Ribbon writes down evaluation equipment at the time of shipment to its customers, as it is probable that the inventory value will not be realized.

Deferred product costs represent deferred cost of revenue for product shipments to customers prior to satisfaction of Ribbon's revenue recognition criteria. The Company classifies inventory that is not expected to be consumed within one year from the balance sheet date as noncurrent and includes such inventory as a component of Other assets.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the related assets, which range from two to five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the lease term or five years. When an asset is sold or retired, the cost and related accumulated depreciation or amortization are eliminated, and the resulting gain or loss, if any, is recognized in income (loss) from operations in the consolidated statement of operations. The Company reviews property and equipment for impairment in the same manner as intangible assets discussed below.

Software development costs associated with internal use software are incurred in three stages of development: the preliminary project stage, the application development stage and the post-implementation stage. Costs incurred during the preliminary project and post-implementation stages are expensed as incurred. Certain qualifying costs incurred during the application development stage are capitalized as property and equipment. Internal use software is amortized on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life of three years, beginning when the software is ready for its intended use.

Intangible Assets and Goodwill

Intangible assets are primarily comprised of certain intangible assets arising from the Merger and the Edgewater Acquisition. These intangible assets include a combination of in-process research and development, developed technology, customer relationships, trade names, and internal use software. Intangible assets are reviewed for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying amounts may not be recoverable based upon the estimated undiscounted cash flows. Recoverability of intangible assets with estimated lives and other long-lived assets is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset or asset group to future net undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the asset or asset group. If these comparisons indicate that an asset is not recoverable, the Company will recognize an impairment loss for the amount by which the carrying value of the asset or asset group exceeds the related estimated fair value. Estimated fair value is based on either discounted future operating cash flows or appraised values, depending on the nature of the asset. The

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

Company amortizes its intangible assets over their respective useful lives, with the exception of in-process research and development, which has an indefinite life until the product is generally available, at which time such asset is typically reclassified to developed technology, and the Company begins to amortize this asset. See Note 9 for additional information regarding the Company's intangible assets.

Goodwill is recorded when the consideration for an acquisition exceeds the fair value of net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired. Goodwill is not amortized, but instead is tested for impairment at least annually, or more frequently if indicators of potential impairment exist, by comparing the fair value of the Company's reporting unit to its carrying value.

The Company's annual testing for impairment of goodwill is completed as of November 30. The Company operates as a single operating segment with one reporting unit and consequently evaluates goodwill for impairment based on an evaluation of the fair value of the Company as a whole. Based on the results of the Company's 2019 annual impairment test, the Company determined that its carrying value exceeded its fair value. The Company performed a fair value analysis using both an Income and Market approach which encompasses a discounted cash flow analysis and a guideline public company analysis using selected multiples. The Company recorded an impairment charge in the fourth quarter of 2019 of \$164.3 million. The impairment charge is reported separately in the Company's consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019.

The Company performed its assessments for each of the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 and determined in each of those years that its fair value was in excess of its carrying value and accordingly, there was no impairment of goodwill. At certain times during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, including at the Company's annual testing date of November 30, 2018, the Company's market capitalization was below its book value. While the Company had concluded that its fair value exceeded its carrying value at that date, the Company regularly monitored for changes in circumstances, including changes to the Company's performance, that could result in impairment of goodwill.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company's stock-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized as expense over the requisite service period, which generally represents the vesting period, and includes an estimate of the awards that will be forfeited.

The Company uses the Black-Scholes valuation model for estimating the fair value on the date of grant of stock options. The fair value of stock option awards is affected by the Company's stock price as well as valuation assumptions, including the volatility of Ribbon's stock price, expected term of the option, risk-free interest rate and expected dividends.

The Company may grant performance-based stock units ("PSUs") that include a market condition to certain of its executives. The Company uses a Monte Carlo simulation approach to model future stock price movements based upon the risk-free rate of return, the volatility of each entity and the pair-wise covariance between each entity. These results are then used to calculate the grant date fair values of the PSUs.

Concentrations of Credit Risk

The financial instruments that potentially subject Ribbon to concentrations of credit risk are cash, cash equivalents, investments and accounts receivable. The Company's cash equivalents and investments were managed by one financial institution at December 31, 2018. Historically, the Company has not experienced significant losses due to such bank depository concentration.

Certain components and software licenses from third parties used in Ribbon's products are procured from single sources of supply. The failure of a supplier, including a subcontractor, to deliver on schedule could delay or interrupt Ribbon's delivery of products and thereby materially adversely affect Ribbon's revenue and operating results.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)****Advertising Costs**

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred and included as a component of Sales and marketing expense in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. Advertising expenses were \$0.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, \$0.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Operating Segments

The Company operates in a single segment, as the chief operating decision maker makes decisions and assesses performance at the company level. Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete financial information is utilized for evaluation by the chief operating decision maker in making decisions regarding resource allocation and assessing performance. To date, the chief operating decision maker has made such decisions and assessed performance at the company level, as one segment. The Company's chief operating decision makers are its Interim Co-Presidents and Chief Executive Officers.

Loss Contingencies and Reserves

Ribbon is subject to ongoing business risks arising in the ordinary course of business, including legal claims, that affect the estimation process of the carrying value of assets, the recording of liabilities and the possibility of various loss contingencies. An estimated loss contingency is accrued when it is probable that a liability has been incurred or an asset has been impaired and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. Ribbon regularly evaluates current information available to determine whether such amounts should be adjusted and records changes in estimates in the period they become known.

An allowance for doubtful accounts is estimated based on the Company's assessment of the collectability of specific customer accounts.

Ribbon accrues for royalties for technology that it licenses from vendors based on established royalty rates and usage. Ribbon is periodically contacted by third parties who claim that Ribbon's products infringe on certain intellectual property of a third party. Ribbon evaluates these claims and accrues amounts when it is probable that the obligation has been incurred and the amounts are reasonably estimable.

Accounting for Leases

Effective January 1, 2019, the Company adopted the new standard on accounting for leases, ASC 842, *Leases* ("ASC 842"). ASC 842 replaced existing lease accounting rules with a comprehensive lease measurement and recognition standard and expanded disclosure requirements (see Note 17). ASC 842 requires lessees to recognize most leases on their balance sheets and eliminates the current GAAP requirement for an entity to use bright-line tests in determining lease classification.

The Company elected to use the alternative transition method, which allowed entities to initially apply ASC 842 at the adoption date with no subsequent adjustments to prior period lease costs for comparability. The Company elected the package of practical expedients permitted under the transition guidance, which provided that a company need not reassess whether expired or existing contracts contained a lease, the lease classification of expired or existing leases, and the amount of initial direct costs for existing leases.

In connection with the adoption of ASC 842, the Company recorded additional lease assets of \$43.9 million and additional lease liabilities of \$47.8 million as of January 1, 2019. The difference between the additional lease assets and lease liabilities, net of the deferred tax impact, was due to the absorption of related balances into the right-of-use assets, such as deferred rent. The adoption of this standard had no impact on the Company's consolidated statements of operations or cash flows.

Accounting for Income Taxes

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the expected future consequences of events that have been reflected in the consolidated financial statements. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial reporting and tax basis of assets and liabilities and operating loss carryforwards, using tax rates

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

expected to be in effect for the years in which the differences are expected to reverse. The Company records valuation allowances to reduce deferred income tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

The Company has provided for income taxes on the undistributed earnings of its non-U.S. subsidiaries as of December 31, 2019, with the exception of the Company's Irish subsidiary, as the Company does not plan to permanently reinvest these amounts outside the United States. The repatriation of the undistributed earnings would result in withholding taxes imposed on the repatriation. Consequently, the Company has recorded a tax liability of \$4.8 million, primarily consisting of withholding and distribution taxes, relating to undistributed earnings from these subsidiaries as of December 31, 2019. Had the earnings of the Irish subsidiary been determined to not be permanently reinvested outside the U.S., no additional deferred tax liability would be required due to no withholding taxes or income tax expense being imposed on such repatriation.

The Company determines whether it is more likely than not that a tax position will be sustained upon examination. If it is not more likely than not that a position will be sustained, no amount of the benefit attributable to the position is recognized. The tax benefit to be recognized of any tax position that meets the more likely than not recognition threshold is calculated as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized upon resolution of the contingency. The Company accounts for interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions as part of its provision for income taxes.

Defined Benefit Plans

The Company has defined benefit plans for some of its employees at various international locations. The Company recognizes retirement benefit assets or liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets reflecting the funded status of pension and other retirement benefit plans. Retirement benefit assets and liabilities are adjusted for the difference between the benefit obligations and the plan assets at fair value (measured at year-end), with the offset recorded directly to stockholders' equity through accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax. The amount recorded in stockholders' equity represents the after-tax unamortized actuarial gains or losses, unamortized transition obligations and unamortized prior service costs.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

The Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") has issued the following accounting pronouncements, all of which became effective for the Company on January 1, 2019 and none of which had a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements:

In July 2018, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2018-09, *Codification Improvements* ("ASU 2018-09"), which contains amendments to clarify, correct errors in or make minor improvements to the FASB codification. ASU 2018-09 makes improvements to multiple topics, including but not limited to comprehensive income, debt, income taxes related to both stock-based compensation and business combinations, fair value measurement and defined contribution benefit plans.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-07, *Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, which expands the scope of ASC 718, *Compensation - Stock Compensation* ("ASC 718"), to include all share-based payment arrangements related to the acquisition of goods and services from both nonemployees and employees. As a result, most of the guidance in ASC 718 associated with employee share-based payments, including most of its requirements related to classification and measurement, applies to nonemployee share-based payment arrangements.

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-02, *Income Statement - Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income*, which amends ASC 220, *Income Statement - Reporting Comprehensive Income*, to allow a reclassification from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings for stranded tax effects resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act") and requires entities to provide certain disclosures regarding stranded tax effects. The Company did not elect to reclassify the income tax effects of the Tax Act from accumulated other comprehensive income to accumulated deficit.

In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-16, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory*, which removes the prohibition in ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, against the immediate recognition of the current and deferred income tax effects of intra-entity transfers of assets other than inventory.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

In addition, the FASB has issued the following accounting pronouncements, none of which the Company believes will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements:

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15, *Intangibles - Goodwill and Other - Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract* ("ASU 2018-15"), which provides guidance on implementation costs incurred in a cloud computing arrangement ("CCA") that is a service contract. ASU 2018-15 amends ASC 350, *Intangibles - Goodwill and Other* ("ASC 350") to include in its scope implementation costs of a CCA that is a service contract and clarifies that a customer should apply the guidance in ASC 350-40 to determine which implementation costs should be capitalized in such a CCA. ASU 2018-15 was effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2020.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-14, *Compensation - Retirement Benefits - Defined Benefit Plans - General (Subtopic 715-20): Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Defined Benefit Plans* ("ASU 2018-14"), which amends ASC 715, *Compensation - Retirement Benefits*, to add, remove and clarify disclosure requirements related to defined benefit pension and other postretirement plans. ASU 2018-14 was effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2020.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement* ("ASU 2018-13"), which changes the fair value measurement requirements of ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurement*. ASU 2018-13 was effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2020 for both interim and annual reporting.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments* ("ASU 2016-13"), which adds an impairment model that is based on expected losses rather than incurred losses. Under ASU 2016-13, an entity recognizes as an allowance its estimate of expected credit losses, which the FASB believes will result in more timely recognition of such losses. In April and May 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-04, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments - Credit Losses, Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, and Topic 825, Financial Instruments* ("ASU 2019-04") and ASU 2019-05 *Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Targeted Transition Relief* ("ASU 2019-05"), respectively. ASU 2019-04 provides transition relief for entities adopting ASU 2016-13 and ASU 2019-05 clarifies certain aspects of the accounting for credit losses, hedging activities and financial instruments in connection with the adoption of ASU 2016-13. ASU 2019-04 and ASU 2019-05 are effective with the adoption of ASU 2016-13, which was effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2020 for both interim and annual reporting periods.

(3) BUSINESS ACQUISITIONS

Pending Merger

On November 14, 2019, Ribbon entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "ECI Merger Agreement") with Eclipse Communications Ltd., an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company ("Merger Sub"), Ribbon Communications Israel Ltd., ECI Telecom Group Ltd. ("ECI") and ECI Holding (Hungary) kft, pursuant to which Merger Sub will merge with and into ECI, with ECI surviving such merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Ribbon (the "ECI Merger").

The Board unanimously approved the ECI Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby. Ribbon's stockholders approved the issuance of 32.5 million shares of the Company's common stock (the "ECI Stock Consideration") as partial consideration in the ECI Merger.

As provided in the ECI Merger Agreement, at the time of the closing of the ECI Merger (the "Effective Time"), all equity securities of ECI issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time will be converted into the right to receive consideration consisting of \$324 million in cash (the "ECI Cash Consideration") and ECI Stock Consideration, less the amount of indebtedness of ECI as of the Effective Time. ECI equityholders will also receive approximately \$31 million from ECI's sale of real estate assets.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Anova Data, Inc.

On the Anova Acquisition Date, the Company acquired the business and technology assets of Anova, a private company headquartered in Westford, Massachusetts that provides advanced analytics solutions (the "Anova Acquisition"). The Anova Acquisition was completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of an asset purchase agreement, dated as of January 31, 2019 (the "Anova Asset Purchase Agreement"). The Company believes that the Anova Acquisition is reinforcing and extending Ribbon's strategy to expand into network optimization, security and data monetization via big data analytics and machine learning.

As consideration for the Anova Acquisition, Ribbon issued 2.9 million shares of Ribbon common stock with a fair value of \$15.2 million to Anova's sellers and equity holders on the Anova Acquisition Date and held back an additional 0.3 million shares with a fair value of \$1.7 million, some or all of which could be issued subject to post-closing adjustments (the "Anova Deferred Consideration"). The Anova Deferred Consideration is included as a component of Accrued expenses and other current liabilities in the Company's consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2019.

The Anova Acquisition has been accounted for as a business combination and the financial results of Anova have been included in the Company's consolidated financial statements for the period subsequent to the Anova Acquisition Date. The results for the year ended December 31, 2019 are not significant to the Company's consolidated financial statements. The Company has not provided pro forma financial information, as the historical amounts are not significant to the Company's consolidated financial statements.

As of December 31, 2019, the valuation of acquired assets, identifiable intangible assets and certain assumed liabilities was final. The finalization of this valuation resulted in a refinement of the allocation of purchase price between the identifiable intangible assets arising from the transaction, resulting in a \$2.0 million reduction to the customer relationships intangible asset and an increase of \$2.0 million to the developed technology intangible asset. The purchase consideration aggregating \$16.9 million has been allocated to \$11.2 million of identifiable intangible assets, comprised of \$5.2 million of customer relationships and \$6.0 million of developed technology, and working capital items aggregating \$0.2 million of net assets acquired. The remaining unallocated amount of \$5.5 million has been recorded as goodwill.

The valuation of the acquired intangible assets is inherently subjective and relies on significant unobservable inputs. The Company used an income approach to value the acquired intangible assets relating to developed technology and customer relationships. The valuation for each of these intangible assets was based on estimated projections of expected cash flows to be generated by the assets, discounted to the present value at discount rates commensurate with perceived risk. The valuation assumptions take into consideration the Company's estimates of customer attrition, technology obsolescence and revenue growth projections. The Company is amortizing the identifiable intangible assets in relation to the expected cash flows from the individual intangible assets over their respective useful lives, which have a weighted average life of 6.25 years (see Note 9).

The excess of purchase consideration over net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired was recorded as goodwill. The goodwill is deductible for tax purposes.

Edgewater Networks, Inc.

On the Edgewater Acquisition Date, the Company completed its acquisition of Edgewater, a private company headquartered in San Jose, California. The Edgewater Acquisition was completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of June 24, 2018, by and among Ribbon, Merger Sub, Edgewater and Shareholder Representative Services LLC, a Colorado limited liability company, solely in its capacity as the initial holder representative (the "Edgewater Merger Agreement").

Edgewater is a market leader in Network Edge Orchestration for the small and medium enterprise and UC market. The Company believes that the acquisition of Edgewater will allow it to offer its global customer base a complete core-to-edge product portfolio, end-to-end service assurance and analytics solutions, and a fully integrated software-defined SD-WAN service.

As consideration for the Edgewater Acquisition, Ribbon paid, in the aggregate, \$46.4 million of cash, net of cash acquired, and issued 4.2 million shares of Ribbon common stock to Edgewater's selling shareholders and holders of vested in-

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

the-money options and warrants to acquire common stock of Edgewater (the "Edgewater Selling Stakeholders") on the Edgewater Acquisition Date. Pursuant to the Edgewater Merger Agreement and subject to the terms and conditions contained therein, Ribbon agreed to pay the Edgewater Selling Stakeholders an additional \$30 million of cash, \$15 million of which was to be paid 6 months from the closing date and the other \$15 million of which was to be paid as early as 9 months from the closing date and no later than 18 months from the closing date (the exact timing of which would depend on the amount of revenue generated from the sales of Edgewater products in 2018) ("Edgewater Deferred Consideration"). The current portion of this deferred purchase consideration was included as a component of Accrued expenses and other, and the noncurrent portion was included as a component of Other long-term liabilities in the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2018.

On February 15, 2019, the Company and the Edgewater Selling Stakeholders agreed to reduce the amount of Edgewater Deferred Consideration from \$30 million to \$21.9 million and agreed that all such deferred consideration would be payable on March 8, 2019. The Company paid the Edgewater Selling Stakeholders \$21.9 million on March 8, 2019 and recorded the reduction to the Edgewater Deferred Consideration of \$8.1 million in Other income (expense), net, in the Company's consolidated statement of operations and as a non-cash adjustment to reconcile net income to cash flows provided by operating activities in the Company's consolidated statement of cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2019.

The Edgewater Acquisition has been accounted for as a business combination and the financial results of Edgewater have been included in the Company's consolidated financial statements for the period subsequent to its acquisition.

As of December 31, 2019, the valuation of acquired assets, identifiable intangible assets and certain assumed liabilities was final, as the Company finalized the valuation of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the second quarter of 2019. A summary of the allocation of the purchase consideration for Edgewater is as follows (in thousands):

Fair value of consideration transferred:

Cash consideration:	
Cash paid to Edgewater Selling Stakeholders	\$ 51,162
Less cash acquired	(4,773)
Net cash consideration	46,389
Unpaid cash consideration	30,000
Fair value of Ribbon stock issued	30,000
Fair value of equity awards assumed (see Note 16)	747
Fair value of total consideration	<u>\$ 107,136</u>

Fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed:

Current assets, net of cash acquired	\$ 16,098
Property and equipment	245
Intangible assets:	
Developed technology	29,500
Customer relationships	26,100
Trade names	1,100
Goodwill	48,053
Other noncurrent assets	103
Deferred revenue	(2,749)
Other current liabilities	(9,926)
Deferred revenue, net of current	(669)
Other long-term liabilities	(719)
	<u>\$ 107,136</u>

The valuation of the acquired intangible assets is inherently subjective and relies on significant unobservable inputs. The Company used an income approach to value the acquired developed technology, customer relationships and trade name intangible assets. The valuation for each of these intangible assets was based on estimated projections of expected cash flows to be generated by the assets, discounted to the present value at discount rates commensurate with perceived risk. The valuation

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

assumptions take into consideration the Company's estimates of customer attrition, technology obsolescence and revenue growth projections. The Company is amortizing the identifiable intangible assets arising from the Edgewater Acquisition in relation to the expected cash flows from the individual intangible assets over their respective useful lives, which have a weighted average life of 8.38 years (see Note 9). Goodwill resulting from the transaction is primarily due to expected synergies between the combined companies and is not deductible for tax purposes.

The Company's revenue for the year ended December 31, 2018 included \$21.5 million of revenue and \$4.3 million of net loss attributable to Edgewater since the Edgewater Acquisition Date. The Company has not provided pro forma financial information, as the historical amounts are not significant to the Company's consolidated financial statements.

GENBAND Merger

On October 27, 2017, Sonus consummated an acquisition as specified in the Merger Agreement with NewCo and GENBAND such that, following the Merger, each of Sonus and GENBAND became a wholly-owned subsidiary of NewCo, with Sonus deemed the acquirer in the transaction for accounting purposes. On November 28, 2017, the Company changed its name from "Sonus Networks, Inc." to "Ribbon Communications Inc."

Prior to the Merger, GENBAND was a Cayman Islands exempted company limited by shares that was formed on April 7, 2010. Through its wholly owned operating subsidiaries, GENBAND created rapid communications and applications for service providers, enterprises, independent software vendors, system integrators and developers globally. A majority of GENBAND's shares were held by JPMorgan Chase & Co. and managed by One Equity Partners ("OEP"). GENBAND shares were not listed on an exchange or quoted on any automated services, and there was no established trading market for GENBAND shares.

The Company believes that Sonus' and GENBAND's complementary products, solutions and strategies have positioned the combined company to deliver comprehensive solutions to service providers and enterprises migrating to a virtualized all-IP environment in an expanded customer and global footprint.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, NewCo issued 50.9 million shares of Sonus common stock to the GENBAND equity holders, with the number of shares issued in the aggregate to the GENBAND equity holders equal to the number of shares of Sonus common stock outstanding immediately prior to the closing date of the Merger, such that former stockholders of Sonus would own approximately 50%, and former shareholders of GENBAND would own approximately 50%, of the shares of NewCo common stock issued and outstanding immediately following the consummation of the Merger.

In addition, NewCo repaid GENBAND's long-term debt, including both principal and unpaid interest, to a related party of GENBAND totaling \$48.0 million and repaid GENBAND's management fees due to an affiliate of OEP totaling \$10.3 million. NewCo also issued a promissory note for \$22.5 million to certain GENBAND equity holders (the "Promissory Note").

NewCo assumed the liability under GENBAND's Senior Secured Credit Agreement (the "GENBAND Credit Agreement") with Silicon Valley Bank ("SVB"), which had outstanding borrowings and letters of credit totaling \$17.9 million and \$2.9 million, respectively, at October 27, 2017. At October 27, 2017, the outstanding borrowings had an average interest rate of 4.67%.

The Merger has been accounted for as a business combination and the financial results of GENBAND have been included in the Company's consolidated financial statements for the period subsequent to its acquisition.

As of December 31, 2018, the valuation of acquired assets, identifiable intangible assets and certain assumed liabilities was final, as the Company finalized the valuation of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the third quarter of 2018. A summary of the final allocation of the purchase consideration for GENBAND is as follows (in thousands):

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Fair value of consideration transferred:

Cash consideration:	
Repayment of GENBAND long-term debt and accrued interest, related party	\$ 47,973
Payment of GENBAND management fees due to majority shareholder	10,302
Less cash acquired	(15,324)
Net cash consideration	42,951
Fair value of Sonus stock issued	413,982
Promissory note issued to GENBAND equity holders	22,500
Fair value of total consideration	<u>\$ 479,433</u>

Fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed:

Current assets, net of cash acquired	\$ 99,126
Property and equipment	16,770
Intangible assets:	
In-process research and development	5,600
Developed technology	129,000
Customer relationships	101,300
Trade names	900
Goodwill	285,825
Other noncurrent assets	6,732
Revolving credit facility	(17,930)
Deferred revenue	(32,390)
Other current liabilities	(80,023)
Deferred revenue, net of current	(6,804)
Other long-term liabilities	(28,673)
	<u>\$ 479,433</u>

The valuation of acquired intangible assets is inherently subjective and relies on significant unobservable inputs. The Company used an income approach to value the acquired developed technology, customer relationships and trade name intangible assets. The valuation for each of these intangible assets was based on estimated projections of expected cash flows to be generated by the assets, discounted to the present value at discount rates commensurate with perceived risk. The valuation assumptions took into consideration the Company's estimates of customer attrition, technology obsolescence and revenue growth projections. The Company will reclassify the in-process research and development intangible asset to a developed technology intangible asset in the period that the related product becomes generally available and will begin to record amortization expense for the developed technology intangible asset at that time. The Company is amortizing the identifiable intangible assets arising from the Merger in relation to the expected cash flows from the individual intangible assets over their respective useful lives, which have a weighted average life of 8.3 years (see Note 9). Goodwill resulting from the transaction is primarily due to expected synergies between the combined companies and is not deductible for tax purposes.

Pro Forma Results

The following unaudited pro forma information presents the condensed combined results of operations of Sonus and GENBAND for the year ended December 31, 2017 as if the Merger had been completed on January 1, 2016, with adjustments to give effect to pro forma events that are directly attributable to the Merger. These pro forma adjustments include a reduction of historical GENBAND revenue for the fair value adjustment related to acquired deferred revenue, an increase in amortization expense for the acquired identifiable intangible assets, a decrease in historical GENBAND interest expense reflecting the extinguishment of certain of GENBAND's debt as a result of the Merger, net of the interest expense recorded in connection with the promissory note issued to certain GENBAND equity holders as part of the purchase consideration and the elimination of revenue and costs related to sales transactions between Sonus and GENBAND. Pro forma adjustments also include the elimination of acquisition- and integration-related costs directly attributable to the acquisition and incremental stock-based compensation expense directly attributable to the acquisition from the year ended December 31, 2017.

The unaudited pro forma results do not reflect any operating efficiencies or potential cost savings that may result from the consolidation of the operations of Sonus and GENBAND. Accordingly, these unaudited pro forma results are presented for

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

illustrative purposes and are not intended to represent or be indicative of the actual results of operations of the combined company that would have been achieved had the Merger occurred at the beginning of the periods presented, nor are they intended to represent or be indicative of future results of operations (in thousands, except per share amounts):

	Year ended December 31, 2017 <hr/> (unaudited)
Revenue	\$ 615,286
Net loss	\$ (69,741)
Loss per share	\$ (0.69)

Acquisition- and Integration-Related Expenses

Acquisition- and integration-related expenses include those expenses related to acquisitions that would otherwise not have been incurred by the Company, including professional and services fees, such as legal, audit, consulting, paying agent and other fees, and expenses related to cash payments to certain former executives of the acquired businesses in connection with their employment agreements. Integration-related expenses represent incremental costs related to combining the Company and its business acquisitions, such as third-party consulting and other third-party services related to merging the previously separate companies' systems and processes.

The acquisition-related professional and services fees recorded in the year ended December 31, 2019 primarily related to the pending ECI Merger and, to a lesser extent, to the Anova Acquisition and other acquisition-related activities. The acquisition-related professional and services fees recorded in the year ended December 31, 2018 primarily related to the Merger, with nominal amounts related to the acquisition of Edgewater and other acquisition-related activities. The amounts recorded in the year ended December 31, 2017 primarily related to the Merger, with a nominal amount related to the acquisition of Taqua.

The components of acquisition- and integration-related costs incurred in the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 were as follows (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Professional and services fees (acquisition-related)	\$ 8,657	\$ 7,627	\$ 11,916
Management bonuses (acquisition-related)	—	1,972	931
Integration-related expenses	<u>4,296</u>	<u>7,352</u>	<u>1,916</u>
	<u>\$ 12,953</u>	<u>\$ 16,951</u>	<u>\$ 14,763</u>

(4) EARNINGS (LOSS) PER SHARE

Basic earnings (loss) per share is computed by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period. For periods in which the Company reports net income, diluted net income per share is determined by using the weighted average number of common and dilutive common equivalent shares outstanding during the period unless the effect is antidilutive.

The calculations of shares used to compute basic and diluted loss per share are as follows (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Weighted average shares outstanding—basic	109,734	103,916	58,822
Potential dilutive common shares	—	—	—
Weighted average shares outstanding—diluted	<u>109,734</u>	<u>103,916</u>	<u>58,822</u>

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Options to purchase the Company's common stock, unvested shares of restricted stock and unvested shares underlying performance-based stock grants aggregating 4.6 million shares for the year ended December 31, 2019 have not been included in the computation of diluted loss per share because their effect would have been antidilutive. Options to purchase the Company's common stock, unvested shares of restricted stock, unvested shares underlying performance-based stock grants and shares in connection with future purchases under the Company's Amended and Restated 2000 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended (the "ESPP"), aggregating 3.1 million shares for the year ended December 31, 2018 have not been included in the computation of diluted loss per share because their effect would have been antidilutive. Options to purchase the Company's common stock, unvested shares of restricted stock and unvested shares underlying performance-based stock grants aggregating 2.5 million shares for the year ended December 31, 2017 have not been included in the computation of diluted loss per share because their effect would have been antidilutive.

(5) CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS

The Company invests in debt instruments, primarily U.S. government-backed, municipal and corporate obligations, which management believes to be high quality (investment grade) credit instruments.

The Company did not hold any marketable securities at December 31, 2019, as its remaining available-for-sale marketable securities matured during the second quarter of 2019. In addition, the Company did not hold any cash equivalents at December 31, 2019. As a result of the Company no longer holding any marketable securities or investments at December 31, 2019, the remaining tax effect on the unrealized gain on available-for-sale marketable securities was realized in the second quarter of 2019 and is included in the income tax provision in the Company's consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019 as a reclassification from Unrealized gain on available-for-sale marketable securities in the Company's consolidated statement of comprehensive loss. The Company had not sold any of its marketable securities in 2019 prior to their full maturity.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company sold \$12.5 million of its available-for-sale securities, which it used for acquisition-related payments in connection with the Edgewater Acquisition and to support integration-related and restructuring activities in connection with the Merger. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company sold \$51.6 million of its available-for-sale securities, primarily to provide the cash consideration and other acquisition-related payments in connection with the Merger.

During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company recognized nominal gross gains and losses on the sales/maturities of its marketable securities.

On a quarterly basis, the Company reviews its investments, if any, to determine if there have been any events that could create a credit impairment.

The amortized cost, gross unrealized gains and losses and fair value of the Company's cash equivalents and marketable securities at December 31, 2018 were comprised of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2018			
	Amortized cost	Unrealized gains	Unrealized losses	Fair value
Cash equivalents	\$ 310	—	\$ —	\$ 310
Marketable securities				
U.S. government agency notes	\$ 3,998	\$ —	\$ (9)	\$ 3,989
Corporate debt securities	<u>3,301</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(6)</u>	<u>3,295</u>
	<u>\$ 7,299</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (15)</u>	<u>\$ 7,284</u>
Fair Value Hierarchy				

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or a liability. The three-tier fair value hierarchy is based on the level of independent, objective evidence surrounding the inputs used to measure fair value. A financial instrument's categorization within the fair value hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The fair value hierarchy is as follows:

Level 1. Level 1 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2. Level 2 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are inputs that are directly or indirectly observable in the marketplace, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets or quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets with insufficient volume or infrequent transactions (less active markets).

Level 3. Level 3 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are unobservable inputs to the valuation methodology that are significant to the measurement of the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

The following table shows the fair value of the Company's financial assets at December 31, 2018. These financial assets are comprised of the Company's available-for-sale debt securities and reported under the captions Cash and cash equivalents and Marketable securities in the consolidated balance sheets (in thousands):

	Fair value measurements at December 31, 2018 using:			
	Total carrying value at December 31, 2018	Quoted prices in active markets (Level 1)	Significant other observable inputs (Level 2)	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)
Cash equivalents	\$ 310	\$ 310	\$ —	\$ —
Marketable securities				
U.S. government agency notes	\$ 3,989	\$ —	\$ 3,989	\$ —
Corporate debt securities	3,295	—	3,295	—
	<u>\$ 7,284</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 7,284</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

The Company's marketable securities were valued with the assistance of valuations provided by third-party pricing services, as derived from such services' pricing models. Inputs to the models may include, but are not limited to, reported trades, executable bid and asked prices, broker/dealer quotations, prices or yields of securities with similar characteristics, benchmark curves or information pertaining to the issuer, as well as industry and economic events. The pricing services may use a matrix approach, which considers information regarding securities with similar characteristics to determine the valuation for a security. The Company is ultimately responsible for the consolidated financial statements and underlying estimates. Accordingly, the Company assesses the reasonableness of the valuations provided by the third-party pricing services by reviewing actual trade data, broker/dealer quotes and other similar data, which are obtained from quoted market prices or other sources.

(6) ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, NET

Accounts receivable, net, consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
Accounts receivable	\$ 193,619	\$ 188,522
Allowance for doubtful accounts	(913)	(669)
Accounts receivable, net	<u>\$ 192,706</u>	<u>\$ 187,853</u>

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The Company's allowance for doubtful accounts activity was as follows (in thousands):

Year ended December 31,	Balance at beginning of year	Charges to expense	Charges (credits) to other accounts (deferred revenue)	Write-offs	Balance at end of year
2019	\$ 669	\$ 738	\$ 68	\$ (562)	\$ 913
2018	\$ 73	\$ 351	\$ 620	\$ (375)	\$ 669
2017	\$ 10	\$ 154	\$ (56)	\$ (35)	\$ 73

(7) INVENTORY

Inventory consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
On-hand final assemblies and finished goods inventories	\$ 13,283	\$ 19,879
Deferred cost of goods sold	2,441	3,798
	<u>15,724</u>	<u>23,677</u>
Less noncurrent portion (included in Other assets)	(924)	(1,075)
Current portion	<u>\$ 14,800</u>	<u>\$ 22,602</u>

(8) PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment consisted of the following (in thousands):

	Useful Life	December 31,	
		2019	2018
Equipment	2-5 years	\$ 82,737	\$ 76,423
Software	2-5 years	27,939	24,707
Furniture and fixtures	3-5 years	1,283	1,490
Leasehold improvements	Shorter of the life of the lease or estimated useful life (1-5 years)	23,975	21,220
		135,934	123,840
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization		(106,958)	(96,798)
Property and equipment, net		<u>\$ 28,976</u>	<u>\$ 27,042</u>

The Company recorded depreciation and amortization expense related to property and equipment of \$11.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, \$11.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$8.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. During each of the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company disposed of certain property and equipment that was fully depreciated at the time of disposal, which resulted in reductions in both Cost and Accumulated depreciation.

Property and equipment under finance leases included in the amounts above were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
Cost	\$ 4,401	\$ 2,979
Less accumulated depreciation	(1,981)	(875)
Property and equipment under finance leases, net	<u>\$ 2,420</u>	<u>\$ 2,104</u>

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The net book values of the Company's property and equipment by geographic area were as follows (in thousands):

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
United States	\$ 17,584	\$ 17,862
Canada	4,768	4,076
Asia/Pacific	5,146	3,841
Europe	1,224	1,100
Other	254	163
	<u>\$ 28,976</u>	<u>\$ 27,042</u>

(9) INTANGIBLE ASSETS AND GOODWILL

The Company's intangible assets at December 31, 2019 and 2018 consisted of the following (in thousands):

<u>December 31, 2019</u>	<u>Weighted average amortization period (years)</u>	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Accumulated amortization</u>	<u>Net carrying value</u>
In-process research and development	*	\$ 5,600	\$ —	\$ 5,600
Developed technology	6.79	188,880	100,760	88,120
Customer relationships	9.46	152,140	33,350	118,790
Trade names	5.20	2,000	1,144	856
Internal use software	3.00	730	730	—
	7.82	<u>\$ 349,350</u>	<u>\$ 135,984</u>	<u>\$ 213,366</u>

* An in-process research and development intangible asset has an indefinite life until the product is generally available, at which time such asset is typically reclassified to developed technology.

Amortization expense for intangible assets for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 was as follows (in thousands):

	<u>Year ended December 31,</u>			<u>Statement of operations classification</u>
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	
Developed technology	\$ 37,573	\$ 38,976	\$ 18,358	Cost of revenue - product
Customer relationships	11,132	10,203	4,145	Sales and marketing
Trade names	520	544	80	Sales and marketing
	<u>\$ 49,225</u>	<u>\$ 49,723</u>	<u>\$ 22,583</u>	

In connection with the preparation of its financial statements for the fourth quarter of 2017, the Company reviewed its intangible assets and other long-lived assets for impairment indicators. The Company determined that a triggering event had occurred relative to one of its developed technology intangible assets that had been previously acquired. During 2017, the Company discontinued its ongoing development of this technology and determined that there were no alternative uses of the technology within either its existing or future product lines. As a result, the Company recorded an impairment charge of \$5.5 million to write down the carrying value of the asset to zero. This expense is included as a component of Cost of revenue - product in the table above and in the Company's consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Estimated future amortization expense for the Company's intangible assets at December 31, 2019 was as follows (in thousands):

<u>Years ending December 31,</u>	
2020	\$ 48,952
2021	43,495
2022	35,092
2023	27,271
2024	20,201
Thereafter	38,355
	<u>\$ 213,366</u>

Goodwill is recorded when the consideration for an acquisition exceeds the fair value of net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired. The Company's annual testing for impairment of goodwill is completed as of November 30. The Company operates as a single operating segment with one reporting unit and consequently evaluates goodwill for impairment based on an evaluation of the fair value of the Company as a whole. Based on the results of the Company's 2019 annual impairment test, the Company determined that its carrying value exceeded its fair value and accordingly, the Company recorded an impairment charge of \$164.3 million.

The changes in the carrying value of the Company's goodwill in the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows (in thousands):

	<u>Year ended December 31,</u>	
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Balance at January 1		
Goodwill	\$ 386,761	\$ 338,822
Accumulated impairment losses	(3,106)	(3,106)
	383,655	335,716
Acquisition of Anova	5,541	—
Acquisition of Edgewater	—	48,053
Write-off of goodwill attributable to dissolved subsidiary	—	(114)
Impairment of goodwill	(164,300)	—
Balance at December 31	<u>\$ 224,896</u>	<u>\$ 383,655</u>

The components of goodwill at December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows (in thousands):

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Goodwill	\$ 392,302	\$ 386,761
Accumulated impairment losses	(167,406)	(3,106)
	<u>\$ 224,896</u>	<u>\$ 383,655</u>

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

(10) ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER

Accrued expenses and other consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
Employee compensation and related costs	\$ 27,166	\$ 42,852
Professional fees	13,331	7,994
Deferred purchase consideration - business acquisitions	1,700	15,000
Other	14,503	18,417
	<u>\$ 56,700</u>	<u>\$ 84,263</u>

(11) RESTRUCTURING AND FACILITIES CONSOLIDATION INITIATIVES

The Company recorded restructuring and related expense aggregating \$16.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2019, \$17.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$9.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2017. Restructuring and related expense includes restructuring expense (primarily severance and related costs), estimated future variable lease costs for vacated properties with no intent or ability of sublease, and accelerated rent amortization expense.

For restructuring events that involve lease assets and liabilities, the Company applies lease reassessment and modification guidance and evaluates the right-of-use assets for potential impairment. If the Company plans to exit all or distinct portions of a facility and does not have the ability or intent to sublease, the Company will accelerate the amortization of each of those lease components through the vacate date. The accelerated amortization is recorded as a component of Restructuring and related expense in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. Related variable lease expenses will continue to be expensed as incurred through the vacate date, at which time the Company will reassess the liability balance to ensure it appropriately reflects the remaining liability associated with the premises and record a liability for the estimated future variable lease costs.

The components of restructuring and related expense for the year ended December 31, 2019 were as follows (in thousands):

Severance and related costs	\$ 11,179
Variable and other facilities-related costs	1,528
Accelerated amortization of lease assets due to cease-use	<u>3,692</u>
	<u>\$ 16,399</u>

Prior to the adoption of ASC 842, the Company recorded restructuring accruals for future lease obligations related to vacated facilities at the time that it ceased usage of the respective facility. The components of Restructuring and related expense recorded in the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 were as follows (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,	
	2018	2017
Severance and related costs	15,217	8,925
Facilities	1,798	511
	<u>\$ 17,015</u>	<u>\$ 9,436</u>

2019 Restructuring and Facilities Consolidation Initiative

In June 2019, the Company implemented a restructuring plan to further streamline the Company's global footprint, improve its operations and enhance its customer delivery (the "2019 Restructuring Initiative"). The 2019 Restructuring Initiative includes facility consolidations, refinement of the Company's research and development activities, and a reduction in workforce. In connection with this initiative, the Company expects to reduce its focus on hardware and appliance-based

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

development over time and to increase its development focus on software virtualization, functional simplicity and important customer requirements. The facility consolidations under the 2019 Restructuring Initiative (the "Facilities Initiative") include a consolidation of the Company's North Texas sites into a single campus, housing engineering, customer training and support, and administrative functions, as well as a reduction or elimination of certain excess and duplicative facilities worldwide. In addition, the Company intends to substantially consolidate its global software laboratories and server farms into two lower cost North American sites. The Company continues to evaluate its properties included in the Facilities Initiative for accelerated amortization and/or right-of-use asset impairment. The Company expects that the actions under the Facilities Initiative will be completed by the end of 2020.

In connection with the 2019 Restructuring Initiative, the Company recorded restructuring and related expense of \$11.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2019, comprised of \$6.1 million for severance and related costs for approximately 120 employees, \$1.4 million for variable and other facilities-related costs and \$3.7 million for accelerated amortization of lease assets. The Company expects that all of the amount accrued for severance and related costs will be paid in 2020. The Company estimates that it will record nominal, if any, additional restructuring and related expense related to severance and related costs under the 2019 Restructuring Initiative.

Accelerated amortization of lease assets is recognized from the date that the Company commences the plan to fully or partially vacate a facility, for which there is no intent or ability to enter into a sublease, through the final vacate date. The \$3.7 million of accelerated rent amortization recorded in 2019 that is included as a component of restructuring and related expense is not included in the table below, as the liability for the total lease payments for each respective facility is included as a component of Operating lease liabilities in the Company's consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2019, both current and noncurrent (see Note 16). The Company may incur additional future expense if it is unable to sublease other locations included in the Facilities Initiative.

A summary of the 2019 Restructuring Initiative accrual activity, excluding the accelerated amortization of lease assets, for the year ended December 31, 2019 is as follows (in thousands):

	Balance at January 1, 2019	Initiatives charged to expense	Cash payments	Balance at December 31, 2019
Severance	\$ —	\$ 6,103	\$ (3,993)	2,110
Facilities	—	1,372	(381)	991
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 7,475</u>	<u>\$ (4,374)</u>	<u>\$ 3,101</u>

Merger Restructuring Initiative

In connection with the Merger, the Company's management approved a restructuring plan in the fourth quarter of 2017 to eliminate certain redundant positions and facilities within the combined companies (the "Merger Restructuring Initiative"). In connection with this initiative, the Company recorded \$5.2 million of restructuring and related expense in 2019, virtually all of which was for severance and related costs for approximately 40 employees. The Company recorded \$16.1 million of restructuring and related expense in 2018 in connection with this initiative, comprised of \$14.7 million for severance for approximately 275 additional employees and \$1.4 million for redundant facilities in the Czech Republic, Canada and the U.S., and \$8.5 million of restructuring and related expense in 2017 for severance and related costs for approximately 120 employees. The Merger Restructuring Initiative is substantially complete, and the Company anticipates it will record nominal future expense, if any, in connection with this initiative. In connection with the adoption of ASC 842, which was effective on January 1, 2019, the Company wrote off the remaining restructuring accrual related to facilities. The Company expects that the amount accrued at December 31, 2019 for severance will be paid by the end of the first half of 2020.

Summaries of the Merger Restructuring Initiative accrual activity for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 are as follows (in thousands):

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Year ended December 31, 2019	Balance at January 1, 2019	Initiatives charged to expense	Adjustment for the impact of ASC 842 adoption	Cash payments	Balance at December 31, 2019
	\$ 1,910	\$ 5,076	\$ —	\$ (6,577)	\$ 409
Severance					
Facilities	771	156	(771)	(156)	—
	\$ 2,681	\$ 5,232	\$ (771)	\$ (6,733)	\$ 409

Year ended December 31, 2018	Balance at January 1, 2018	Initiatives charged to expense	Adjustments for changes in estimate	Cash payments	Balance at December 31, 2018
	\$ 7,595	\$ 14,735	\$ (5)	\$ (20,415)	\$ 1,910
Severance					
Facilities	—	1,399	—	(628)	771
	\$ 7,595	\$ 16,134	\$ (5)	\$ (21,043)	\$ 2,681

Assumed Restructuring Initiative

The Company assumed GENBAND's previously recorded restructuring liability, totaling \$4.1 million, on the Merger Date (the "GENBAND Restructuring Initiative"). Of this amount, \$3.7 million related to severance and related costs and \$0.4 million related to facilities. Subsequent to the Merger, the Company recorded \$0.6 million in the aggregate in connection with the GENBAND Restructuring Initiative, comprised of \$0.9 million of restructuring and related expense in 2018 and a credit of \$0.3 million to restructuring and related expense in 2017 for changes in estimated costs for this previously recorded and assumed restructuring initiative, primarily changes in negotiated severance to employees in certain international locations and changes in estimated sublease income for restructured facilities. The GENBAND Restructuring Initiative is complete, and the Company does not expect to record future expense in connection with this initiative. In connection with the adoption of ASC 842, which was effective on January 1, 2019, the Company wrote off the remaining restructuring accrual related to facilities.

Summaries of the GENBAND Restructuring Initiative accrual activity for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 are as follows (in thousands):

Year ended December 31, 2019	Balance at January 1, 2019	Adjustment for the impact of ASC 842 adoption	Balance at December 31, 2019
	\$ 117	\$ (117)	\$ —
Facilities			
Year ended December 31, 2018	Balance at January 1, 2018	Adjustments for changes in estimate	Balance at December 31, 2018
Severance	\$ 1,916	\$ 487	\$ (2,403)
Facilities	205	399	(487)
	\$ 2,121	\$ 886	\$ (2,890)

2016 Restructuring Initiative

In July 2016, the Company announced a program (the "2016 Restructuring Initiative") to further accelerate its investment in new technologies to address the communications industry's migration to a cloud-based architecture and to support the Company's strategic initiatives, such as new products and an expanded go-to-market footprint in selected geographies and discrete vertical markets. The Company recorded \$2.0 million of restructuring and related expense in the aggregate in connection with this initiative, comprised of \$1.9 million for severance and related costs and \$0.1 million to abandon its facility in Rochester, New York (the "Rochester Facility"). The actions under the 2016 Restructuring Initiative were completed in 2019, and accordingly, no additional expense will be recorded in connection with this initiative.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

In connection with the 2016 Restructuring Initiative, the Company recorded \$0.5 million of restructuring expense in the year ended December 31, 2017, including adjustments for changes in estimated costs, comprised of \$0.4 million for severance and related costs and \$0.1 million related to the Company's Rochester Facility.

Summaries of the 2016 Restructuring Initiative accrual activity for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 are as follows (in thousands):

Year ended December 31, 2019	Balance at January 1, 2019	Cash payments	Balance at December 31, 2019
	\$ 58	\$ (58)	\$ —
Facilities			
Year ended December 31, 2018	Balance at January 1, 2018	Cash payments	Balance at December 31, 2018
Facilities	\$ 95	\$ (37)	\$ 58

Taqua Restructuring Initiative

In connection with the acquisition of Taqua, the Company's management approved a restructuring plan in the third quarter of 2016 to eliminate certain redundant positions within the combined companies. On October 24, 2016, the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company approved a broader Taqua restructuring plan related to headcount and redundant facilities (both restructuring plans, the "Taqua Restructuring Initiative"). The Company recorded \$1.8 million of restructuring and related expense in the aggregate in connection with this initiative, comprised of \$1.2 million for severance and related costs and \$0.6 million related to the elimination of redundant facilities, including adjustments recorded for changes in cost estimates for the planned restructuring activities. Of this amount, \$0.7 million was recorded in 2017, comprised of \$0.2 million for severance and related costs and \$0.5 million related to redundant facilities. The actions under the Taqua Restructuring Initiative have been completed and accordingly, no additional expense will be recorded in connection with this initiative. In connection with the adoption of ASC 842, which was effective on January 1, 2019, the Company wrote off the remaining restructuring accrual related to facilities.

Summaries of the Taqua Restructuring Initiative accrual activity for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 are as follows (in thousands):

Year ended December 31, 2019	Balance at January 1, 2019	Adjustment for the impact of ASC 842 adoption	Balance at December 31, 2019
	\$ 33	\$ (33)	\$ —
Facilities			
Year ended December 31, 2018	Balance at January 1, 2018	Cash payments	Balance at December 31, 2018
Facilities	\$ 365	\$ (332)	\$ 33

Balance Sheet Classification

The current portions of accrued restructuring are included as a component of Accrued expenses in the consolidated balance sheets. The long-term portions of accrued restructuring are included as a component of Other long-term liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. The long-term portions of accrued restructuring were \$0.9 million at December 31, 2019 and \$0.5 million at December 31, 2018. The amount recorded as long-term at December 31, 2018 represented future lease payments on restructured facilities.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)****(12) DEBT****Assumed Senior Secured Credit Agreement**

On the Merger Date and in connection with the Merger, the Company assumed the GENBAND Credit Agreement with SVB, which had outstanding borrowings and letters of credit totaling \$17.9 million and \$2.9 million, respectively, and an average interest rate of 4.67%. GENBAND had entered into the GENBAND Credit Agreement with SVB effective July 1, 2016, with two of its operating subsidiaries as borrowers and GENBAND as the guarantor. The GENBAND Credit Agreement had a maturity date of July 1, 2019 and provided for revolving loans, including letters of credit and swingline loans, not to exceed \$50 million in total, with potential further increases of \$75 million available for a total revolving line of credit of up to \$125 million. The GENBAND Credit Agreement was superseded by a Senior Secured Credit Facilities Credit Agreement (the "2017 Credit Facility"), which was entered into on December 21, 2017 and is discussed below.

Senior Secured Credit Facility

On December 21, 2017, the Company entered into the 2017 Credit Facility by and among the Company, as a guarantor, Sonus Networks, Inc., as the borrower ("Borrower"), SVB, as administrative agent (in such capacity, the "Administrative Agent"), issuing lender, swingline lender and lead arranger and the lenders party thereto (each referred to individually as a "Lender", and collectively, the "Lenders"), which refinanced the GENBAND Credit Agreement. The 2017 Credit Facility included \$100 million of commitments, the full amount of which was available for revolving loans, a \$15 million sublimit that was available for letters of credit and a \$15 million sublimit that was available for swingline loans. The 2017 Credit Facility contained procedures for additional financial institutions to become lenders or for any existing lender to increase its commitment under the facility, subject to an available increase of \$50 million for all incremental commitments under the 2017 Credit Facility. On June 24, 2018, the Company amended the 2017 Credit Facility (the "2018 Credit Facility") to, among other things, permit the Edgewater Acquisition and related transactions.

The indebtedness and other obligations under the 2018 Credit Facility were unconditionally guaranteed on a senior secured basis by the Company and each other material U.S. domestic subsidiary of the Company (collectively, the "Guarantors"). The 2018 Credit Facility was secured by first-priority liens on substantially all of the assets of the Borrower and the Guarantors, including the Company.

The 2018 Credit Facility required periodic interest payments on outstanding borrowings until maturity. The Borrower could prepay all revolving loans under the 2018 Credit Facility at any time without premium or penalty (other than customary LIBOR breakage costs), subject to certain notice requirements.

Revolving loans under the 2018 Credit Facility bore interest at the Borrower's option at either the Eurodollar (LIBOR) rate plus a margin ranging from 2.50% to 3.00% per year or the base rate (the highest of the Federal Funds rate plus 0.50%, or the prime rate announced from time to time in The Wall Street Journal) plus a margin ranging from 1.50% to 2.00% per year (such margins being referred to as the "Applicable Margin"). The Applicable Margin varied depending on the Company's consolidated leverage ratio (as defined in the 2018 Credit Facility). The base rate and the LIBOR rate were each subject to a zero percent floor.

The Borrower was charged a commitment fee ranging from 0.25% to 0.40% per year on the daily amount of the unused portions of the commitments under the 2018 Credit Facility. Additionally, with respect to all letters of credit outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility, the Borrower was charged a fronting fee of 0.125% per year and an outstanding letter of credit fee equal to the Applicable Margin for base rate loans ranging from 1.50% to 2.00% times the amount of the outstanding letters of credit.

The 2018 Credit Facility required compliance with certain financial covenants, including a minimum consolidated quick ratio, minimum consolidated interest coverage ratio and maximum consolidated leverage ratio, all of which were defined in the 2018 Credit Facility and tested on a quarterly basis. In addition, the 2018 Credit Facility contained various covenants that, among other restrictions, limited the Company's and its subsidiaries' ability to enter into certain types of transactions, including, but not limited to: incurring or assuming indebtedness, making acquisitions or engaging in mergers, making

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

investments, repurchasing equity and paying dividends, selling or otherwise transferring assets, changing the nature of its business and amending or making prepayments on certain junior debt. The Company was in compliance with all covenants of the 2018 Credit Facility as of December 31, 2018.

The 2018 Credit Facility contained events of default that are customary for a secured credit facility. If an event of default relating to bankruptcy or other insolvency events with respect to a borrower occurred, all obligations under the 2018 Credit Facility would immediately become due and payable. If any other event of default existed under the 2018 Credit Facility, the lenders could accelerate the maturity of the obligations outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility and exercise other rights and remedies, including charging a default rate of interest equal to 2.00% per year above the rate that would otherwise be applicable. In addition, if any event of default existed under the 2018 Credit Facility, the lenders could commence foreclosure or other actions against the collateral.

If any default existed under the 2018 Credit Facility, or if the Borrower was unable to make any of the representations and warranties as stated in the 2018 Credit Facility at the applicable time, the Borrower would be unable to borrow funds or have letters of credit issued under the 2018 Credit Facility, which, depending on the circumstances prevailing at that time, could have a material adverse effect on the Borrower's liquidity and working capital.

At December 31, 2018, the Company had an outstanding debt balance of \$55.0 million at a weighted average interest rate of 5.96% and \$2.7 million of outstanding letters of credit at an interest rate of 1.75% under the 2018 Credit Facility. The 2018 Credit Facility was superseded by a Senior Secured Credit Facilities Credit Agreement (the "2019 Credit Facility") which was entered into on April 29, 2019 and which is discussed below.

2019 Credit Facility

On April 29, 2019, the Company, as guarantor, and Ribbon Communications Operating Company, Inc., as borrower, entered into the 2019 Credit Facility, which provides for a \$50 million term loan facility that was advanced in full on April 29, 2019 and a \$100 million revolving line of credit. The 2019 Credit Facility also includes procedures for additional financial institutions to become syndicate lenders, or for any existing lender to increase its commitment under either the term loan facility or the revolving loan facility, subject to an aggregate increase of \$75 million for incremental commitments under the 2019 Credit Facility. The 2019 Credit Facility is scheduled to mature in April 2024. At December 31, 2019, the Company had an outstanding term loan debt balance of \$48.8 million at an interest rate and an outstanding revolving line of credit balance of \$8.0 million with a combined average interest rate of 3.30%, and \$5.4 million of outstanding letters of credit at an interest rate of 1.50%.

The indebtedness and other obligations under the 2019 Credit Facility are unconditionally guaranteed on a senior secured basis by the Company and each other material U.S. domestic subsidiary of the Company (collectively, the "Guarantors"). The 2019 Credit Facility is secured by first-priority liens on substantially all of the assets of the Borrower and the Guarantors, including the Company.

The 2019 Credit Facility requires periodic interest payments on any outstanding borrowings under the facility. The Borrower may prepay all revolving loans under the 2019 Credit Facility at any time without premium or penalty (other than customary LIBOR breakage costs), subject to certain notice requirements.

Revolving loans under the 2019 Credit Facility bear interest at the Borrower's option at either the Eurodollar (LIBOR) rate plus a margin ranging from 1.50% to 3.00% per year or the base rate (the highest of the Federal Funds rate plus 0.50%, or the prime rate announced from time to time in The Wall Street Journal) plus a margin ranging from 0.50% to 2.00% per year (such margins being referred to as the "Applicable Margin"). The Applicable Margin varies depending on the Company's consolidated leverage ratio (as defined in the 2019 Credit Facility). The base rate and the LIBOR rate are each subject to a zero percent floor.

The 2019 Credit Facility requires compliance with certain financial covenants, including a minimum consolidated quick ratio, minimum consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio and maximum consolidated leverage ratio, all of which are defined in the 2019 Credit Facility and tested on a quarterly basis. The Company was in compliance with all covenants of the 2019 Credit Facility at December 31, 2019.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

In addition, the 2019 Credit Facility contains various covenants that, among other restrictions, limit the Company's and its subsidiaries' ability to enter into certain types of transactions, including, but not limited to: incurring or assuming indebtedness; granting or assuming liens; making acquisitions or engaging in mergers; making dividend and certain other restricted payments; making investments; selling or otherwise transferring assets; engaging in transactions with affiliates; entering into sale and leaseback transactions; entering into burdensome agreements; changing the nature of its business; modifying its organizational documents; and amending or making prepayments on certain junior debt.

The 2019 Credit Facility contains events of default that are customary for a secured credit facility. If an event of default relating to bankruptcy or other insolvency events with respect to a borrower occurs, all obligations under the 2019 Credit Facility will immediately become due and payable. If any other event of default exists under the 2019 Credit Facility, the lenders may accelerate the maturity of the obligations outstanding under the 2019 Credit Facility and exercise other rights and remedies, including charging a default rate of interest equal to 2.00% per year above the rate that would otherwise be applicable. In addition, if any event of default exists under the 2019 Credit Facility, the lenders may commence foreclosure or other actions against the collateral.

If any default exists under the 2019 Credit Facility, or if the Borrower is unable to make any of the representations and warranties as stated in the 2019 Credit Facility at the applicable time, the Borrower will be unable to borrow funds or have letters of credit issued under the 2019 Credit Facility, which, depending on the circumstances prevailing at that time, could have a material adverse effect on the Borrower's liquidity and working capital.

Promissory Note

In connection with the Merger, on October 27, 2017, the Company issued a promissory note for \$22.5 million to certain of GENBAND's equityholders (the "Promissory Note"). The Promissory Note did not amortize and the principal thereon was payable in full on the third anniversary of its execution. Interest on the Promissory Note was payable quarterly in arrears and accrued at a rate of 7.5% per year for the first six months after issuance, and thereafter at a rate of 10% per year. The failure to make any payment under the Promissory Note when due and, with respect to payment of any interest, the continuation of such failure for a period of thirty days thereafter, constituted an event of default under the Promissory Note. If an event of default occurred under the Promissory Note, the payees could declare the entire balance of the Promissory Note due and payable (including principal and accrued and unpaid interest) within five business days of the payees' notification to the Company of such acceleration. Interest that was not paid on the interest payment date would increase the principal amount of the Promissory Note. At December 31, 2018, the Promissory Note balance was \$24.1 million, comprised of \$22.5 million of principal, plus \$1.6 million of interest converted to principal.

On April 29, 2019, concurrently with the closing of the 2019 Credit Facility as discussed above, the Company repaid in full all outstanding amounts under the Promissory Note, aggregating \$24.7 million. The Company did not incur any early termination penalties in connection with this repayment.

(13) LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

Long-term liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
Finance lease obligations	\$ 3,149	\$ 2,363
Deferred rent	—	3,039
Restructuring	3,510	979
Pension obligations	9,954	7,006
Taxes payable	1,991	1,818
Deferred purchase consideration	—	30,000
Other	1,683	2,425
	20,287	47,630
Current portion	(3,698)	(16,833)
Long-term liabilities, net of current portion	<u>\$ 16,589</u>	<u>\$ 30,797</u>

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The current portions of long-term liabilities are included as components of Accrued expenses and other in the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

(14) REVENUE RECOGNITION

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company adopted the New Revenue Standard using the modified retrospective option and identified the necessary changes to its policies, processes, systems and controls. Under the modified retrospective method, the Company is applying the New Revenue Standard to all contracts not yet completed as of January 1, 2018, recognizing in beginning Accumulated deficit an adjustment for the cumulative effect of the change and providing additional disclosures comparing results to those as if the Company was still following the previous accounting standards. Under ASC 605, *Revenue Recognition* ("ASC 605"), the Company concluded it did not have vendor-specific objective evidence of selling price ("VSOE") for certain elements in software bundled arrangements, which resulted in revenue being recognized ratably over the longest performance period. Additionally, under ASC 606 for arrangements with certain customers that include acceptance criteria, revenue is recognized when the customer obtains control, as the Company believes acceptance is perfunctory. Under ASC 605, revenue was deferred until acceptance was received. The Company is also capitalizing incremental commission fees as a result of obtaining contracts and will amortize the asset based on the transfer of services to which the asset relates, which is approximately five years. The cumulative effect of capitalizing commission fees was not material at January 1, 2018. In connection with the adoption of ASC 606, as of January 1, 2018, the Company recorded an adjustment to decrease Accumulated deficit by \$12.2 million (net of tax, which was \$0 due to the full valuation allowance).

The Company's typical performance obligations include the following:

Performance Obligation	When Performance Obligation is Typically Satisfied	When Payment is Typically Due
<i>Software and Product Revenue</i>		
Software licenses (perpetual or term)	Upon transfer of control; typically, when made available for download (point in time)	Generally, within 30 days of invoicing except for term licenses, which may be paid for over time
Software licenses (subscription)	Upon activation of hosted site (over time)	Generally, within 30 days of invoicing
Appliances	When control of the appliance passes to the customer; typically, upon delivery (point in time)	Generally, within 30 days of invoicing
Software upgrades	Upon transfer of control; typically, when made available for download (point in time)	Generally, within 30 days of invoicing
<i>Customer Support Revenue</i>		
Customer support	Ratably over the course of the support contract (over time)	Generally, within 30 days of invoicing
<i>Professional Services</i>		
Other professional services (excluding training services)	As work is performed (over time)	Generally, within 30 days of invoicing (upon completion of services)
Training	When the class is taught (point in time)	Generally, within 30 days of services being performed

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Significant Judgments

The Company's contracts with customers often include promises to transfer multiple products and services to the customer. Determining whether products and services are considered distinct performance obligations that should be accounted for separately versus together may require significant judgment.

Judgment is required to determine the standalone selling price for each distinct performance obligation. The Company typically has more than one standalone selling price ("SSP") for individual products and services due to the stratification of those products and services by customers and circumstances. In these instances, the Company may use information such as the size of the customer and geographic region in determining the SSP.

Deferred Revenue

Deferred revenue is a contract liability representing amounts collected from or invoiced to customers in excess of revenue recognized. This results primarily from the billing of annual customer support agreements where the revenue is recognized over the term of the agreement. The value of deferred revenue will increase or decrease based on the timing of invoices and recognition of revenue.

Disaggregation of Revenue

The Company disaggregates its revenue from contracts with customers based on the nature of the products and services and the geographic regions in which each customer is domiciled.

The Company's total revenue for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 was disaggregated geographically as follows:

Year ended December 31, 2019	Service revenue (professional services)			Total revenue
	Product revenue	Service revenue (maintenance)	Service revenue (professional services)	
United States	\$ 170,937	\$ 133,271	\$ 37,085	\$ 341,293
Europe, Middle East and Africa	42,262	43,186	12,279	97,727
Japan	13,065	11,692	5,842	30,599
Other Asia Pacific	17,552	16,106	4,879	38,537
Other	18,214	29,973	6,768	54,955
	<u>\$ 262,030</u>	<u>\$ 234,228</u>	<u>\$ 66,853</u>	<u>\$ 563,111</u>

Year ended December 31, 2018	Service revenue (professional services)			Total revenue
	Product revenue	Service revenue (maintenance)	Service revenue (professional services)	
United States	\$ 169,510	\$ 132,282	\$ 35,832	\$ 337,624
Europe, Middle East and Africa	37,833	46,856	11,794	96,483
Japan	23,108	11,234	5,069	39,411
Other Asia Pacific	30,575	12,321	4,358	47,254
Other	17,988	31,273	7,872	57,133
	<u>\$ 279,014</u>	<u>\$ 233,966</u>	<u>\$ 64,925</u>	<u>\$ 577,905</u>

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Year ended December 31, 2017	Product revenue	Service revenue (maintenance)	Service revenue (professional services)	Total revenue
United States	\$ 121,121	\$ 75,040	\$ 22,896	\$ 219,057
Europe, Middle East and Africa	23,352	17,471	3,742	44,565
Japan	10,252	10,282	3,855	24,389
Other Asia Pacific	14,693	5,901	1,952	22,546
Other	11,701	6,041	1,643	19,385
	<u>\$ 181,119</u>	<u>\$ 114,735</u>	<u>\$ 34,088</u>	<u>\$ 329,942</u>

The Company's product revenue from its direct sales program and from indirect sales through its channel partner program for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 was as follows (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Indirect sales through channel program	\$ 94,639	\$ 69,232	\$ 43,138
Direct sales	167,391	209,782	137,981
	<u>\$ 262,030</u>	<u>\$ 279,014</u>	<u>\$ 181,119</u>

The Company's product revenue from sales to enterprise customers and from sales to service provider customers for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 was as follows (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Sales to enterprise customers	\$ 70,548	\$ 57,534	\$ 35,592
Sales to service provider customers	191,482	221,480	145,527
	<u>\$ 262,030</u>	<u>\$ 279,014</u>	<u>\$ 181,119</u>

Revenue Contract Balances

The timing of revenue recognition, billings and cash collections results in billed accounts receivable, unbilled receivables, which are contract assets, and customer advances and deposits, which are contract liabilities, in the Company's consolidated balance sheets. Amounts are billed as work progresses in accordance with agreed-upon contractual terms, either at periodic intervals or upon achievement of contractual milestones. Completion of services and billing may occur subsequent to revenue recognition, resulting in contract assets. The Company may receive advances or deposits from its customers before revenue is recognized, resulting in contract liabilities which are classified as deferred revenue. These assets and liabilities are reported in the Company's consolidated balance sheets on a contract-by-contract basis as of the end of each reporting period. Changes in the contract asset and liability balances during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 were not materially impacted by any factors other than billing and revenue recognition. Nearly all of the Company's deferred revenue balance is related to services revenue, primarily customer support contracts. Unbilled receivables stem primarily from engagements where services have been performed; however, billing cannot occur until services are completed.

In some arrangements, the Company allows customers to pay for term-based software licenses and products over the term of the software license. The Company also sells SaaS-based software under subscription arrangements, with payment terms over the term of the SaaS agreement. Amounts recognized as revenue in excess of amounts billed are recorded as unbilled receivables. Unbilled receivables that are anticipated to be invoiced in the next twelve months are included in Accounts receivable on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. The changes in the Company's accounts receivable, unbilled receivables and deferred revenue balances for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows (in thousands):

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

	Accounts receivable	Unbilled accounts receivable	Deferred revenue (current)	Deferred revenue (long-term)
Balance at January 1, 2019	\$ 174,310	\$ 13,543	\$ 105,087	\$ 17,572
Increase (decrease), net	(5,808)	10,661	(4,681)	2,910
Balance at December 31, 2019	\$ 168,502	\$ 24,204	\$ 100,406	\$ 20,482

	Accounts receivable	Unbilled accounts receivable	Deferred revenue (current)	Deferred revenue (long-term)
Balance at January 1, 2018	\$ 149,122	\$ 16,034	\$ 100,571	\$ 14,184
Increase (decrease), net	25,188	(2,491)	4,516	3,388
Balance at December 31, 2018	\$ 174,310	\$ 13,543	\$ 105,087	\$ 17,572

The Company recognized approximately \$94 million of revenue in the year ended December 31, 2019 that was recorded as deferred revenue at December 31, 2018 and approximately \$84 million of revenue in the year ended December 31, 2018 that was recorded as deferred revenue at December 31, 2017. Of the Company's deferred revenue reported as long-term in its consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2019, the Company expects that approximately \$13 million will be recognized as revenue in 2021, approximately \$4 million will be recognized as revenue in 2022 and approximately \$3 million will be recognized as revenue in 2023 and beyond.

All freight-related customer invoicing is recorded as revenue, while the shipping and handling costs that occur after control of the promised goods or services transfer to the customer are reported as fulfillment costs, a component of Cost of revenue - product in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

Deferred Commissions Cost

Sales commissions earned by the Company's employees are considered incremental and recoverable costs of obtaining a contract with a customer. Under ASC 605, the costs associated with obtaining a customer contract were expensed in the period the revenue was earned. Under ASC 606, these payments have been deferred on our consolidated balance sheet and are being amortized over the expected life of the customer contract, which is five years. At December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company had \$3.6 million and \$2.7 million, respectively, of deferred sales commissions capitalized.

Adoption of ASC 606

Under the modified retrospective method, the Company applied ASC 606 to those contracts that were not completed as of January 1, 2018. Results for reporting periods beginning January 1, 2018 are presented under ASC 606, and prior period amounts have not been adjusted and are reported in accordance with the Company's historical accounting treatment under ASC 605.

The Company recorded a net reduction to Accumulated deficit of \$12.2 million (net of tax, which was \$0 due to the full valuation allowance) at January 1, 2018 due to the cumulative impact of adopting ASC 606. Had the Company continued to recognize revenue under ASC 605, the Company would have recognized approximately \$16 million less revenue in the year ended December 31, 2018. Incremental costs that would have been recognized had the Company continued to recognize revenue under ASC 605 would not have been material to the Company's consolidated results of operations.

(15) COMMON STOCK REPURCHASES

In the second quarter of 2019, the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") approved a stock repurchase program (the "Repurchase Program") pursuant to which the Company may repurchase up to \$75 million of its common stock prior to April 18, 2021. Repurchases under the Repurchase Program may be made in the open market, in privately negotiated transactions or otherwise, with the amount and timing of repurchases depending on market conditions and corporate discretion. The

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Repurchase Program does not obligate the Company to acquire any particular amount of common stock and may be extended, modified, suspended or discontinued at any time at the Board's discretion. The stock repurchases are being funded using the Company's working capital. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company spent \$4.5 million, including transaction fees, to repurchase and retire 1.0 million shares of its common stock under the Repurchase Program. At December 31, 2019, the Company had \$70.5 million remaining under the Repurchase Program for future repurchases.

The Company had previously implemented a stock repurchase program (the "Sonus Repurchase Program"), which Ribbon did not assume in connection with the Merger. The Company did not repurchase any shares under the Sonus Repurchase Program during the year ended December 31, 2017.

(16) STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION PLANS
2019 Stock Incentive Plan

At the Company's annual meeting of stockholders held on June 5, 2019, the Company's stockholders approved the Ribbon Communications Inc. Incentive Award Plan (the "2019 Plan"). The 2019 Plan had previously been approved by the Board, subject to stockholder approval. Under the 2019 Plan, the Company may grant awards up to 7.0 million shares of common stock (subject to adjustment in the event of stock splits and other similar events), plus 5.1 million shares of common stock that remained available for issuance under the Company's Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan (the "2007 Plan") on June 5, 2019, plus any shares covered by awards under the 2007 Plan (or the Company's other prior equity compensation plans) that again become available for grant pursuant to the provisions of the 2007 Plan. The 2019 Plan provides for the grant of options to purchase the Company's common stock ("stock options"), stock appreciation rights ("SARs"), restricted stock awards ("RSAs"), performance-based stock awards ("PSAs"), restricted stock units ("RSUs"), performance-based stock units ("PSUs") and other stock- or cash-based awards. Awards can be granted under the 2019 Plan to the Company's employees, officers and non-employee directors, as well as consultants and advisors of the Company and its subsidiaries. At December 31, 2019, there were 7.1 million shares available for future issuance under the 2019 Plan.

2007 Plan

The Company's 2007 Plan provides for the award of stock options, SARs, RSAs, RSUs, PSAs, PSUs and other stock-based awards to employees, officers, non-employee directors, consultants and advisors of the Company and its subsidiaries. On and following June 5, 2019, with the exception of shares underlying awards outstanding as of that date, no additional shares may be granted under the 2007 Plan.

2002 Stock Option Plan

In connection with the Edgewater Acquisition, the Company assumed Edgewater's Amended and Restated 2002 Stock Option Plan (the "Edgewater Plan") for all outstanding options as of the Edgewater Acquisition Date (the "Edgewater Options"). The Edgewater Options were converted to Ribbon stock options (the "Ribbon Replacement Options") using a conversion factor of 0.17, which was calculated based on the acquisition consideration of \$1.20 per share of Edgewater common stock divided by the weighted average of the closing price of Ribbon common stock for the ten consecutive days ending with the trading day that preceded the Edgewater Acquisition Date. This conversion factor was also used to convert the exercise prices of the Edgewater Options to Ribbon Replacement Option exercise prices. The Ribbon Replacement Options are vesting under the same schedules as the respective Edgewater Options.

The fair values of the Edgewater Options assumed were estimated using a Black-Scholes option pricing model. The Company recorded \$0.7 million as additional purchase consideration for the fair value of the Edgewater Options. The fair value of the Ribbon Replacement Options attributable to future service totaled \$1.0 million, which is being recognized over a weighted average period of approximately two years.

2012 Stock Incentive Plan

In connection with the acquisition of Performance Technologies, Inc. ("PT"), the Company assumed PT's 2012 Amended Performance Technologies, Incorporated Omnibus Incentive Plan, and subsequently renamed it the 2012 Stock Incentive Plan

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

(the "2012 Plan"). In December 2014, all of the unissued shares under the 2012 Plan were transferred to the 2007 Plan. Any outstanding awards under the 2012 Plan that in the future expire, terminate, are canceled, surrendered or forfeited, or are repurchased by the Company will be returned to the 2019 Plan. Accordingly, at December 31, 2019 there were no shares available for future issuance under the 2012 Plan.

2008 Stock Incentive Plan

In connection with the acquisition of Network Equipment Technologies, Inc. ("NET"), the Company assumed NET's 2008 Equity Incentive Plan and subsequently renamed it the 2008 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2008 Plan"). In December 2014, all of the unissued shares under the 2008 Plan were transferred to the 2007 Plan. Any outstanding awards under the 2008 Plan that in the future expire, terminate, are canceled, surrendered or forfeited, or are repurchased by the Company will be returned to the 2019 Plan. Accordingly, at December 31, 2019 there were no shares available for future issuance under the 2008 Plan.

Treatment of Equity Awards in Connection with the Merger

In connection with the Merger, the Company accelerated the vesting of all then-outstanding stock options and certain then-outstanding full value awards on the Merger Date. In addition, the vesting schedules of certain remaining unvested full value awards were adjusted. Such vesting and adjustments are described below:

Stock options - each stock option outstanding as of five business days prior to the Merger Date became vested in full as of that date (to the extent not previously vested), and the holders of such stock options were permitted to exercise their stock options from October 20, 2017 through October 24, 2017, after which date all remaining stock options, with certain exceptions, were canceled. The Company accelerated the vesting of 0.3 million stock options and subsequently canceled 4.5 million vested unexercised stock options in connection with this transaction. Any stock options granted under the 2008 Plan and 2012 Plan were not canceled, as these plans do not permit such cancellations. These stock options continue to be outstanding until they are either exercised or expire.

RSAs and RSUs - as prescribed by the Company's 2007 Plan, any unvested RSAs and RSUs that were scheduled to vest within one year from the Merger Date vested in full as of the Merger Date. The vesting schedules of the remaining unvested RSAs and RSUs were then accelerated by one year. Certain executives had specific terms and conditions related to their RSAs detailed in their employment agreements or amendments thereto (the "employment terms"). The accelerated vesting of and future vesting schedule adjustments to the RSAs held by these individuals were completed in accordance with their individual employment terms. In accordance with the terms of their RSA grants, unvested RSAs held by the then-current members of the Board were accelerated on a pro rata basis based on the amount of time the unvested RSAs were outstanding compared to the originally scheduled vesting date. Unvested PSUs granted to the Company's then-current President and Chief Executive Officer, who separated from the Company effective December 13, 2017 (the "Former CEO"), were converted to RSAs in accordance with his employment terms; certain of those converted grants were accelerated, and the remaining RSAs continued to vest according to their terms, but with the elimination of any required satisfaction of the performance metrics associated with the awards when they were originally granted as PSUs. In total, the Company accelerated the vesting of and released 1.1 million RSAs and approximately 36,000 RSUs in connection with the Merger.

PSUs - any unvested PSUs were accelerated in accordance with the employment agreement of each individual PSU holder. The remaining unvested units would continue to vest according to their terms, with the exception of the PSU grants held by the Former CEO, as discussed above. The Company accelerated the vesting of and released approximately 98,000 PSUs in connection with the Merger.

Executive Equity Arrangements**Stock-for-Cash Bonus Election**

In connection with the Company's annual incentive program, certain executives of the Company were given the choice to receive a portion, ranging from 10% to 50% (the "Elected Percentage") of their fiscal year 2018 bonuses (the "2018 Bonus"), if any were earned, in the form of shares of the Company's common stock (the "2018 Bonus Shares" and such program, the "Stock Bonus Election Program"). Each executive could also elect not to participate in this program and to earn his or her 2018 Bonus, if any, in the form of cash. Any executive who elected to receive a portion of his or her 2018 Bonus in stock would also

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

receive an uplift of 20% of the value of the 2018 Bonus Shares in additional shares of the Company's common stock (the "Uplift Shares") with the exception of the Company's Chief Executive Officer and his senior leadership team. Under the Stock Bonus Election Program, the amount of the 2018 Bonus, if any, for each executive was determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board (the "Compensation Committee").

The number of shares earned by each of the 23 participants in the Stock Bonus Election Program was calculated by multiplying each participant's 2018 Bonus by the applicable Elected Percentage (plus the amount attributable to Uplift Shares, if applicable) and dividing the resulting amount by \$4.97, the closing price of the Company's common stock on March 8, 2019, the date of the company-wide cash bonus payments. The Company granted 198,949 shares in the aggregate in connection with the 2018 Bonus Shares on March 15, 2019, and such shares were fully vested on the date of grant. However, notwithstanding that each such share of common stock was fully vested, each participant in the Stock Bonus Election Program was contractually restricted from trading the 2018 Bonus Shares for five months after the date of grant. Both the grant and vesting of the 2018 Bonus Shares are included in the RSU table below.

The Company determined that the grant date criteria for the 2018 Bonus Shares and Uplift Shares had not been met as of December 31, 2018, as the number of shares to be granted to each executive had not been determined. The Company recorded stock-based compensation expense totaling \$1.1 million in connection with the Stock Bonus Program in 2018 and recorded a liability in connection with the future issuance of the 2018 Bonus Shares and Uplift Shares. This liability was reclassified to equity at the time the shares were granted.

Performance-Based Stock Grants

In addition to granting RSAs and RSUs to its executives and certain of its employees, the Company also grants PSUs to certain of its executives.

2019 PSU Grants. In March and April 2019, the Company granted certain of its executives an aggregate of 872,073 PSUs, of which 523,244 PSUs had both performance and service conditions (the "Performance PSUs") and 348,829 PSUs had both market and service conditions (the "Market PSUs").

Each executive's Performance PSU grant is comprised of three consecutive fiscal year performance periods from 2019 through 2021 (each, a "Fiscal Year Performance Period"), with one-third of the Performance PSUs attributable to each Fiscal Year Performance Period. The number of shares that will vest for each Fiscal Year Performance Period will be based on the achievement of certain metrics related to the Company's financial performance for the applicable year on a standalone basis (each, a "Fiscal Year Performance Condition"). In the third quarter of 2019, the Company adjusted the 2019 Performance PSU goals to reflect the changes to the Company's calculation of certain metrics. There was no incremental expense in connection with this modification. The Company's achievement of the 2019 Fiscal Year Performance Conditions (and the number of shares of Company common stock to vest as a result thereof) will be measured on a linear sliding scale in relation to specific threshold, target and stretch performance conditions. The Company is recording stock-based compensation expense for the Performance PSUs based on its assessment of the probability that each performance condition will be achieved and the level, if any, of such achievement. As of December 31, 2019, the Company determined that the grant date criteria for the 2020 and 2021 Fiscal Year Performance Periods had not been met, as the 2020 and 2021 Fiscal Year Performance Conditions had not been established by the Company. Accordingly, the stock-based compensation expense recorded in the year ended December 31, 2019 in connection with the Performance PSUs is related only to those PSUs with 2019 Fiscal Year Performance Conditions. The Compensation Committee will determine the number of shares earned, if any, after the Company's financial results for each Fiscal Year Performance Period are finalized. Upon the determination by the Compensation Committee of the number of shares that will be received upon vesting of the Performance PSUs, such number of shares will become fixed and the unamortized expense will be recorded through the remainder of the service period that ends on March 15, 2022, at which time the total Performance PSUs earned, if any, will vest, pending each executive's continued employment with the Company through that date. The number of shares of common stock to be achieved upon vesting of the Performance PSUs will in no event exceed 200% of the Performance PSUs. Shares subject to the Performance PSUs that fail to be earned will be forfeited.

The Market PSUs have one three-year performance period, which will end on December 31, 2021 (the "Market Performance Period"). The number of shares subject to the Market PSUs that will vest, if any, on March 15, 2022, will be dependent upon the Company's total shareholder return ("TSR") compared with the TSR of the companies included in the Nasdaq Telecommunications Index for the same Market Performance Period, measured by the Compensation Committee after

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

the Market Performance Period ends. The shares determined to be earned will vest on March 15, 2022, pending each executive's continued employment with the Company through that date. The number of shares of common stock to be achieved upon vesting of the Market PSUs will in no event exceed 200% of the Market PSUs. Shares subject to the Market PSUs that fail to be earned will be forfeited.

2018 PSU Grant. In May 2018, the Company granted its then-current President and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Hobbs, 195,000 PSUs with both performance and service conditions (the "2018 PSUs"). Of the 195,000 2018 PSUs, one-half each would vest based on the achievement of two separate metrics related to the Company's 2018 financial performance (the "2018 Performance Conditions"). The Company's achievement of the 2018 Performance Conditions (and the shares of Company common stock to vest as a result thereof) were measured on a linear sliding scale in relation to specific threshold, target and stretch performance conditions. The number of shares of common stock to be received upon vesting of the 2018 PSUs would in no event exceed 150% of the 2018 PSUs. In the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company recorded stock-based compensation expense for the 2018 PSUs based on its assessment of the probability that each performance condition would be achieved and the level, if any, of such achievement. The Company recorded \$0.3 million of stock-based compensation expense in the year ended December 31, 2018 in connection with the 2018 PSUs. In February 2019, the Compensation Committee determined that the performance metrics for one-half of the 2018 PSUs had been achieved at the 106.49% achievement level and one-half of the 2018 PSUs had been achieved at the 150% level, for a total of 250,075 shares earned. However, in April 2019, the Compensation Committee subsequently determined that the performance metrics for the entire 2018 PSUs had been achieved at the 150% level, for a total of 292,500 shares eligible to be issued (the "2018 Shares Earned"), pending Mr. Hobbs' continued employment with the Company through December 31, 2020. In connection with Mr. Hobbs' separation from the Company effective December 31, 2019, the vesting schedule for the 2018 Shares Earned was accelerated and the shares were released on January 30, 2020 (see "Accelerated Vesting of Unvested Stock Units Held by Mr. Hobbs" below).

2017 PSU Grants. On March 31, 2017, the Company granted an aggregate of 165,000 PSUs with both market and service conditions to five of its executives (the "2017 PSUs"). The terms of each PSU grant were such that up to one-third of the shares subject to the respective PSU grant would vest, if at all, on each of the respective first, second and third anniversaries of the date of grant, depending on the Company's TSR compared with the TSR of the companies included in the Nasdaq Telecommunications Index for the same fiscal year, measured by the Compensation Committee after each of the fiscal years as defined by each grant (each, a "Performance Period"). The shares determined to be earned would vest on the anniversary of the grant date following each Performance Period. Shares subject to the PSUs that failed to be earned would be forfeited. In March 2018, the Compensation Committee determined that the performance metrics for the 2017 PSUs for the 2017 Performance Period had been achieved at the 130% level and accordingly, 33,584 shares in the aggregate were released to the three remaining executives holding such outstanding grants, comprised of 25,834 shares, representing the 100% achievement of target, granted on March 31, 2017, and 7,750 shares, representing the 30% achievement over target, granted on March 31, 2018. In February 2019, the Compensation Committee determined that the performance metrics for the 2017 PSUs for the 2018 Performance Period had been achieved at the 61.4% level and accordingly, 9,464 shares were released to the three remaining executives holding such outstanding grants on March 31, 2019. The shares that failed to be earned for the 2018 Performance Period, aggregating 5,950 shares, were forfeited. Accordingly, at December 31, 2019, there were no remaining unvested 2017 PSUs outstanding. The release and forfeiture of the shares related to the 2018 Performance Period are included in the PSU table below.

PSUs that include a market condition require the use of a Monte Carlo simulation approach to model future stock price movements based upon the risk-free rate of return, the volatility of each entity and the pair-wise covariance between each entity. These results are then used to calculate the grant date fair values of the respective PSUs. The Company is required to record expense for the PSUs with market conditions through their respective final vesting dates regardless of the number of shares that are ultimately earned.

Accelerated Vesting of Unvested Stock Units Held by Mr. Hobbs. On November 13, 2019, the Company announced that, effective that date, Mr. Hobbs was no longer serving as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Ribbon, and, also on and effective November 13, 2019, the Board appointed Steven Bruny, the Company's Executive Vice President, Global Sales & Services, and Kevin Riley, the Company's Executive Vice President, Advanced R&D and Chief Technology Officer, as Interim Co-Presidents and Chief Executive Officers, to assume the duties of the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer while the Board searched for a permanent successor to Mr. Hobbs. Mr. Hobbs resigned his position as a member of the Board effective December 27, 2019 and separated from the Company effective December 31, 2019. In connection with his separation from the Company and in accordance with the terms of his employment agreement with the Company, the vesting of certain of

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Mr. Hobbs' RSUs and PSUs were accelerated, some of which were released on January 30, 2020, with certain other PSUs, if any are earned, scheduled for release no later than December 15, 2020.

Stock Options

Stock options granted under the 2019 Plan expire ten years from the date of grant. Outstanding stock options granted under the Edgewater Plan expire ten years from the date of grant. Outstanding stock options granted under the 2008 Plan expire either seven or ten years from the date of grant. Outstanding stock options granted under the 2012 Plan expire ten years from the date of grant. There were no stock options outstanding under either the 2019 Plan or the 2007 Plan at December 31, 2019. The grant date fair value of stock options, adjusted for estimated forfeitures, is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period. Forfeitures are estimated based on historical experience.

The activity related to the Company's outstanding stock options during the year ended December 31, 2019 was as follows:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Outstanding at January 1, 2019	582,061	\$ 9.01		
Granted	—	\$ —		
Exercised	(127,334)	\$ 1.85		
Forfeited	(38,666)	\$ 2.55		
Expired	(118,937)	\$ 12.43		
Outstanding at December 31, 2019	297,124	\$ 11.55	4.95	\$ 122
Vested or expected to vest at December 31, 2019	293,782	\$ 11.65	4.92	\$ 119
Exercisable at December 31, 2019	260,152	\$ 12.89	4.59	\$ 85

The Company did not grant stock options during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. The grant date fair values of stock options granted in the year ended December 31, 2017 were estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation model with the following assumptions:

Risk-free interest rate	1.22% - 1.95%
Expected dividends	—
Weighted average volatility	51.1%
Expected life (years)	5.0

The risk-free interest rate used is the average U.S. Treasury Constant Maturities Rate for the expected life of the award. The expected dividend yield of zero is based on the fact that the Company has never paid dividends and has no present intention to pay cash dividends. The expected life for stock options is based on a combination of the Company's historical option patterns and expectations of future employee actions.

The weighted average grant-date fair value of options granted for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$3.05.

The total intrinsic values of options exercised were \$0.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, approximately \$39,000 for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

The Company received cash from option exercises of \$0.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2019, \$0.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$0.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2017.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Restricted Stock Grants - Restricted Stock Awards and Restricted Stock Units

The Company's outstanding restricted stock grants consist of both RSAs and RSUs. Holders of unvested RSAs have voting rights and rights to receive dividends, if declared; however, these rights are forfeited if the underlying unvested RSA shares are forfeited. Holders of unvested RSUs do not have such voting and dividend rights. The grant date fair value of restricted stock grants, adjusted for estimated forfeitures, is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period. The fair value of restricted stock grants is determined based on the market value of the Company's shares on the date of grant.

The activity related to the Company's RSAs for the year ended December 31, 2019 was as follows:

	Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Unvested balance at January 1, 2019	1,508,011	\$ 6.90
Granted	—	\$ —
Vested	(967,291)	\$ 6.90
Forfeited	(52,744)	\$ 7.04
Unvested balance at December 31, 2019	<u>487,976</u>	<u>\$ 6.87</u>

The activity related to the Company's RSUs for the year ended December 31, 2019 was as follows:

	Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Unvested balance at January 1, 2019	636,300	\$ 6.52
Granted	2,828,832	\$ 4.98
Vested	(537,416)	\$ 6.04
Forfeited	(137,656)	\$ 5.35
Unvested balance at December 31, 2019	<u>2,790,060</u>	<u>\$ 5.11</u>

The total grant date fair value of vested restricted stock grant shares was \$9.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2019, \$9.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$19.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2017.

Performance-Based Stock Units

Holders of unvested PSUs do not have voting and dividend rights. The Company recognizes stock-based compensation expense for PSUs without market conditions on a straight-line basis, with the amount recorded based upon the expected level of achievement as of each period-end, recording cumulative adjustments in the period when the expected level of achievement changes. The Company recognizes the grant date fair value of PSUs on a graded attribution basis through the vest date of the respective awards so long as it remains probable that the related service conditions will be satisfied.

The activity related to the Company's PSUs for the year ended December 31, 2019 was as follows:

	Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Unvested balance at January 1, 2019	210,416	\$ 5.77
Granted	872,073	\$ 6.03
Vested	(9,466)	\$ 8.55
Forfeited	(5,950)	\$ 8.55
Unvested balance at December 31, 2019	<u>1,067,073</u>	<u>\$ 5.94</u>

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The total grant date fair value of vested performance-based stock grant shares was \$0.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2019, \$0.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$1.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2017.

ESPP

The ESPP is designed to provide eligible employees of the Company and its participating subsidiaries an opportunity to purchase common stock of the Company through accumulated payroll deductions.

The ESPP provides for six-month consecutive offering periods, with the purchase price of the stock equal to 85% of the lesser of the market price on the first or last day of the offering period. The maximum number of shares of common stock an employee may purchase during each offering period is 500, subject to certain adjustments pursuant to the ESPP.

In May 2017, the Compensation Committee determined to suspend all offering periods under the ESPP, effective September 1, 2017, until such time after the Merger Date as the Compensation Committee determined was best in its sole discretion. The Company's Board voted to re-implement the ESPP effective December 1, 2018 for employees in certain geographic regions, with the first purchase date of the re-implemented ESPP completed on May 31, 2019.

At December 31, 2019, 5.0 million shares, the maximum number of shares that may be issued under the ESPP, were authorized and 1.1 million shares were available under the ESPP for future issuance. The ESPP will expire on May 20, 2020.

Stock-Based Compensation

The consolidated statements of operations included stock-based compensation for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 as follows (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Product cost of revenue	\$ 76	\$ 114	\$ 514
Service cost of revenue	478	345	1,448
Research and development	1,898	1,797	7,337
Sales and marketing	3,028	2,935	4,885
General and administrative	7,121	5,881	11,473
	<u>\$ 12,601</u>	<u>\$ 11,072</u>	<u>\$ 25,657</u>

There was no income tax benefit for employee stock-based compensation expense for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 due to the valuation allowance recorded.

Stock-based compensation expense recorded for the year ended December 31, 2019 included \$1.6 million of incremental expense related to the accelerated vesting of RSUs and PSUs held by the former President and Chief Executive Officer in connection with his separation from the Company effective December 31, 2019. Stock-based compensation expense recorded for the year ended December 31, 2017 included \$8.6 million of incremental expense related to the acceleration of stock options and full value awards and subsequent adjustments to the vesting schedules of the remaining unvested full value awards in connection with the Merger. In addition, the Company recorded \$1.6 million of incremental expense related to the accelerated vesting of RSAs held by a former President and Chief Executive Officer in connection with his separation from the Company effective December 13, 2017.

At December 31, 2019, there was \$11.3 million, net of expected forfeitures, of unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested stock options, RSAs, RSUs and PSUs. This expense is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately two years.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Common Stock Reserved

Common stock reserved for future issuance at December 31, 2019 consists of the following:

2019 Plan	7,051,559
ESPP	<u>1,148,867</u>
	<u><u>8,200,426</u></u>

The Company's policy is to issue authorized but unissued shares upon the exercise of stock options, to grant restricted common stock, to settle restricted stock units and performance-based stock units, and to authorize the purchase of shares of the Company's common stock under the ESPP.

(17) LEASES

The Company has operating and finance leases for corporate offices, research and development facilities, and certain equipment. Operating leases are reported separately in the Company's consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2019. Assets acquired under finance leases are included in Property and equipment, net, in the consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2019 and 2018.

The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at inception. A contract is determined to contain a lease component if the arrangement provides the Company with a right to control the use of an identified asset. Lease agreements may include lease and non-lease components. In such instances for all classes of underlying assets, the Company does not separate lease and non-lease components but rather, accounts for the entire arrangement under leasing guidance. Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recorded on the balance sheet and lease expense for these leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Right-of-use assets and lease liabilities are initially measured based on the present value of the future minimum fixed lease payments (i.e., fixed payments in the lease contract) over the lease term at the commencement date. As the Company's existing leases do not have a readily determinable implicit rate, the Company uses its incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at the commencement date in determining the present value of future minimum fixed lease payments. The Company calculates its incremental borrowing rate to reflect the interest rate that it would have to pay to borrow on a collateralized basis an amount equal to the lease payments in a similar economic environment over a similar term and considers its historical borrowing activities and market data from entities with comparable credit ratings in this determination. The measurement of the right-of-use asset also includes any lease payments made prior to the commencement date (excluding any lease incentives) and initial direct costs incurred. The Company assessed its right-of-use assets for impairment as of December 31, 2019 and determined no impairment has occurred.

Lease terms may include options to extend or terminate the lease and the Company incorporates such options in the lease term when it has the unilateral right to make such an election and it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise that option. In making this determination, the Company considers its prior renewal and termination history and planned usage of the assets under lease, incorporating expected market conditions.

For operating leases, lease expense for minimum fixed lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The expense for finance leases includes both interest and amortization expense components, with the interest component calculated based on the effective interest method and the amortization component calculated based on straight-line amortization of the right-of-use asset over the lease term. Lease contracts may contain variable lease costs, such as common area maintenance, utilities and tax reimbursements that vary over the term of the contract. Variable lease costs are not included in minimum fixed lease payments and as a result, are excluded from the measurement of the right-of-use assets and lease liabilities. The Company expenses all variable lease costs as incurred.

In connection with the 2019 Restructuring Initiative, certain lease assets related to facilities will be partially or fully vacated as the Company consolidates its facilities. The Company has no plans to enter into sublease agreements for certain facilities. The Company ceased use of these facilities in the third quarter of 2019. Accordingly, the Company accelerated the

amortization of the associated lease assets through the planned cease-use date of each facility, resulting in additional amortization expense of \$3.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2019. The Company also recorded a liability of \$0.9 million in 2019 for all future anticipated variable lease costs related to these facilities. This incremental accelerated amortization and estimated future variable lease costs are included in Restructuring and related expense in the Company's consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019. The Company may incur additional future expense if it is unable to sublease other locations included in the Facilities Initiative.

The Company leases its corporate offices and other facilities under operating leases, which expire at various times through 2029. The Company's corporate headquarters is located in a leased facility in Westford, Massachusetts under a lease that expires in August 2028. The Company's finance leases primarily consist of equipment.

At December 31, 2019, the Company had 107,800 square feet of building space in North Dallas, Texas under construction as part of its 2019 Restructuring and Facilities Consolidation Initiative. The Company's leased Plano, Texas facility will be vacated upon completion of the construction of the North Dallas, Texas site. At that time, employees will relocate to the new site as part of the 2019 Restructuring Initiative. The construction of the new North Dallas, Texas site is expected to be completed in 2020.

The Company's right-of-use lease assets and lease liabilities at December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Assets		
Operating lease assets	\$ 36,654	\$ —
Finance lease assets*	<u>2,420</u>	<u>2,104</u>
Total leased assets	<u><u>\$ 39,074</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 2,104</u></u>
Liabilities		
Current		
Operating	\$ 7,719	\$ —
Finance	1,005	1,039
Noncurrent		
Operating	37,202	—
Finance	<u>2,144</u>	<u>1,324</u>
Total lease liabilities	<u><u>\$ 48,070</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 2,363</u></u>

* Finance lease assets were recorded net of accumulated depreciation of \$2.0 million and \$0.9 million at December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively, and were reported as capital lease assets prior to the Company's adoption of ASC 842.

The components of lease expense for the year ended December 31, 2019 were as follows (in thousands):

Operating lease cost*	\$ 13,865
Finance lease cost	
Amortization of leased assets	1,106
Interest on lease liabilities	265
Short-term lease cost	19,460
Variable lease costs (costs excluded from minimum fixed lease payments)**	3,264
Sublease income	(374)
Net lease cost	<u><u>\$ 37,586</u></u>

* Operating lease cost for the year ended December 31, 2019 includes \$3.7 million of accelerated amortization for certain assets partially or fully vacated in 2019 with no intent or ability to sublease.

** Variable lease costs for the year ended December 31, 2019 include a \$0.9 million accrual for all future estimated variable expenses related to certain assets partially or fully vacated in 2019 with no intent or ability to sublease.

The Company elected to use the alternative transition method, which allows entities to initially apply ASC 842 at the adoption date with no subsequent adjustments to prior period lease costs for comparability. As a result, operating leases in periods prior to the Company's adoption of ASC 842 were not recorded on the consolidated balance sheet. Prior to the adoption of ASC 842, rent expense (including any escalation clauses, free rent and other lease concessions) on operating leases was recognized on a straight-line basis over the minimum lease term, and this remains consistent with the Company's application of ASC 842. Rent expense was \$11.9 million and \$5.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Interest expense for finance leases was approximately \$52,000 and \$14,000 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Amortization expense for finance leases was \$0.6 million and \$0.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Other information related to the Company's leases as of and for the year ended December 31, 2019 was as follows (in thousands, except lease terms and percentages):

Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:	
Operating cash flows from operating leases	\$ 10,559
Operating cash flows from finance leases	\$ 265
Financing cash flows from finance leases	\$ 913
Weighted average remaining lease term (years):	
Operating leases	6.73
Finance leases	2.35
Weighted average discount rate:	
Operating leases	6.50%
Finance leases	7.54%

Future minimum fixed lease payments under noncancelable leases at December 31, 2019 were as follows (in thousands):

	Operating leases	Finance leases
2020	\$ 10,290	\$ 1,644
2021	9,468	1,159
2022	7,665	581
2023	7,067	—
2024	5,303	—
2025 and beyond	<u>15,738</u>	—
Total lease payments	55,531	3,384
Less: interest	(10,610)	(235)
Present value of lease liabilities	<u>\$ 44,921</u>	<u>\$ 3,149</u>

Future minimum fixed lease payments under noncancelable leases at December 31, 2018 were as follows (in thousands):

	Operating leases*	Finance leases
2019	\$ 10,705	\$ 1,386
2020	8,384	1,010
2021	7,455	288
2022	5,691	—
2023	5,430	—
2024 and beyond	<u>19,818</u>	—
Total lease payments	<u>\$ 57,483</u>	<u>2,684</u>
Less: interest	(321)	(321)
Present value of lease liabilities**	<u>\$ 2,363</u>	(321)

* The amounts in this column include restructuring payments aggregating approximately \$1 million, of which approximately 50% was due in less than one year and the remainder was due in one to three years. These amounts exclude current estimated sublease income aggregating approximately \$125,000 over the remaining lease terms for restructured facilities.

** Prior to the Company's adoption of ASC 842 on January 1, 2019, operating leases were not recorded on the consolidated

balance sheet and no interest component was calculated.

(18) EMPLOYEE DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLANS

The Company offers 401(k) savings plans to eligible employees. The Company assumed GENBAND's 401(k) savings plan in connection with the Merger. Effective January 1, 2019, the previously separate former Sonus and former GENBAND 401(k) savings plans were combined into one plan.

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company began to match 50% of each employee's contributions to the 401(k) program up to 4% of the employee's eligible earnings, for a maximum match of 2% of eligible earnings.

The Company recorded expense related to its employee defined contribution plans aggregating \$4.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2019, \$3.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$1.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2017.

(19) NON-U.S. EMPLOYEE DEFINED BENEFIT PLANS

In connection with the Merger, the Company assumed GENBAND's defined benefit retirement plans that cover certain employees at various international locations. The Company adopted GENBAND's policy to contribute amounts at least sufficient to satisfy the minimum amount required by applicable law and regulations or to directly pay benefits where appropriate. Benefits under the defined benefit plans are typically based either on years of service and the employee's compensation (generally during a fixed number of years immediately before retirement) or on annual credits. The range of assumptions that are used for the non-U.S. defined benefit plans reflect the different economic environments within the various countries.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, in conjunction with the 2019 Restructuring Initiative, there were reductions in force that significantly reduced benefits that can be earned under the plan in one of our international locations that resulted in an immaterial curtailment loss. Settlement accounting was triggered in the year ended December 31, 2019 related to a reduction in force in one of our locations in 2018, resulting in an immaterial settlement gain.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, in conjunction connection with the Merger Restructuring Initiative, there were reductions in force that significantly reduced benefits that can be earned under the defined benefit plans in several international locations that resulted in curtailment accounting. A curtailment gain of \$0.5 million was recognized in 2018 and included as a component of Other (expense) income, net, in the Company's consolidated statement of operations. In the year ended December 31, 2018, settlement accounting was triggered in only one of these locations, resulting in an immaterial settlement charge.

A reconciliation of the changes in the benefit obligations and fair value of the assets of the defined benefit plans for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the funded status of the plans, and the amounts recognized in the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows (in thousands):

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

	Year ended December 31, 2019	Year ended December 31, 2018
Changes in projected benefit obligations:		
Projected benefit obligation, beginning of year	\$ 10,848	\$ 11,484
Service cost	335	449
Interest cost	140	150
Participant contributions	24	5
Benefits and expenses paid	(44)	(23)
Net actuarial loss (gain) on obligation	1,059	(414)
Curtailment	82	(553)
Settlement	(660)	(250)
Projected benefit obligation, end of year	<u>\$ 11,784</u>	<u>\$ 10,848</u>
Changes in plan assets:		
Fair value of plan assets, beginning of year	\$ 3,842	\$ 3,893
Actual return on plan assets	(1,471)	(53)
Employer contributions	139	292
Participant contributions	24	5
Administrative expenses	(21)	(22)
Benefits paid	(683)	(273)
Fair value of plan assets, end of year	<u>\$ 1,830</u>	<u>\$ 3,842</u>
Funded status at end of year	<u><u>\$ (9,954)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (7,006)</u></u>
Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive loss consist of:		
Net actuarial loss	<u><u>\$ 2,743</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 222</u></u>
Amounts recognized in the consolidated balance sheets consist of:		
Accrued expenses and other (current pension liability)	\$ (74)	\$ (75)
Other long-term liabilities (non-current pension liability)	(9,880)	(6,931)
Net amount recognized	<u><u>\$ (9,954)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (7,006)</u></u>

The increase in the underfunded status of the Company's defined benefit plans at December 31, 2019 compared to December 31, 2018 was the result of asset losses and a general decrease in discount rates which resulted in an increase in the projected benefit obligation.

Plans with underfunded or non-funded accumulated benefit obligations at December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Aggregate projected benefit obligation	\$ 11,784	\$ 10,848
Aggregate accumulated benefit obligation	\$ 7,759	\$ 7,152
Aggregate fair value of plan assets	\$ 1,830	\$ 3,842

Net periodic benefit costs for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 and the period from the Merger Date to December 31, 2017 were as follows (in thousands):

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

	Year ended December 31, 2019	Year ended December 31, 2018	October 27, 2017 to December 31, 2017
Service cost	\$ 335	\$ 449	\$ 68
Interest cost	140	150	25
Expected return on plan assets	(14)	(45)	(8)
Plan asset expenses	21	22	4
Curtailment charge (credit)	13	(510)	—
Settlement charge	115	3	—
Net periodic benefit costs	<u>\$ 610</u>	<u>\$ 69</u>	<u>\$ 89</u>

The Company made benefit payments of \$683,000 and \$273,000 in the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. These benefit payments included \$660,000 and \$250,000 of one-time lump sum payments to participants in 2019 and 2018, respectively. The Company made benefit payments of \$3,000 in the period from the Merger Date to December 31, 2017. Expected benefit payments for the next ten years are as follows (in thousands):

<u>Years ending December 31,</u>	
2020	\$ 74
2021	94
2022	45
2023	223
2024	57
2025 to 2029	<u>1,661</u>
	<u><u>\$ 2,154</u></u>

The changes in plan assets and benefit obligations recognized in other comprehensive income (loss) before tax for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 and the period from the Merger Date to December 31, 2017 were as follows (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31, 2019	Year ended December 31, 2018	October 27, 2017 to December 31, 2017
Net loss (gain)	<u><u>\$ 2,526</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (356)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 578</u></u>

The Company defers all actuarial gains and losses resulting from variances between actual results and economic estimates or actuarial assumptions. The unrecognized actuarial gains and losses are recorded as unrealized pension actuarial gains (losses) in the Company's consolidated balance sheets as a component of Accumulated other comprehensive income. These unrecognized gains and losses are amortized as a component of net periodic benefit cost when the net gains and losses exceed 10% of the greater of the market value of plan assets or the projected benefit obligation at the beginning of the year. Amortization of the amount included in Accumulated other comprehensive income into net periodic benefit cost is expected to total approximately \$176,000 for the year ended December 31, 2020.

The principal weighted average assumptions used to determine the benefit obligation at December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Discount rate	0.68%	1.30%
Rate of compensation increase	2.88%	2.83%

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The principal weighted average assumptions used to determine net period benefit cost for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 and the period from the Merger Date to December 31, 2017 were as follows:

	Year ended December 31, 2019	Year ended December 31, 2018	October 27, 2017 to December 31, 2017
Discount rate	1.30%	1.50%	1.49%
Expected long-term return on plan assets	1.12%	1.34%	1.23%
Rate of compensation increase	2.83%	3.38%	3.38%

Assumed discount rates are used in the measurement of the projected and accumulated benefit obligations, as well as the service and interest cost components of net periodic pension cost. Estimated discount rates reflect the rates at which the pension benefits could be effectively settled. For each defined benefit plan, the Company chooses an estimated discount rate from a readily available market index rate, based upon high-quality fixed income investments, specific to the country or economic zone in which the benefits are paid and taking into account the duration of the plan and the number of participants.

The plans in the Netherlands and Switzerland are funded through insurance contracts, which provide guaranteed interest credit. The fair value of the contract is derived from the insurance company's assessment of the minimum value of the benefits provided by the insurance contract. The methodology used to value the plan assets assumes that the value of the plan assets equals the guaranteed insured benefits. For consistency, the same discount rate used in the valuation of the benefit obligations is used to place a value on the plan assets. The assets are assumed to grow each year in line with the discount rate, and therefore, the expected return on the assets is set equal to the discount rate. The fair value of the combined plan assets was \$1.8 million at December 31, 2019 and \$3.8 million at December 31, 2018. The Company classifies the fair value of these plan assets as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy as discussed in Note 5.

During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, employees in the Netherlands and Switzerland made contributions to the respective pension plans aggregating \$24,000 and \$5,000, respectively. During the period from the Merger Date to December 31, 2017, employees in the Netherlands and Switzerland made contributions to the respective plans aggregating \$5,000. Employee contributions to these plans are based on a fixed 5% of the relevant pensionable earnings. The Company funds these plans by contributing at least the minimum amount required by applicable regulations and as recommended by an independent actuary. During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company contributed \$139,000 and \$292,000, respectively, to its pension plans. During the period from the Merger Date to December 31, 2017, the Company contributed \$22,000 to its pension plans. The Company expects to contribute \$0.2 million to its pension plans in 2020.

(20) INCOME TAXES

The components of loss from continuing operations before income taxes consisted of the following (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Income (loss) before income taxes:			
United States	\$ (132,887)	\$ (52,569)	\$ (55,932)
Foreign	9,994	(20,841)	2,240
	<u>\$ (122,893)</u>	<u>\$ (73,410)</u>	<u>\$ (53,692)</u>

The provision (benefit) for income taxes from continuing operations consisted of the following (in thousands):

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

	Year ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Provision (benefit) for income taxes:			
Current:			
Federal	\$ 11	\$ 561	\$ (200)
State	128	128	115
Foreign	1,744	2,198	1,960
Total current	<u>1,883</u>	<u>2,887</u>	<u>1,875</u>
Deferred:			
Federal	9,790	(8,481)	49,570
State	1,630	(1,414)	(4,833)
Foreign	383	(1,477)	(816)
Change in valuation allowance	(6,504)	11,885	(64,236)
Total deferred	<u>5,299</u>	<u>513</u>	<u>(20,315)</u>
Total	<u><u>\$ 7,182</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 3,400</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (18,440)</u></u>

A reconciliation of the Company's effective tax rate for continuing operations to the statutory federal rate is as follows:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
U.S. statutory income tax rate	21.0 %	21.0 %	35.0%
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	(0.2)	(0.1)	1.2
Foreign income taxes	(1.0)	(5.7)	(0.5)
Acquisition costs	(0.5)	(0.3)	(6.0)
Foreign deemed dividends	(0.4)	(3.4)	(3.8)
Stock-based compensation	(0.7)	(0.3)	26.8
Tax credits	2.8	0.6	(33.3)
Uncertain tax positions	(0.2)	1.3	(1.2)
NOL and credit limitations	—	—	(18.9)
Valuation allowance	(0.7)	(16.1)	29.0
Goodwill amortization	0.4	0.3	(1.7)
Meals and entertainment	(0.3)	(0.4)	(0.5)
Tax reform	(0.1)	—	8.8
Goodwill impairment	(25.4)	—	—
Other, net	(0.5)	(1.5)	(0.6)
Effective income tax rate	<u>(5.8)%</u>	<u>(4.6)%</u>	<u>34.3%</u>

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The following is a summary of the significant components of deferred income tax assets and liabilities (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
Assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 61,057	\$ 76,278
Research and development tax credits	32,879	28,664
Deferred revenue	7,868	5,755
Accrued expenses	5,687	9,601
Inventory	4,618	4,906
Stock-based compensation	2,880	1,536
Fixed assets	5,461	7,716
Other temporary differences	2,138	1,943
Valuation allowance	122,588	136,399
Total deferred tax assets	<u>(94,980)</u>	<u>(101,484)</u>
	<u>27,608</u>	<u>34,915</u>
Liabilities:		
Purchased intangible assets	(22,470)	(26,014)
Unremitted foreign income	(4,827)	(4,487)
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>(27,297)</u>	<u>(30,501)</u>
Total net deferred tax assets	<u>\$ 311</u>	<u>\$ 4,414</u>

The deferred tax assets and liabilities based on tax jurisdictions are presented in the Company's consolidated balance sheets as follows:

Deferred income taxes - noncurrent assets	\$ 4,959	\$ 9,152
Deferred income taxes - noncurrent liabilities	(4,648)	(4,738)
	<u>\$ 311</u>	<u>\$ 4,414</u>

At December 31, 2019, the Company had cumulative federal and state net operating losses ("NOLs") of \$224.8 million. The federal NOL carryforwards expire at various dates from 2020 through 2037. The state NOL carryforwards expire at various dates from 2020 through 2038.

The Company also has available federal, state and foreign income tax credit carryforwards of \$32.9 million that expire at various dates from 2020 through 2038.

Under the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, the net operating losses and tax credit carryforwards are subject to review and possible adjustment by the Internal Revenue Service and state tax authorities. Net operating losses and tax credit carryforwards may become subject to an annual limitation in the event of certain cumulative changes in the ownership of significant shareholders over a three-year period in excess of 50%, as defined under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code, as well as a similar state provision. As a result of the Edgewater Acquisition in 2018, the Company acquired approximately \$34 million of net operating loss carryforwards and approximately \$6 million of tax credit carryforwards. Edgewater incurred an ownership change as a result of its acquisition by the Company; however, the Company does not expect that any of the net operating losses or tax credits related to Edgewater will expire unused.

In connection with the Company's adoption of ASC 606, the Company recorded an adjustment to decrease its deferred tax assets by \$2.2 million in 2018. There was no impact to the Company's consolidated financial statements for this adjustment due to the Company's full valuation allowance against these assets.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Act. The Tax Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code, including, but not limited to: reducing the U.S. federal corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%; requiring companies to pay a one-time transition tax on certain unrepatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries; generally eliminating U.S. federal income taxes on dividends from foreign subsidiaries; requiring a current inclusion in U.S. federal taxable income of certain earnings (the Global Intangible Low-taxed Income ("GILTI")) of controlled foreign corporations; eliminating the corporate alternative minimum tax ("AMT") and changing how existing AMT credits can

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

be realized; creating the base erosion anti-abuse tax ("BEAT"); creating a new limitation on deductible interest expense; changing rules related to uses and limitations of net operating loss carryforwards created in tax years beginning after December 31, 2017; providing a tax deduction for foreign derived intangible income ("FDII"); and changing rules related to deductibility of compensation for certain officers. The consequences of the Tax Act were reflected in the Company's U.S. tax provision for the year ended December 31, 2018 and the Company has completed its accounting for the effects of the Tax Act within the measurement period. The Company did not have any FDII or GILTI adjustments, but recorded a BEAT tax expense of \$0.4 million and recorded an adjustment to the provisional amounts recorded at December 31, 2017 related to the Tax Act that decreased the Company's deferred tax assets by \$0.2 million. These adjustments were recorded in the year ended December 31, 2018. When the 2018 Federal tax return was filed, there was no BEAT tax expense. The related true-up was recorded as a provision to return adjustment in the 2019 tax provision.

During 2019 and 2018, the Company performed an analysis to determine if, based on all available evidence, it considered it more likely than not that some portion or all of the recorded deferred tax assets will not be realized in a future period. As a result of the Company's evaluation, the Company concluded that there was insufficient positive evidence to overcome the more objective negative evidence related to its cumulative losses and other factors. Accordingly, the Company has maintained a valuation allowance against its domestic deferred tax asset amounting to \$71.4 million at December 31, 2019 and \$82.4 million at December 31, 2018. A similar analysis and conclusion were made with regard to the valuation allowance on the deferred tax assets of the Company's Ireland subsidiary, acquired as part of the acquisition of GENBAND, resulting in a valuation allowance of \$9.2 million at December 31, 2019 and \$9.5 million at December 31, 2018. In analyzing the deferred tax assets related to the Company's Canada subsidiaries at such time, the Company concluded that it was more likely than not that the Canadian federal credits would not be realized in a future period. This resulted in a valuation allowance of \$11.0 million. In addition, because of continued losses, a valuation allowance of \$2.7 million was established for the Company's Brazil subsidiary. The deferred tax assets recognized with no valuation allowance at December 31, 2019 and 2018 relate to foreign subsidiaries where recoverability is concluded to be more likely than not based on the Company's cost plus compensation policy as well as a state credit in the U.S.

A reconciliation of the Company's unrecognized tax benefits is as follows (in thousands):

	2019	2018	2017
Unrecognized tax benefits at January 1	\$ 3,461	\$ 4,528	\$ 8,969
Increases related to current year tax positions	292	74	139
Increases related to prior period tax positions	—	122	430
Increases related to business acquisitions	—	—	2,012
Decreases related to prior period tax positions	(821)	(1,263)	(7,022)
Settlements	—	—	—
Unrecognized tax benefits at December 31	<u>\$ 2,932</u>	<u>\$ 3,461</u>	<u>\$ 4,528</u>

The Company recorded liabilities for potential penalties and interest of \$0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, \$0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The Company had cumulative deferred tax liabilities recorded related to interest and penalties of \$0.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, \$0.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$0.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Some of the unrecognized tax benefit items are expected to reverse in 2020 due to statute of limitation lapses.

The Company and its subsidiaries file income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction as well as various state and foreign jurisdictions. Generally, the tax years 2016 through 2019 remain open to examination by the major taxing jurisdictions to which the Company is subject. The Company's federal NOLs generated prior to 2016 could be adjusted on examination even though the year in which the loss was generated is otherwise closed by the statute of limitations.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had ongoing income tax audits in certain foreign countries. Management believes that an adequate provision has been recorded for any adjustments that may result from tax examinations.

The Anova Acquisition was accounted for as a business combination and the financial results of Anova have been included in the Company's consolidated financial statements for the period subsequent to the Anova Acquisition Date. The transaction is considered an asset acquisition for tax purposes. Accordingly, Ribbon recorded a stepped up basis in the assets.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The Edgewater Acquisition was accounted for as a non-taxable business combination. Edgewater had previously been a single corporate filer for U.S. tax purposes. Consequently, U.S. federal and state deferred taxes were recorded as part of the business combination based on the differences between the tax basis of the acquired assets and assumed liabilities and their reported amounts for financial reporting purposes. The Company concluded that there was insufficient positive evidence to overcome the more objective negative evidence related to cumulative losses and other factors. The Company recorded identifiable intangible assets as part of the purchase accounting for the acquisition. For U.S. tax purposes, the future amortization of these intangibles will be non-deductible, thereby creating income. Since the Company files a consolidated U.S. tax return, the benefit from these identifiable intangible assets will be utilized. The Company is required to determine its ability to use the tax benefit against the valuation allowance previously established. The Company has determined that it is more likely than not that these benefits will be recognized. As a result, the valuation allowance has been reduced for the assumed net deferred tax liabilities, resulting in an income tax benefit of \$0.7 million. This benefit was included as a component of the Company's tax provision for the year ended December 31, 2018. In 2019, an adjustment of \$0.2 million was recorded, reducing the income tax benefit from the Edgewater Acquisition to \$0.5 million.

The 2017 acquisition of GENBAND was accounted for as a non-taxable business combination. GENBAND had previously been treated as a partnership for U.S. tax purposes. Consequently, U.S. federal and state deferred taxes were recorded as part of the business combination based on the differences between the tax basis of the acquired assets and assumed liabilities and their reported amounts for financial reporting purposes. The Company concluded that there was insufficient positive evidence to overcome the more objective negative evidence related to cumulated losses and other factors. The Company recorded a valuation allowance against the acquired deferred tax assets. The Company recorded identifiable intangible assets as part of the purchase accounting for the acquisition. For U.S. tax purposes, the future amortization of these intangibles will be non-deductible, thereby creating income. Since the Company files a consolidated U.S. tax return, the benefit from these identifiable intangible assets will be utilized. The Company is required to determine its ability to use the tax benefit against the valuation allowance previously established. The Company has determined that it is more likely than not that these benefits will be recognized. As a result, the valuation allowance has been reduced for the assumed net deferred tax liabilities, resulting in an income tax benefit of \$16.4 million. This benefit was included as a component of the Company's provision for income taxes for the year ended December 31, 2017.

(21) MAJOR CUSTOMERS

The following customers contributed 10% or more of the Company's revenue in at least one of the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Verizon Communications Inc.	17%	17%	17%
AT&T Inc.	12%	*	*

* Less than 10% of total revenue.

At December 31, 2019, one customer accounted for 10% or more of the Company's accounts receivable balance, representing approximately 22% of total accounts receivable. At December 31, 2018, two customers accounted for 10% or more of the Company's accounts receivable balance, representing approximately 32% in the aggregate of total accounts receivable. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and generally does not require collateral on accounts receivable. The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts and such losses have been within management's expectations.

(22) RELATED PARTIES

As a portion of the consideration for the Merger, on October 27, 2017, the Company issued a promissory note for \$22.5 million to certain of GENBAND's equity holders who, following the Merger, owned greater than five percent of the Company's outstanding shares. As described in Note 12 above, the promissory note did not amortize and the principal thereon was payable in full on the third anniversary of its execution. Interest on the promissory note was payable quarterly in arrears and accrued at

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

a rate of 7.5% per year for the first six months after issuance, and thereafter at a rate of 10% per year. The failure to make any payment under the promissory note when due and, with respect to payment of any interest, the continuation of such failure for a period of thirty days thereafter, constituted an event of default under the promissory note. If an event of default occurs under the promissory note, the payees could have declared the entire balance of the promissory note due and payable (including principal and accrued and unpaid interest) within five business days of the payees' notification to the Company of such acceleration. At December 31, 2018, the Promissory Note balance was \$24.1 million, comprised of \$22.5 million of principal, plus \$1.6 million of interest converted to principal.

On April 29, 2019, the Company repaid in full all outstanding amounts under the Promissory Note, aggregating \$24.7 million. The Company did not incur any early termination penalties in connection with this repayment.

(23) COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Litigation

As previously disclosed, the Company was involved in six lawsuits (together, the "Lawsuits") with Metaswitch Networks Ltd., Metaswitch Networks Corp. and Metaswitch Inc. (collectively, "Metaswitch"). In five of the Lawsuits, the Company was the plaintiff and, in three of those five lawsuits, the Company was also a counterclaim defendant. In the sixth case, the Company was the defendant.

On April 22, 2019, the Company and Metaswitch agreed to a binding mediator's proposal that resolved the six Lawsuits between the Company and Metaswitch (the "Lawsuits"). The Company and Metaswitch signed a Settlement and Cross-License Agreement on May 29, 2019 (the "Royalty Agreement"). Pursuant to the terms of the Royalty Agreement, Metaswitch has agreed to pay the Company an aggregate amount of \$63.0 million, which includes cash payments of \$37.5 million during the second quarter of 2019 and \$25.5 million payable in three installments annually, beginning June 26, 2020, with such installment payments accruing interest at a rate of 4% per year. As part of the Royalty Agreement, the Company and Metaswitch (i) have released the other from all claims and liabilities; (ii) have licensed each party's existing patent portfolio to the other party; and (iii) have requested the applicable courts to dismiss the Lawsuits.

The Company received \$37.5 million of aggregate payments from Metaswitch in the second quarter of 2019 and recorded notes receivable for future payments of \$25.5 million, comprised of \$8.5 million in Other current assets and \$17.0 million in Other assets in the consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2019. This activity is included in cash flows from operating activities in the consolidated statement of cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2019. The gain from the settlement of \$63.0 million is included in Other income (expense), net, in the Company's consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Contingencies

On November 8, 2018, Ron Miller, a purported stockholder of the Company, filed a Class Action Complaint (the "Miller Complaint") in the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts (the "Massachusetts District Court") against the Company and three of its former officers (collectively, the "Defendants"), claiming to represent a class of purchasers of Sonus common stock during the period from January 8, 2015 through March 24, 2015 and alleging violations of the federal securities laws. Similar to a previous complaint entitled Sousa et al. vs. Sonus Networks, Inc. et al., which was dismissed with prejudice by an order dated June 6, 2017, the Miller Complaint claims that the Defendants made misleading forward-looking statements concerning Sonus' expected fiscal first quarter of 2015 financial performance, which statements were also the subject of an August 7, 2018 Securities and Exchange Commission Cease and Desist Order, whose findings the Company neither admitted nor denied. The Miller plaintiffs are seeking monetary damages.

After the Miller Complaint was filed, several parties filed and briefed motions seeking to be selected by the Massachusetts District Court to serve as a Lead Plaintiff in the action. On June 21, 2019, the Massachusetts District Court appointed a group as Lead Plaintiffs and the Lead Plaintiffs filed an amended complaint on July 19, 2019. On August 30, 2019, the Defendants filed a motion to dismiss the Miller Complaint and, on October 4, 2019, the Lead Plaintiffs filed an opposition to the motion to dismiss. The Defendants filed a reply to such opposition on November 1, 2019. There was an oral argument on the motion to dismiss on February 12, 2020.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

In addition, the Company is often a party to disputes and legal proceedings that it considers routine and incidental to its business. Management does not expect the results of any of these actions to have a material effect on the Company's business or consolidated financial statements.

(24) QUARTERLY RESULTS (UNAUDITED)

The following tables present the Company's quarterly operating results for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. The information for each of these quarters is unaudited and has been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements. In the opinion of management, all necessary adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, have been included to present fairly the unaudited consolidated quarterly results when read in conjunction with the Company's audited consolidated financial statements and related notes.

	First Quarter (1)	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter
	(In thousands, except per share data)			
Fiscal 2019				
Revenue	\$ 118,928	\$ 145,421	\$ 137,653	\$ 161,109
Cost of revenue	62,339	64,748	58,776	60,164
Gross profit	\$ 56,589	\$ 80,673	\$ 78,877	\$ 100,945
(Loss) income from operations	\$ (36,228)	\$ (7,096)	\$ 2,686	\$ (148,822)
Net (loss) income	\$ (30,832)	\$ 49,470	\$ 1,650	\$ (150,363)
(Loss) earnings per share (3):				
Basic	\$ (0.29)	\$ 0.45	\$ 0.01	\$ (1.36)
Diluted	\$ (0.29)	\$ 0.45	\$ 0.01	\$ (1.36)
Shares used in computing (loss) earnings per share:				
Basic	108,167	110,394	110,080	110,269
Diluted	108,167	110,698	110,756	110,269

	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter (2)	Fourth Quarter
	(In thousands, except per share data)			
Fiscal 2018				
Revenue	\$ 121,180	\$ 137,361	\$ 152,468	\$ 166,896
Cost of revenue	65,907	62,250	70,234	71,182
Gross profit	\$ 55,273	\$ 75,111	\$ 82,234	\$ 95,714
Loss (income) from operations	\$ (42,383)	\$ (16,636)	\$ (7,566)	\$ 1,177
Net loss	\$ (44,904)	\$ (19,922)	\$ (10,158)	\$ (1,826)
Loss per share (3):				
Basic	\$ (0.44)	\$ (0.20)	\$ (0.10)	\$ (0.02)
Diluted	\$ (0.44)	\$ (0.20)	\$ (0.10)	\$ (0.02)
Shares used in computing loss per share:				
Basic	101,917	102,160	104,918	106,607
Diluted	101,917	102,160	104,918	106,607

(1) Includes the results of Anova for the period subsequent to February 28, 2019.

(2) Includes the results of Edgewater for the period subsequent to August 3, 2018.

(3) (Loss) earnings per share is calculated independently for each of the quarters presented; accordingly, the sum of the

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

quarterly (loss) earnings per share amounts may not equal the total calculated for the year.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Our management, with the participation of our principal executive officers and principal financial officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")), as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Based on this evaluation, our principal executive officers and principal financial officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2019.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management, with the participation of our principal executive officers and principal financial officer, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Our internal control system is designed to provide reasonable assurance to our management and Board of Directors regarding the preparation and fair presentation of published financial statements.

Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019. In making its assessment of internal control over financial reporting, our management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)*. Based on this assessment, management concluded that, as of December 31, 2019, our internal control over financial reporting was effective.

Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm that audited our financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, has issued an attestation report on management's internal control over financial reporting, which is included in this Item 9A under the caption "Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm."

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2019 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Ribbon Communications Inc.

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Ribbon Communications Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2019, of the Company and our report dated February 28, 2020, expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements and included an explanatory paragraph relating to the adoption of Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 606, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers," on January 1, 2018 and ASC Topic 842, "Leases," on January 1, 2019.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Dallas, Texas
February 28, 2020

Item 9B. Other Information

None.

PART IV**PART III****Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance**

Our board of directors has adopted a Code of Conduct applicable to all officers, directors and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. A copy of the code is available at the Investor Relations section of our website, located at investors.ribboncommunications.com, under "Corporate Governance - Governance Highlights." We intend to make any disclosure required by law or Nasdaq Stock Market rules regarding any amendments to, or waivers from, any provisions of the code at the same location of our website.

The information required by this Item 10 is included in our definitive Proxy Statement with respect to our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by this Item 11 is included in our definitive Proxy Statement with respect to our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The information required by this Item 12 is included in our definitive Proxy Statement with respect to our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

The information required by this Item 13 is included in our definitive Proxy Statement with respect to our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services

The information required by this Item 14 will be included in our definitive Proxy Statement with respect to our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules**1) Financial Statements**

The consolidated financial statements of the Company are listed in the index under Part II, Item 8, of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

2) Financial Statement Schedules

None. All schedules are omitted because they are not applicable, not required under the instructions or the information is contained in the consolidated financial statements, or notes thereto, included herein.

3) List of Exhibits

The Exhibits filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K are listed in the Exhibit Index immediately preceding the signature page of this Annual Report, which Exhibit Index is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

None.

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit No.	Description
2.1 **	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of May 23, 2017, by and among the registrant, Sonus, Inc., Solstice Sapphire, Inc., Green Sapphire Investments LLC, Green Sapphire LLC, GENBAND Holdings Company, GENBAND Inc., and GENBAND II, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to Sonus, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed May 23, 2017 with the SEC).
2.2 **	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated June 24, 2018, by and among the Registrant, Kansas Merger Sub, Inc., Edgewater Networks, Inc. and Shareholder Representative Services LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed August 1, 2018 with the SEC).
2.3 **	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of November 14, 2019, by and among the Registrant, Ribbon Communications Israel Ltd., Eclipse Communications Ltd., ECI Telecom Group Ltd. and ECI Holding (Hungary) Korlátolt Felelősségi Társaság (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed November 14, 2019 with the SEC).
3.1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K12B, filed October 30, 2017 with the SEC).
3.2	Certificate of Amendment of the Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed November 28, 2017 with the SEC).
3.3	Amended and Restated By-Laws of the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed March 8, 2018 with the SEC).
4.1 *	Description of Capital Stock.
10.1	Principal Stockholders Agreement, dated October 27, 2017, by and among the Registrant, Heritage PE (OEP) II, L.P. and Heritage PE (OEP) III, L.P. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K12B, filed October 30, 2017 with the SEC).
10.2	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of October 27, 2017, by and among the Registrant, Heritage PE (OEP) II, L.P. and Heritage PE (OEP) III, L.P. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K12B, filed October 30, 2017 with the SEC).
10.3 +	Form of Indemnity Agreement for Officers and Directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed March 8, 2018 with the SEC).
10.4 +	Amended and Restated 2000 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed October 31, 2018 with the SEC).
10.5 +	Senior Management Cash Incentive Plan, dated October 27, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed March 8, 2018 with the SEC).
10.6	Lease, dated August 11, 2010, between Michelson Farm-Westford Technology Park IV Limited Partnership and the Registrant with respect to the property located at 4 Technology Park Drive, Westford, Massachusetts (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Sonus, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed November 2, 2010 with the SEC).
10.7	First Amendment to Lease, dated October 27, 2010, between Michelson Farm-Westford Technology Park IV Limited Partnership and the Registrant with respect to the property located at 4 Technology Park Drive, Westford, Massachusetts (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Sonus, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed November 2, 2010 with the SEC).
10.8	Second Amendment to Lease, dated as of June 16, 2017, by and between Michelson Farm-Westford Technology Park IV Limited Partnership and the Registrant with respect to the property located at 4 Technology Park Drive, Westford, Massachusetts (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Sonus, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed June 21, 2017 with the SEC).
10.9	Third Amendment to Lease between Michelson Farm-Westford Technology Park IV Limited Partnership and Sonus Networks, Inc., dated March 12, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed April 30, 2018 with the SEC).
10.10 +	2008 Stock Incentive Plan of the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8, filed October 31, 2017 with the SEC).
10.11 +	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Award Agreement Granted under the 2008 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.29 to Sonus, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed March 6, 2013 with the SEC).
10.12 +	2012 Amended Performance Technologies Incorporated Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8, filed with the SEC effective October 31, 2017).
10.13 +	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement Granted under the 2012 Amended Performance Technologies, Incorporated Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to Sonus, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed April 29, 2014 with the SEC).
10.14 +	Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Kevin Riley, dated July 30, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Sonus, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed April 29, 2016 with the SEC).
10.15 +	Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Michael Swade, accepted September 29, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Sonus, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed April 29, 2016 with the SEC).
10.16 +	Letter Agreement between the Registrant and Michael Swade, accepted January 13, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K/A, filed March 5, 2019 with the SEC).
10.17 +	Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Susan Villare, accepted on February 3, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Sonus, Inc.'s Amendment No. 1 to Current Report on Form 8-K/A, filed July 8, 2016 with the SEC).
10.18 +	Letter Agreement between the Registrant and Susan Villare, accepted on July 7, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Sonus, Inc.'s Amendment No. 1 to Current Report on Form 8-K/A, filed July 8, 2016 with the SEC).
10.19 +	Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan of the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8, filed with the SEC on October 31, 2017).
10.20 +	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Award Agreement Granted under the Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Sonus, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed July 29, 2016 with the SEC).
10.21 +	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement Granted under the Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Sonus, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed July 29, 2016 with the SEC).
10.22 +	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (Performance-Based Vesting) for Awards Granted under the Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Sonus, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed July 29, 2016 with the SEC).
10.23 +	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (Time-Based Vesting) for Awards Granted under the Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed August 1, 2018 with the SEC).
10.24 +	Employment Agreement, entered into as of April 20, 2018 between the Registrant, Sonus Networks, Inc. and Franklin W. Hobbs (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K/A, filed April 26, 2018 with the SEC).
10.25 +	Severance Agreement, entered into as of April 20, 2018, between the Registrant, Sonus Networks, Inc. and Franklin W. Hobbs (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K/A, filed April 26, 2018 with the SEC).
10.26 +	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Daryl Raiford, effective as of December 24, 2010, as amended on December 13, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.30 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed March 8, 2018 with the SEC).
10.27 +	Retention Bonus Agreement between the Registrant and Daryl Raiford, dated as of December 12, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed March 8, 2018 with the SEC).
10.28 +	Employment Agreement, dated August 12, 2013, between the Registrant and David Walsh (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.36 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K/A, filed March 5, 2019 with the SEC).
10.29 +	Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement, effective October 23, 2017, between the Registrant and David Walsh (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.37 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K/A, filed March 5, 2019 with the SEC).
10.30 +	Letter Agreement between the Registrant and David Walsh, accepted January 13, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.38 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K/A, filed March 5, 2019 with the SEC).
10.31 +	Independent Consultancy Agreement, effective February 2, 2019, between the Registrant and David Walsh (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.39 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K/A, filed March 5, 2019 with the SEC).

10.32 +	Edgewater Networks, Inc. Amended and Restated 2002 Stock Option Plan, effective as of April 8, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8, filed August 6, 2018 with the SEC).	31.2 *	Certification of Ribbon Communications Inc. Interim Co-Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
10.33 +	Amendment to the Edgewater Networks, Inc. Amended and Restated 2002 Stock Option Plan, dated December 7, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8, filed August 6, 2018 with the SEC).	31.3 *	Certification of Ribbon Communications Inc. Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
10.34	Senior Secured Credit Facilities Amended and Restated Credit Agreement by and among the Registrant, as a guarantor, Ribbon Communications Operating Company, Inc., as the borrower, Silicon Valley Bank, as administrative agent, issuing lender, swingline lender and joint lead arranger, Citizens Bank, N.A., as lender and joint lead arranger, SunTrust Bank, as lender and documentation agent, and the other lenders party thereto, dated April 29, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed May 2, 2019 with the SEC).	32.1 #	Certification of Ribbon Communications Inc. Interim Co-Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
10.35 +	Employment Agreement by and between the Registrant and Anthony Scarfo, dated January 18, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed May 2, 2019 with the SEC).	32.2 #	Certification of Ribbon Communications Inc. Interim Co-Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
10.36 +	Employment Agreement by and between GENBAND and Steven Bruny, dated February 7, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed May 2, 2019 with the SEC).	32.3 #	Certification of Ribbon Communications Inc. Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
10.37 +	Severance Agreement, dated as of January 29, 2020, among Ribbon Communications Inc., Ribbon Communications Operating Company, Inc. and Steven Bruny (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed January 30, 2020 with the SEC).	101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
10.38 +	Severance Agreement, dated as of January 29, 2020, among Ribbon Communications Inc., Ribbon Communications Operating Company, Inc. and Anthony Scarfo (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed January 30, 2020 with the SEC).	101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema
10.39 +	Ribbon Communications Inc. 2019 Incentive Award Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed June 11, 2019 with the SEC).	101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase
10.40 +	Form of Non-Statutory Stock Option Award Agreement under the 2019 Incentive Award Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed October 31, 2019 with the SEC).	101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase
10.41 +	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement under the 2019 Incentive Award Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed October 31, 2019 with the SEC).	101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase
10.42 +	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (Time-Based Vesting) under the 2019 Incentive Award Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed October 31, 2019 with the SEC).	101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase
10.43 +	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (Performance-Based Vesting) under the 2019 Incentive Award Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed October 31, 2019 with the SEC).		
10.44 +	Letter Agreement, dated as of December 27, 2019, among the Registrant, Ribbon Communications Operating Company, Inc. and Franklin W. Hobbs (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed January 2, 2020 with the SEC).		
10.45 +	Letter Agreement, dated as of February 18, 2020, among Ribbon Communications Inc., Sonus Networks, Inc. d/b/a Ribbon Communications Operating Company, Inc. and Bruce McClelland (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed February 19, 2020 with the SEC).		
10.46 +	Severance Agreement, dated February 18, 2020, among Ribbon Communications Inc., Sonus Networks, Inc. d/b/a Ribbon Communications Operating Company, Inc. and Bruce McClelland (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed February 19, 2020 with the SEC).		
10.47 +	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (Performance-Based Vesting) between Ribbon Communications Inc. and Bruce McClelland (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed February 19, 2020 with the SEC).		
21.1 *	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.		
23.1 *	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, Deloitte & Touche LLP		
31.1 *	Certification of Ribbon Communications Inc. Interim Co-Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.		

* Filed herewith.

Furnished herewith.

+ Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement filed in response to Item 15(a)(3) of the Instructions to the Annual Report on Form 10-K.

** Certain schedules and exhibits have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. The Registrant hereby undertakes to furnish copies of any of the omitted schedules and exhibits upon request by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

RIBBON COMMUNICATIONS INC.

February 28, 2020

By: /s/ Steven Bruny
Steven Bruny
Interim Co-President and Chief Executive Officer

February 28, 2020

By: /s/ Kevin Riley
Kevin Riley
Interim Co-President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Steven Bruny</u> Steven Bruny	Interim Co-President and Chief Executive Officer (Interim Co-Principal Executive Officer)	February 28, 2020
<u>/s/ Kevin Riley</u> Kevin Riley	Interim Co-President and Chief Executive Officer (Interim Co-Principal Executive Officer)	February 28, 2020
<u>/s/ Daryl E. Raiford</u> Daryl E. Raiford	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	February 28, 2020
<u>/s/ Eric Marmurek</u> Eric Marmurek	Senior Vice President, Finance (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 28, 2020
<u>/s/ Richard J. Lynch</u> Richard J. Lynch	Chairman	February 28, 2020
<u>/s/ Kim S. Fennebresque</u> Kim S. Fennebresque	Director	February 28, 2020
<u>/s/ Bruns H. Grayson</u> Bruns H. Grayson	Director	February 28, 2020
<u>/s/ Beatriz V. Infante</u> Beatriz V. Infante	Director	February 28, 2020
<u>/s/ Kent J. Mathy</u> Kent J. Mathy	Director	February 28, 2020
<u>/s/ Scott E. Schubert</u> Scott E. Schubert	Director	February 28, 2020
<u>/s/ Rick W. Smith</u> Rick W. Smith	Director	February 28, 2020



Important Information Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report and Proxy Statement contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of the U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, which are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical fact contained in this Annual Report and Proxy Statement are forward-looking statements. Without limiting the foregoing, the words "anticipates", "believes", "could", "estimates", "expects", "intends", "may", "plans", "seeks", "projects", "will" and other similar language, whether in the negative or affirmative, are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. The forward-looking statements in this Annual Report and Proxy Statement include statements regarding the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business, financial results and financial conditions, the success of the merger with ECI, management's goals, plans and intentions, product offerings and our position in the market, are based on our current expectations and assumptions regarding our business, the economy and other future conditions. Although we believe that our current expectations and assumptions are reasonable, readers are cautioned that these forward-looking statements are only predictions and are subject to inherent uncertainties, risks and changes in circumstances that are difficult to predict, and our actual results may differ materially from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including risks related to the COVID-19 pandemic and those discussed in the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Risk Factors" sections of the copy of our Form 10-K included as part of this Annual Report. Any forward-looking statement represents our views only as of the date such statement was made and should not be relied upon as representing our views as of any subsequent date. While we may elect to update forward-looking statements in the future, we specifically disclaim any obligation to do so.



**4 Technology Park Drive
Westford, MA 01886 USA**